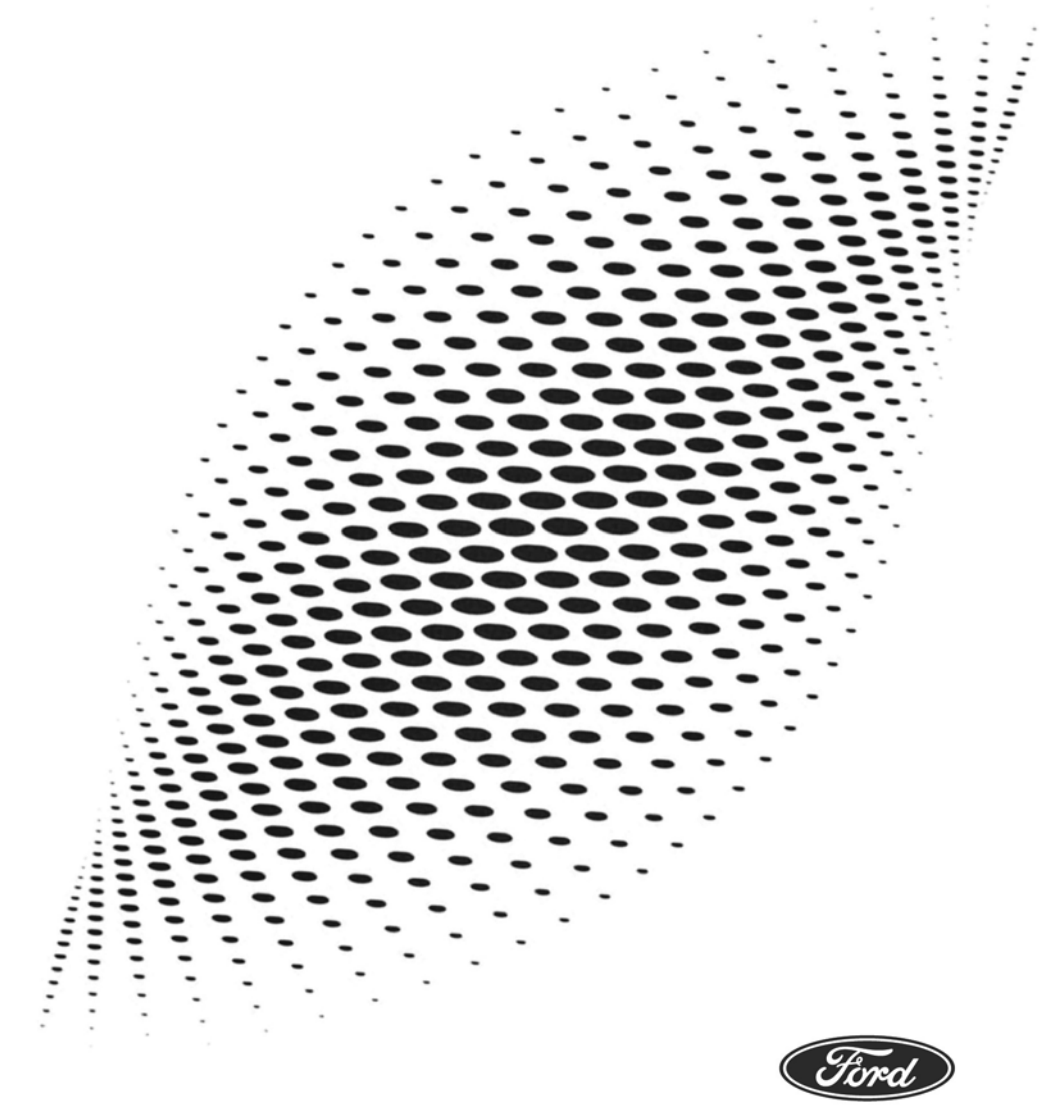
FORD **TOURNEO CUSTOM / TRANSIT CUSTOM** Owner's Manual



The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2026

All rights reserved.

Part Number: CG3965en-202603-20260318103729

Table of Contents

Introduction

About This Publication 19
Using This Publication 21
Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication 21

Symbols Glossary

Symbols Used on Your Vehicle 22
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster 24

Data Privacy

Data Privacy 30
Service Data 31
Event Data 31
Settings Data 32
Connected Vehicle Data 32
Mobile Device Data 32
Emergency Call System Data 33

Environment

Protecting the Environment 34

Visual Search

Interior Overview 35
Exterior Overview - Diesel 36
Exterior Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 37
Exterior Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 38

Child Safety

Child Restraints 40
Selecting a Child Restraint System 41
Installing Child Restraints 41
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations 42
Protecting Larger Children 55
Checking Seatbelt Fit 56
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Manual Sliding Door, Excluding: Van 56
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Hands-Free Sliding Door/Power Sliding Door/Rear Seats 56
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting 57

Seatbelts

Seatbelt Precautions 58
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 58
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 59
Seatbelt Reminder 60
Checking the Seatbelts 61
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting 61

Airbags

How Do the Front Airbags Work 62
How Do the Side Airbags Work 62
How Does the Center Mounted Side Airbag Work 63
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work 63
Airbag Precautions 64
Airbags – Troubleshooting 65

Pedestrian Alert System

What Is the Pedestrian Alert System 66
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting 66

Emergency Assistance

What Is Emergency Assistance 67
How Does Emergency Assistance Work 67
Emergency Call Requirements 67
Emergency Call Limitations 68

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Table of Contents

Keys and Remote Controls

Remote Control Limitations 69
Removing the Key Blade 69
Locating Your Vehicle 69
Changing the Remote Control Battery 69
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 71
Programming the Remote Control 71
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 71

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 73
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 76
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function 78
Autounlock 78
Autorelock 79
Door Lock Indicators 79
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 79
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 79

Sliding Door - Vehicles With: Hands-Free Sliding Door/ Power Sliding Door

Sliding Door Precautions 80
Opening the Sliding Door 80
Closing the Sliding Door 82
Stopping the Sliding Door Movement 83
Resetting the Power Sliding Door 83
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting 84

Sliding Door - Vehicles With: Manual Sliding Door

Sliding Door Precautions 86
Opening the Sliding Door 86
Closing the Sliding Door 87

Keyless Entry

What Is Keyless Entry 88
Keyless Entry Limitations 88
Keyless Entry Settings 88
Using Keyless Entry 88
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 89

Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 90
Opening the Liftgate 90
Closing the Liftgate 91
Liftgate – Troubleshooting 92

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 93
Anti-Theft Alarm System 93
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings 94
Security – Troubleshooting 95

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel 96
Locking the Steering Wheel 96
Heated Steering Wheel 97
Using the Steering Wheel as a Table - Vehicles With: Tilting Steering Wheel 97
Steering Wheel Videos - Vehicles With: Tilting Steering Wheel 100

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 101
Autowipers 101
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off 102
Reverse Wipe 102
Checking the Wiper Blades 103
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 103
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades 103

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Washers 104
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 105

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control 106
Headlamps 106
Autolamps 107
Exterior Lamps 108
Automatic High Beam Control 109
Glare Free High Beam Control 111
Glare Free High Beam Control – Troubleshooting 114
Adaptive Front Lighting 114
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions 115

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off 116
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off 116
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus 116
Interior Lamp Function 117
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 117
Ambient Lighting 117
Cargo Lamps 117

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows - Vehicles With: One-Touch Open and Close Driver Window 119
Opening and Closing the Windows - Vehicles With: One-Touch Open and Close Front Windows 119
Window Bounce-Back 120
Opening and Closing the Rear Quarter Windows 121

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 122
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror 122
Digital Interior Mirror - Vehicles With: Interior Mirror With Camera Display 122

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors 125
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Auto Fold Exterior Mirrors 125
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Fold Exterior Mirrors 126
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors 126

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview - Diesel 127
Instrument Cluster Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 128
Instrument Cluster Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 129
Tachometer - Diesel 129
Power Gauge - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 130
Power Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle 130
Speedometer 130
Fuel Gauge 130
Vehicle Range Display 131
High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge 131
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 131
Electric Motor Temperature Gauge 131
What Is the Information Bar 132
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps 132
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators 132

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls 133
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu 133
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display 134
Fuel Economy Display - Diesel 134
Fuel Economy Display - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 134
EV Coach 135
Electric Economy 135
Battery Charge 136
Brake Coach 136
Trip Summary 136
Vehicle Charging Status 136

Personalized Settings

Changing the Language 137
Changing the Measurement Unit 137
Changing the Temperature Unit 137
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit 137

Trip Computer

Accessing the Trip Computer - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 138
Accessing the Trip Computer - Battery Electric Vehicle 138
Resetting the Trip Computer 138
Resetting the Individual Trip Values 138
Configuring the Trip Computer 138
Trip Data - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 138
Trip Data - Battery Electric Vehicle 139

Remote Start - Automatic Transmission

Using Remote Start - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 140
Using Remote Start - Battery Electric Vehicle 140
Enabling Remote Start 141
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles Without: Heated Steering Wheel 141
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel 142

Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning

Switching Climate Control On and Off 143
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 143
Switching Defrost On and Off 143
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 143
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 143
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 144
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 144
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 144
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 144
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 144
Setting the Temperature 145
Directing the Flow of Air 145
Climate Control Hints 145

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Dual Automatic Temperature Control (DATC)

Switching Climate Control On and Off 147
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 147
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 147

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching Defrost On and Off 147
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 147
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 148
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 148
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off 148
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 148
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 148
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 149
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 149
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 149
Setting the Temperature 149
Directing the Flow of Air 149
Auto Mode 150
Driver Focused Mode 151
Climate Control Hints - Diesel 151
Climate Control Hints - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 152
Climate Control Hints - Battery Electric Vehicle 153
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 154

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control

Switching Climate Control On and Off 156
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 156
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 156
Switching Defrost On and Off 156
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 156
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 157
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 157
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off 157
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 157
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 157
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 158
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 158
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 158
Setting the Temperature 158
Directing the Flow of Air 158
Auto Mode 159
Climate Control Hints - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 159
Climate Control Hints - Battery Electric Vehicle 160
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 161

Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control

Switching Climate Control On and Off 163
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 163
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 163
Switching Defrost On and Off 163
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 163

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 164
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 164
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 164
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 164
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 164
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window 165
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window 165
Setting the Temperature 165
Directing the Flow of Air 165
Climate Control Hints 166
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant 166

Rear Passenger Climate Control

Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control 168
Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control 168
Switching the Rear Passenger Climate Controls On and Off 168
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 168
Setting the Temperature 169
Directing the Flow of Air 169
Rear Auto Mode - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control 169
Rear Passenger Climate Control Indicators 170

Interior Air Quality

What Is the Cabin Air Filter 171
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 171

Front Seats

Front Seat Precautions 173
Sitting in the Correct Position 173
Manual Seats 174
Power Seats 178
Heated Seats 182

Rear Seats

Manual Seats 183
Heated Seats 190
Rear Seats Videos - Bus 191

Rear Occupant Alert System

What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 193
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 193
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 193
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 193
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings 194
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 194
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 195

USB Ports

Locating the USB Ports 196
Playing Media Using the USB Port 196
Charging a Device 196

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 220-240V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 198
Power Outlet Precautions 198
Power Outlet Limitations 198
Locating the Power Outlets 198
Power Outlet Indicators 198

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Power Outlet - Vehicles With: 12V Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 200
Power Outlet Precautions 200
Locating the Power Outlets 200

Onboard Generator

What Is the Onboard Generator 201
Onboard Generator Precautions 201
Locating the Outlets 201
Onboard Generator Indicators 202
Switching the Rear Outlet On and Off - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 202
Switching the Rear Outlet On and Off - Battery Electric Vehicle 203
Setting the High Voltage Battery Reserve Limit 204
What Is Generator Mode 204
Switching Generator Mode On and Off 204
Resetting Ground Fault Detection 204
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting 205

Wireless Accessory Charger

What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger 207
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions 207
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger 207
Charging a Wireless Device 208

Storage

Cup Holders 209
Overhead Storage 209
Under Seat Storage 209

Starting and Stopping the Engine - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 211
Push Button Ignition Switch 211
Starting the Engine 212
Stopping the Engine 213
Automatic Engine Stop 214
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 215
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 215

Starting and Powering Off - Battery Electric Vehicle

Starting and Powering Off Precautions 219
Starting the Vehicle 219
Powering Off 219
Restarting the Vehicle After Powering Off 219
Vehicle Power Down Timer 220
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 220
Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting 221

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information 222
Low Engine Use Mode 224

Auto-Start-Stop - Manual Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 225
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 225
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 225

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Stopping the Engine 225
Restarting the Engine 225
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 226
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning 226
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 226

Auto-Start-Stop - Automatic Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 228
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 228
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 228
Stopping the Engine 228
Restarting the Engine 228
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 229
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 229

Fuel and Refueling - Diesel/ Gasoline

Fuel and Refueling Precautions 231
Fuel Quality 232
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel 233
Running Out of Fuel 233
Refueling 234
Fuel Tank Capacity - Diesel 239
Fuel Tank Capacity - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 239
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings 240
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 240

Diesel Particulate Filter

What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter 242
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work 242
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions 242
Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements 243
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration 243
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting 245

Selective Catalytic Reduction System

What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System 246
How Does the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Work 246
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions 246
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements 246
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines 246
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank 247
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level 249
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status 249
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption 249
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification 249
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting 250

Catalytic Converter

What Is the Catalytic Converter 253
Catalytic Converter Precautions 253
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting 253

Gasoline Particulate Filter

What Is the Gasoline Particulate Filter 254
How Does the Gasoline Particulate Filter Work 254
Gasoline Particulate Filter Precautions 254

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Gasoline Particulate Filter Requirements 254
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting 255

High Voltage Battery - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

What Is the High Voltage Battery 256
High Voltage Battery Precautions 256
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 256
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Battery Electric Vehicle 257
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery 258
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting 258

Charging Your Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Charging Equipment Precautions 259
Charging Equipment Overview 260
Charging Equipment Indicators 263
Locating the Charge Port 267
Charge Port Indicators 267
AC Charging 268
DC Charging - Battery Electric Vehicle 276
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 279
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Battery Electric Vehicle 280
Charging Settings 281
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging 284
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols 285
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting 286

Manual Transmission

Manual Transmission Precautions 289
Shifting Into Reverse 289
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators 289
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level 289
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification 289
Clutch Fluid Specification 290
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting 290

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Precautions 291
Automatic Transmission Positions 291
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - Diesel 293
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 293
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - Diesel 294
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - Battery Electric Vehicle/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 294
Automatic Transmission Shift Indicators 294
Grade Assist - Battery Electric Vehicle 294
Grade Assist - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 294
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) 295
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings 295
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Battery Electric Vehicle 296

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Diesel 296
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Battery Electric Vehicle 297
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 297
Automatic Transmission – Information Messages 298
Manually Shifting Gears - Diesel 298
Temporary Neutral Mode 299
Automatic Return to Park (P) 300

All-Wheel Drive

How Does All-Wheel Drive Work 302
All-Wheel Drive Precautions 302
All-Wheel Drive Limitations 302
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 302

Rear Axle

Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - AWD/RWD 303

Drive Mode Control

What Is Drive Mode Control 304
Selecting a Drive Mode 304
Drive Modes - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 304
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle 304
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 305
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 307
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 307

Eco Coach

What Is Eco Coach 308
How Does Eco Coach Work 308
How Does Instantaneous Efficiency Level Work 308
Viewing the Instantaneous Efficiency Level 308

Efficient Drive Mode

What Is Efficient Drive Mode 309
How Does Efficient Drive Mode Work 309
Switching Efficient Drive Mode On and Off 309
Trip Summary 309
Efficient Drive Mode Indicators 310

One Pedal Drive - Battery Electric Vehicle

What is One Pedal Drive 311
One Pedal Drive Precautions 311
One Pedal Drive Limitations 311
Switching One Pedal Drive On and Off 311
One Pedal Drive Indicators 311

Brakes

Brake Precautions 312
Anti-Lock Braking System 312
Brake Over Accelerator 312
Checking the Brake Fluid 312
Brake Fluid Specification 313
Brakes – Troubleshooting 313

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 315
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission 315
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission 315
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 315
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 316

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 316
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 316
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 316
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 316

Reverse Brake Assist

What Is Reverse Brake Assist 318
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work 318
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions 318
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off 319
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist 319
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators 319
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting 320

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 322
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 322
Hill Start Assist Precautions 322
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off - Manual Transmission 322
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 322

Auto Hold

How Does Auto Hold Work 323
Switching Auto Hold On and Off - Automatic Transmission 323
Switching Auto Hold On and Off - Manual Transmission 323
Using Auto Hold 323
Auto Hold Indicators 324

Traction Control

What Is Traction Control 325
How Does Traction Control Work 325
Switching Traction Control On and Off 325
Traction Control Indicator 325
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 325

Stability Control

What Is Stability Control 326
How Does Stability Control Work 326
Switching Stability Control On and Off 326
Stability Control Indicator 326

Steering

Electric Power Steering 327
Steering – Troubleshooting 327

Parking Aids

Parking Aid Precautions 330
Switching Parking Aid On and Off 330
Rear Parking Aid 331
Front Parking Aid 331
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 180 Degree Camera 333
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 360 Degree Camera 333
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting 334

Rear View Camera

What Is the Rear View Camera 335
Rear View Camera Precautions 335
Rear View Camera Limitations 335
Locating the Rear View Camera 335
Rear View Camera Guide Lines 336
Rear View Camera Settings 337

180 Degree Camera

What Is the 180 Degree Camera 338
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work 338
180 Degree Camera Precautions 338

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off 338

360 Degree Camera

How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work 339
360 Degree Camera Precautions 339
360 Degree Camera Limitations 339
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras 339
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines 339
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off 340
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View 341

Delivery Assist

What is Delivery Assist? 342
How Does Delivery Assist Work? 342
Delivery Assist Precautions 342
Delivery Assist Limitations 342
Switching Delivery Assist On and Off 342
Delivery Assist Settings 342
Delivery Assist Indicators 342
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting 343

Cruise Control

What Is Cruise Control 344
Switching Cruise Control On and Off 344
Setting the Cruise Control Speed 344
Canceling the Set Speed 345
Resuming the Set Speed 345
Cruise Control Indicators 345

Adaptive Cruise Control

How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work 346
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work 346
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 346
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle 347
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations 347
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 349
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 350
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 350
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 351
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 351
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 352
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 352
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 353
Canceling the Set Speed 354
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 354
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 355
Overriding the Set Speed 356
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators 356

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control 356
Lane Centering 357
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting 360
Predictive Speed Assist 361
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting 364
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 364

Intelligent Speed Limiter

What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter 365
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work 365
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions 365
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off 365
Setting the Speed Limit 365
Changing the Set Speed Limit 366
Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance 366
Canceling the Set Speed Limit 366
Resuming the Set Speed Limit 366
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit 366
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators 366
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings 366
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter 367
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting 367

Lane Keeping System

What Is the Lane Keeping System 368
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work 368
Lane Keeping System Precautions 368
Lane Keeping System Limitations 368
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off 369
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode 369
Lane Keeping System Settings 369
Aid Mode 369
Alert and Aid Mode 370
Lane Keeping System Indicators 370
Blind Spot Assist 371
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage 373
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting 376

Blind Spot Information System

What Is Blind Spot Information System 377
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work 377
Blind Spot Information System Precautions 377
Blind Spot Information System Limitations 377
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission 378
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission 378
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off 378
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors 378
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage 379
Blind Spot Information System Indicators 380
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting 380

Exit Warning

How Does Exit Warning Work 382
Exit Warning Precautions 382
Exit Warning Limitations 382

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Exit Warning Indicators 383
Switching Exit Warning On and Off 383
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors 383
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting 384

Cross Traffic Alert

What Is Cross Traffic Alert 385
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work 385
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions 386
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations 387
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off 387
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors 388
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators 388
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting 389

Pre-Collision Assist

What Is Pre-Collision Assist 390
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work 390
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work 390
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions 391
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations 391
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control 391
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 392
Forward Collision Warning 392
Automatic Emergency Braking 392
Evasive Steering Assist 393
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting 394

Driver Alert

What Is Driver Alert 396
How Does Driver Alert Work 396
Driver Alert Precautions 396
Switching Driver Alert On and Off 396
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting 397

Traffic Sign Recognition

What Is Traffic Sign Recognition 398
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work 398
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions 398
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations 398
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators 398
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings 399

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 400
Roof Rack - Vehicles Without: Integrated Roof Rack 400
Roof Rack - Vehicles With: Integrated Roof Rack 401

Rear Cargo Area

Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points 403

Connecting a Trailer

Tow Ball 405
Connecting a Trailer 408
Trailer Lighting Check 408
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting 409

Towing a Trailer - Vehicles Without: Trailer Tow

Towing a Trailer Precautions 411

Towing a Trailer - Vehicles With: Trailer Tow

Towing a Trailer Precautions 412
Towing a Trailer Limitations - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 412

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Towing a Trailer Limitations - Battery Electric Vehicle 413
Loading Your Trailer 413
Trailer Towing Hints 413
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft 414
Towing Weights and Dimensions 415

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 418
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 418

Driving Hints

Cold Weather Precautions 419
Driving on Snow and Ice 419
Breaking-In - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 419
Breaking-In - Battery Electric Vehicle 419
Driving Economically - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 419
Driving Through Mud and Water - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD 420
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD 420
Driving In Sand - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD 421
Driving Through Shallow Water - Diesel 421
Driving Through Shallow Water - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 421
Electric Vehicle 422
Floor Mats 423

Crash and Breakdown Information

High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 424
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 425
Jump Starting the Vehicle 425
Post-Crash Alert System 429
Post-Collision Braking 429
Automatic Crash Shutoff 429
Recovery Towing 430
Transporting the Vehicle 432
Fail-Safe Cooling - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 432

Towing Your Vehicle - Diesel, Manual Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 434
Emergency Towing 434

Towing Your Vehicle - Diesel, Automatic Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 435
Emergency Towing 435

Towing Your Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 436
Emergency Towing - Battery Electric Vehicle 436
Emergency Towing - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 437

Emergency Equipment

Storing a First Aid Kit 438
Storing a Warning Triangle 438

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 439
Under Hood Fuse Box 439
Interior Fuse Box 445
High Current Fuse Box 449
Identifying Fuse Types 449
Fuses – Troubleshooting 450

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 451
Opening and Closing the Hood 451
Under Hood Overview - Diesel 454
Under Hood Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 455
Under Hood Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle 456
Engine Oil - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 457
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap - Diesel 460
Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel 461
Coolant - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 461
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle 465
12V Battery 469
12V Battery – Troubleshooting 470
Exterior Bulbs 472
Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check - Diesel 481

Vehicle Specifications

Engine Specifications - Diesel 482
Engine Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 483
Vehicle Dimensions 484

Vehicle Care

Cleaning the Exterior 485
Cleaning the Interior 487
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 489
Waxing Your Vehicle 489

Storing Your Vehicle

Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 490
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage - Battery Electric Vehicle 491
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 492
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage - Battery Electric Vehicle 493

Wheel and Tire Information

Locating the Tire label 494
Information on the Tire Sidewall 494
Glossary of Tire Terminology 497
Tire Replacement Requirements 498
Using Snow Chains - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 499
Using Snow Chains - Battery Electric Vehicle 500
Using Snow Chains 501

Tire Care

Checking the Tire Pressures 503
Inflating the Tires 503
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Bus 503
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Van 505
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Camper 509
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Camper 511
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Bus 513
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Van 515
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Bus 517
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Van 520
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Camper 523
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 525
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems 525
Tire Rotation 525

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 527
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions 527
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 527
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components 527
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 528

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 532
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 532
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 532
Viewing the Tire Pressures 532
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 532
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 533

Changing a Road Wheel

Changing a Flat Tire 535
Wheel Nuts 542

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number 544
Vehicle Identification Plate 544

Connected Vehicle

What Is a Connected Vehicle - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 546
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle 546
Connected Vehicle Requirements 546
Connected Vehicle Limitations 546
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 546
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 547
Connected Vehicle Settings 547
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 547

Audio System

Audio System Precautions 549
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 549
Selecting the Audio Source 549
Media Control Buttons 549
Adjusting the Volume 549
Setting a Memory Preset 550
Muting the Audio 550
Scrolling Through Menu Items 550
Selecting a Menu Item 550
Adjusting the Sound Settings 550
Setting the Clock and Date 550
FM Radio 550
Switching the Display On and Off 551
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio 551

Center Display Overview

Center Display Precautions 553
Center Display Limitations 553
Status Bar 553
Information On Demand Screen 554
Rebooting the Center Display 554

Voice Interaction

What is Voice Interaction 555
Setting the Wake Word 555
Beginning a Voice Interaction 555
Voice Interaction Examples 555

Phone

Phone Precautions 556

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Connecting Your Phone 556
Phone Menu 556
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 557
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 558

Bluetooth®

Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 559
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 559

Apps

App Precautions 560
App Requirements 560
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device 560
Enabling Apps on an Android Device 560
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 560
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off 561

Navigation

Connected Navigation 562
Accessing Navigation 562
Navigation Map Updates 562
Adjusting the Map 562
Setting a Destination 562
Waypoints 563
Route Guidance 563
Trailer Towing Navigation 564

Vehicle Software Updates

Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking 565
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking 565
Software Update Settings 566
Software Update Indicators 567

Vehicle System Reset

Performing a System Reset 568

Customer Information

Rollover Warning 569
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment 569
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 569
Replacement Parts Recommendation 569
Mobile Communications Equipment 570
End User License Agreement 571
Converting or Modifying Your Vehicle 596

Appendices

Electromagnetic Compatibility 597

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: You risk death, fire, or serious injury to yourself and others if you do not follow the instruction highlighted by the warning symbol.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this publication, whether in-vehicle center display screen, print, in Ford app or online, to familiarize yourself with the features on your vehicle.

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Features and Options

This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It could describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.

Driver Assistance Systems

Your vehicle may contain certain Driver Assistance Systems (for example Pre-Collision Assist, Adaptive Cruise Control, Lane Keeping System, and BlueCruise). Use of these technologies still requires your complete attention while driving. Your hands need to be on the steering wheel at all times unless you are actively operating BlueCruise and your vehicle informs you that you do not need to have your hands on the steering wheel. With all driving technologies, your eyes need to be on the road, and you must be alert to your surroundings. Your complete attention is required while driving since you may need to take immediate control due to the presence of roadway hazards or a change in road, weather, or lighting conditions. Use of these features does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Always be prepared to manually control the speed and direction of your vehicle. Please refer to this publication for information pertaining to each Driver Assistance feature.

Aftermarket Modifications, Add-ons, Accessories, and Repairs

Unapproved modifications to your vehicle may affect your vehicle's height or suspension and could shift the sensors out of the position from which they were designed and tested. Unapproved aftermarket parts or add-on accessories could also block or interfere with your vehicle's sensors or electronic systems.

Do not modify your vehicle with unapproved aftermarket products or repairs. Unapproved modifications may affect your vehicle warranty, performance, safety, or durability. We are not responsible for any damage or adverse effects caused by unapproved modifications to your vehicle or its systems.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Providing Feedback

If you would like to provide feedback to the Owner's Manual team, please email us at OWNERMANUALFEEDBACK@ford.com.

You will not receive a direct email response. Your submission will be investigated and necessary changes will be made to the Owner's Manual content.

To help investigate your submission, please include the following information:

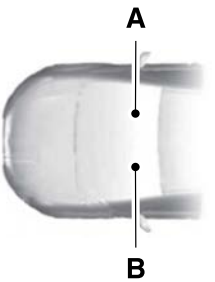
- Your vehicle model
- The country in which your vehicle was purchased
- The Owner's Manual section needing investigation

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this publication could show features as used in different models, so could appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.



A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

If your vehicle is connected, you can find the latest version of the Owner's Manual through the Owner's Manual icon on the touchscreen. You can also scan the code displayed on the touchscreen with your smart device which leads you to the same version of the Owner's Manual online. This is the most up-to-date content and may vary slightly from any material originally provided with your vehicle.

Vehicles with a Portrait Center Display Screen

The Owner's Manual application is located in the Apps list.

Vehicles with a Landscape Center Display Screen

Depending on your vehicle, the Owner's Manual application is located in either the Apps list or the Features list.

Accessing the Online and Printed Owner's Manual

Online Owner's Manual

- Through your device's app store, you can download the Ford app.
- You can visit the local Ford Website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

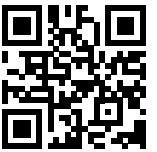
Note: *We strongly recommend downloading a copy of the Owner's Manual and having it with you whenever you drive, and to view the information if you are unable to be inside the vehicle.*

Printed Owner's Manual

In U.S. and Canada, visit *https://www.helminc.com* or see an authorized dealer.



In Europe, visit *https://www.z-order.eu* or see an authorized dealer.



For all other Countries, see your authorized dealer.

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

WARNINGS AND NOTES USED IN THIS PUBLICATION

Warnings Used in This Publication

We include warnings in this publication to make you aware of possible danger. You can keep yourself and others safe if you follow the instructions highlighted by the warning symbol.

Notes Used in This Publication

We include notes to give you more information to those instructions that require further explanation.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR VEHICLE

These are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.


Airbag


Air conditioning system


Air conditioning system lubricant type



Anti-lock braking system


Avoid smoking, flames or sparks


Battery


Battery acid


Blower motor


Brake fluid - non petroleum based


Brake system



Brake system


Cabin air filter


Check fuel cap


Child safety door lock or unlock


Child seat lower anchor


Child seat tether anchor


Cruise control


Do not open when hot



Electric Parking brake


Engine air filter


Engine coolant


Engine coolant temperature


Engine oil


Explosive gas


Fan warning


Fasten seatbelt


Flammable


Front fog lamps

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Fuel pump reset


Fuse compartment


Hazard flashers


Headlamp high beams


Headlamps on


Heated rear window


Hill descent control


Horn control


Interior luggage compartment release


Jack


Keep out of reach of children


Lighting control


Low fuel level


Low tire pressure warning



Maintain correct fluid level


Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)


Note operating instructions


Panic alarm



Parking aid


Parking lamps


Passenger airbag activated


Passenger airbag deactivated


Power steering fluid


Power windows front/rear


Power window lockout


Requires registered technician


Safety alert


See Owner's Manual


See Service Manual


Side airbag

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Shield the eyes


Stability control



Stability control off


Trail control


Turn Signal


Windshield defrosting system


Windshield wiping system


Windshield wash and wipe

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling


High beams. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 107). See **Using the High Beam Headlamps** (page 106).



Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 110).


Low beams. See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 106).


Front fog lamps. See **Using All Weather Lamps** (page 108).


Rear fog lamps. See **Using the Rear Fog Lamps** (page 109).


All weather lights. See **Using All Weather Lamps** (page 108).


Hazard warning. See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 425).


Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 108).


Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 108).


Positioning/side lights. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 107).


Exterior bulb failure. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

Brakes


Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 313). See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 316).



Brake failure. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 313).



Parking brake. See **What Is the Electric Parking Brake** (page 315).


Electric park brake fault. See **Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps** (page 316).



Antilock brake system malfunction. See **Brakes – Warning Lamps** (page 313).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 324).


Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 324).

Visibility


Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps** (page 105).

Climate and Comfort


Secondary interior heater.

Engine


Check engine. See **Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps** (page 253). See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 215). See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 464). See **Starting Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration** (page 244). See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 245). See **Gasoline Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 255). See **Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators** (page 433).


Engine oil pressure. See **Engine Oil** (page 457).


Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant** (page 461). See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 468). See **Coolant – Warning Lamps** (page 464). See **Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps** (page 253). See **Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators** (page 433).


Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 226). See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 229).


Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 226). See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 229).


Diesel pre-heat. See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 212). See **Starting a Diesel Engine** (page 212).


Eco mode. See **Eco** (page 304). See **Eco** (page 304).


Diesel Exhaust Fluid Level Low. See **Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps** (page 250).

Fuel


Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 240).


Water/Moisture in fuel system. See **Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check** (page 481). See **Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap** (page 460).


Fuel and fuel filler door location. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Door** (page 130).


Diesel Particulate Filter Warning Lamp. See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 245).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Transmission



Non-emission powertrain fault. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 215). See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps** (page 245). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258).



Shift up. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 289). See **Automatic Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 294).



Shift down. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 289). See **Automatic Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 294).

Vehicle Handling



Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 304). See **Normal** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - ECO. See **Eco** (page 304). See **Eco** (page 304).



Selectable drive mode - sport. See **Sport** (page 304). See **Sport** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - tow/haul. See **Tow/Haul** (page 304). See **Tow/Haul** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 304). See **Slippery** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - trail. See **Trail** (page 304). See **Trail** (page 305).



Efficient drive mode. See **Efficient Drive Mode Indicators** (page 310).



Selectable drive mode - Auto EV. See **Auto EV** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - EV Later. See **EV Later** (page 305).



Selectable drive mode - EV Now. See **EV Now** (page 306).



Steering system fault. See **Steering – Warning Lamps** (page 327).

Driver Assistance



Cruise control. See **Cruise Control Indicators** (page 345).



Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 356). See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).



Adaptive cruise control failure. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).



Lane keep assist. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 370).



Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 360).



One pedal drive. See **One Pedal Drive Indicators** (page 311).



Speed limiter. See **Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 366). See **Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 366).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Overspeed warning. See **Speedometer** (page 130).


Animals on the road.


Approaching vehicle coming the wrong way.


Broken down vehicle or accident.


Broken down vehicle or accident.


Fire.


General.


Hazardous driving conditions.


Objects on the road.


People on the road.


Road works.


Traffic jam.


Left curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).


Right curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).


Left intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).


Right intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).


Left roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).


Right roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 362).

Safety


Seat belt. See **Seatbelt Reminder Indicators** (page 60).


Airbag. See **Airbags – Warning Lamps** (page 65).


Stability control system active or not available. See **Traction Control Indicator** (page 325). See **Stability Control Indicator** (page 326). See **Post-Collision Braking** (page 429).



Stability control system off. See **Traction Control – Warning Lamps** (page 325).


Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps** (page 533).


Forward collisions warning system (FCWS). See **What is Forward Collision Warning** (page 392).


Reverse brake assist. See **Reverse Brake Assist Indicators** (page 319).


Forward collision warning system (FCWS) off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 394).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Blind spot information system (BLIS). See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 380). See **Exit Warning Indicators** (page 383).


Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps** (page 380).


Cross traffic alert. See **Cross Traffic Alert Indicators** (page 388).


Icy road conditions. See **Driving on Snow and Ice** (page 419).


Driver alert system.


Driver alert system off or unavailable.


Driver alert system 2.0 off or unavailable.


Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 79).

Security


Hood release/ajar. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 451).


Liftgate release/ajar. See **Liftgate – Warning Lamps** (page 92).


Delivery assist. See **Delivery Assist Indicators** (page 342).

Electrical Systems


High voltage battery. See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 129).


Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 470). See **Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps** (page 253).


Propulsion battery. See **Power Gauge** (page 130). See **Power Gauge** (page 130).


Propulsion battery charging. See **Power Gauge** (page 130). See **Power Gauge** (page 130).


Propulsion battery temperature. See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258).


Electric motor temperature. See **Electric Motor Temperature Gauge** (page 131).


External cord connected. See **Charging Your Vehicle – Warning Lamps** (page 286). See **Charging Settings** (page 281).


Hybrid/electric system failure. See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258). See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information** (page 222).


Limited performance mode. See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258). See **High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 258).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Ready to drive. See **Starting a Hybrid Electric Vehicle System** (page 212). See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information** (page 222).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information. Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- For vehicles with a driver-facing camera, driver engagement including eye and head position processed by the camera.
- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed. For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SERVICE DATA

Our dealers collect service data through the data link connector in your vehicle. They use service data, for example error logs, to help them if you take your vehicle for repair. They share this data with our technical team, if required, to help with diagnosis. In addition to using the information for diagnosis and repair, we use and share service data with our service providers, for example parts suppliers, where required and where permitted by law, for continuous improvement or with other information that we have about you, for example your contact information, to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law. Our service providers are equally required by law to protect your data and retain it in accordance with data retention policies.

Note: *Third party repair facilities can also collect service data through the data link connector.*

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating.**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.**
- **How fast the vehicle was traveling.**
- **Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.**

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA



The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network, receive automatic software updates and send vehicle-related information to us, for example diagnostic information, subject to your settings. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit www.FordConnected.com or refer to your local Ford website.

Subject to your settings, the vehicle may send data such as Vehicle Data, Driving Data and Location Data.

Note: *The modem continues to send this information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing vehicle data by changing the modem settings.* *See **Connected Vehicle** (page 546).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

Note: *If you buy or sell a vehicle, review the privacy settings and perform a factory reset.*

Note: *Check privacy settings after the vehicle has been reset to ensure they reflect your choices.*

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **App Requirements** (page 560).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device.

We recommend a system reset when no longer using the system or vehicle. See **Performing a System Reset** (page 568).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module. For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit https://www.fordconnected.com.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off, or deactivation of the high-voltage battery if equipped. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

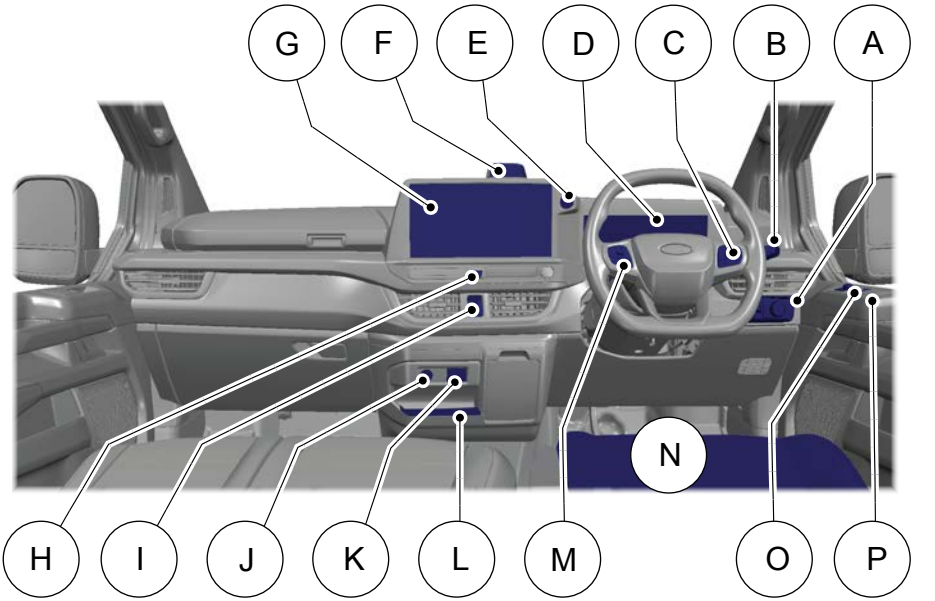
PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Sustainability is a priority at Ford. We are constantly looking for ways to reduce our impact on the planet while providing customers with great products and delivering a strong business. You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

For additional information about our sustainability progress and initiatives, visit *www.sustainability.ford.com*.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 106).

B See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 293). See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 293).

C See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 350). See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 349). See **Switching Cruise Control On and Off** (page 344).

D See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 127). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 128). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 129).

E See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions** (page 211). See **Starting and Powering Off Precautions** (page 219).

F See **How Does Driver Alert Work** (page 396).

G See **Center Display Precautions** (page 553).

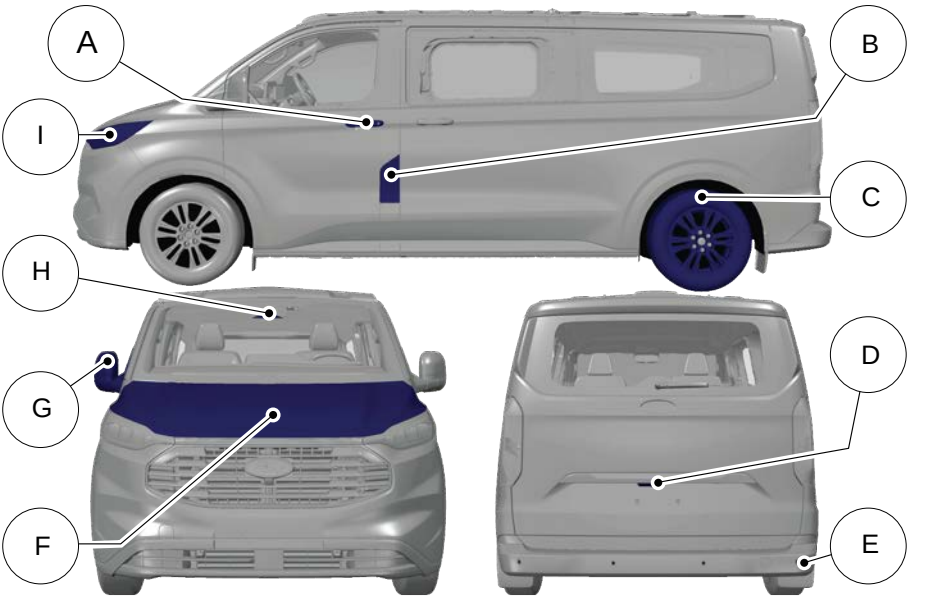
H See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 425).

I See **What Is the Electric Parking Brake** (page 315).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

J See **What Is the Power Outlet** (page 200).
K See **Locating the USB Ports** (page 196).
L See **Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger** (page 207).
M See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 133).
N See **Front Seat Precautions** (page 173).
O See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 125).
P See **Opening and Closing the Windows** (page 119).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - DIESEL

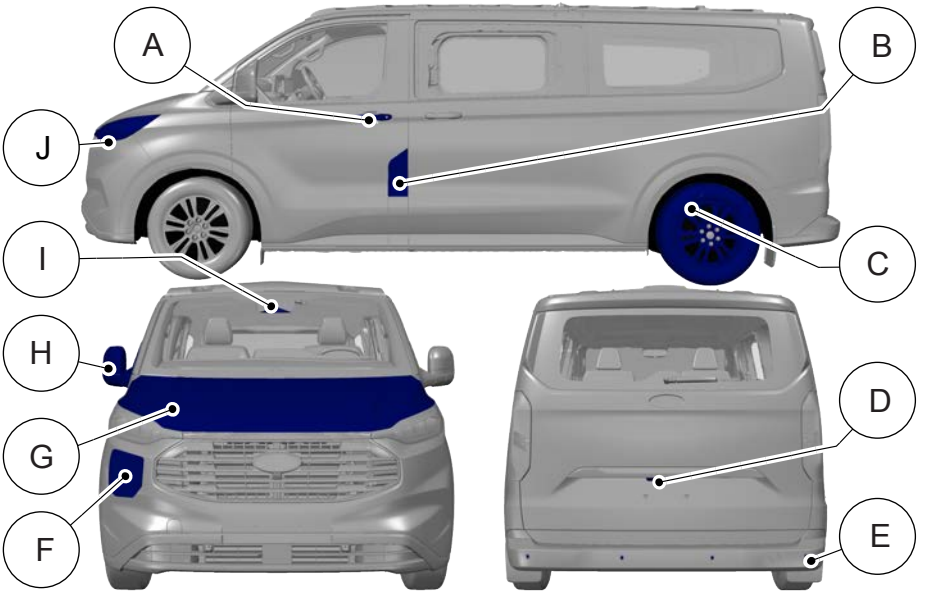


A See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 74).
B See **Fuel and Refueling Precautions** (page 231).
C See **Checking the Tire Pressures** (page 503).
D See **What Is the Rear View Camera** (page 335).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 330).
F See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 451).
G See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 125).
H See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 390).
I See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 106).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

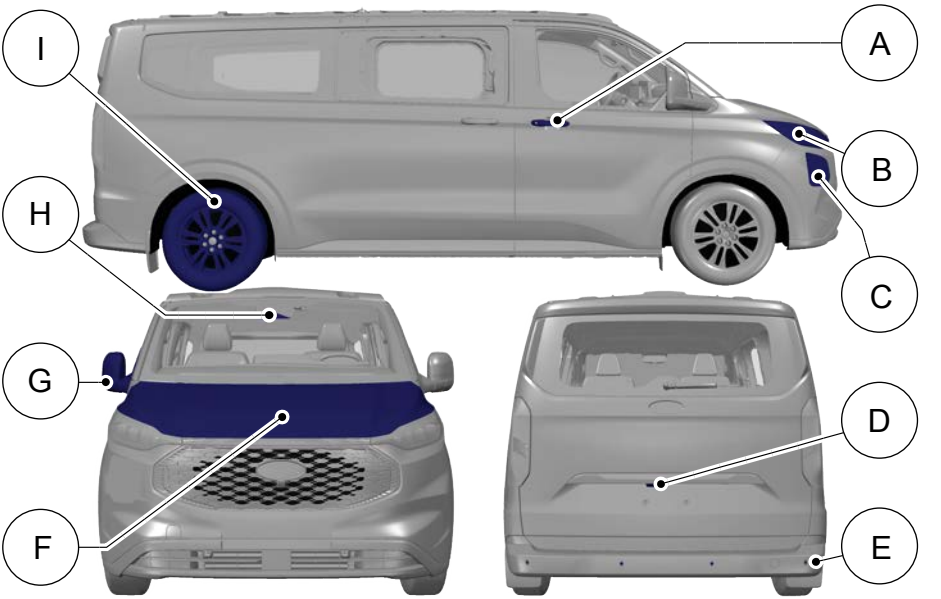


A See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 74).
B See **Fuel and Refueling Precautions** (page 231).
C See **Checking the Tire Pressures** (page 503).
D See **What Is the Rear View Camera** (page 335).
E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 330).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

F See **Charge Port Indicators** (page 267).
G See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 451).
H See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 125).
I See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 390).
J See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 106).

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 74).
B See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 106).
C See **Charge Port Indicators** (page 267).
D See **What Is the Rear View Camera** (page 335).
E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 330).
F See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 451).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

G See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 125).
H See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 390).
I See **Checking the Tire Pressures** (page 503).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: Children must always be properly restrained.

WARNING: This section provides useful information on the installation and safe use of child restraints. We strongly recommend that you read and understand this section before carrying children in your vehicle.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the children are seated in suitable child restraints prescribed by the laws of the State or Territory in which the vehicle is operated.

If you are in any doubt about the laws that apply in your location, please consult your local Authorised Ford Dealer or Local Approved Child Restraint Fitting Station for assistance.

WARNING: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



WARNING: EXTREME HAZARD! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!



WARNING: Seatbelts and seats may be hot in a vehicle that is in the sunshine. The hot seatbelts or seats may burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are installing a child restraint.

WARNING: Do not modify child restraints in any way.

WARNING: Do not hold a child on your lap when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Destroy the child restraint if it has been in a severe crash, even if no damage is visible.

SELECTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

To provide protection, a child restraint system should meet three requirements.

1. **The child restraint system complies with Australian Standard AS1754.** Infants and children must be properly restrained at all times in an approved child restraint which conforms to Australian Standards AS1754 - 2004 or later. Look for the Australian Standard Approval Mark on the child restraint.
2. **The child restraint must be suitable for the size and weight of the child and must be properly fitted and adjusted.** Use the child restraint exactly as shown in the instructions provided with the child restraint. If you have any doubts, contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station.
3. **The child restraint system should fit the vehicle seating position (or positions) where it will be used.** Due to variations in the design of child restraint systems, vehicle seats and seatbelts, all child restraint systems may not fit all seating positions. Before purchasing a child restraint system, it is recommended that the child restraint system is tested in the specific vehicle seating position (or positions) where it is intended to be used. If a previously purchased child restraint does not fit, you may need to purchase a different one that will fit.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

WARNING: Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, tip or come away causing death or injury.

WARNING: Do not use a child restraint if the tether strap falls into a split in the vehicle seat back or falls off the edge of the vehicle seat.

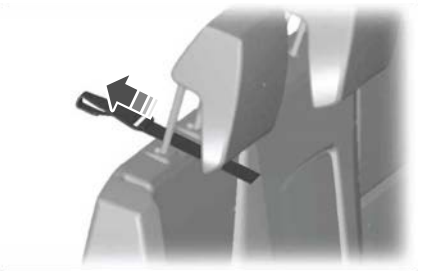
Note: *Always adjust the front passenger seat to its fully rearward position. If it proves difficult to achieve seatbelt routing according to the child restraint instructions, adjust the seat backrest and move the seat only as far forward as necessary.*

After installing a child restraint system, push and pull the system forward and back and from side to side to verify that it is secured.

Be sure to read and follow the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer. If you have any doubts, contact the child restraint manufacturer or consult an approved Restraint Fitting Station. Your automobile club or local vehicle registration authority can provide location details of fitting stations.

When installing the child restraint attaching clip to the anchor fitting, if necessary, raise the head restraint and pass the tether strap between the head restraint supports. This will prevent the tether strap from falling off the outermost edge of the seating positions.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Note: *Side curtain air bags will not interfere with a properly installed child restraint system or booster seat, because they are designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window openings.*

When a child restraint system is not being used, either remove it and store it in a safe place, or make sure it is properly secured. An unsecured child restraint system can be thrown around the vehicle in a crash or sudden stop and injure someone.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE LOCATIONS

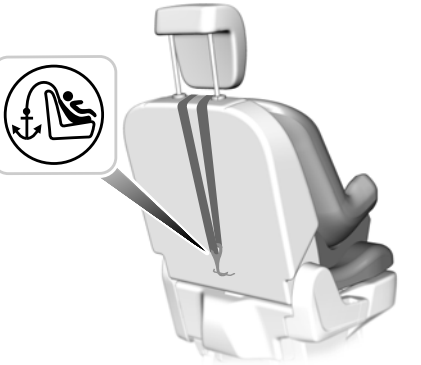
Upper (Top Tether) Anchorages

WARNING: Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure that the top tether strap is not slack or twisted and is properly located on the anchor point.

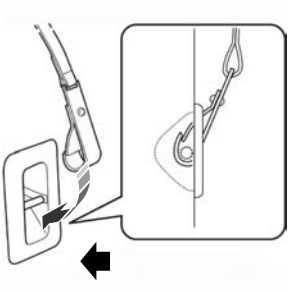
For child restraints with a top tether the tether anchor point is either under the seat or on the back of the seat.

The top tether anchorages are only suitable for child restraints conforming to Australian Standard AS1754-2004 or later.





Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Note: *Arrow points to front of vehicle.*

Note: *You may need to raise or remove the head restraint to ease installation. See* ***Removing the Head Restraint*** *(page 184).*

WARNING: Always ensure that the attaching clip is properly engaged with the anchor fitting and the tether strap length is adjusted to remove any slack.

WARNING: Always ensure that the locking mechanism of the rear seatback is fully engaged when in the upright position, by attempting to pull it down again.

WARNING: Do not attach a tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor point.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatback is secure and fully engaged in the catch.

WARNING: Make sure that the tether strap tightening mechanism remains accessible when the seatback is fully engaged in the catch.

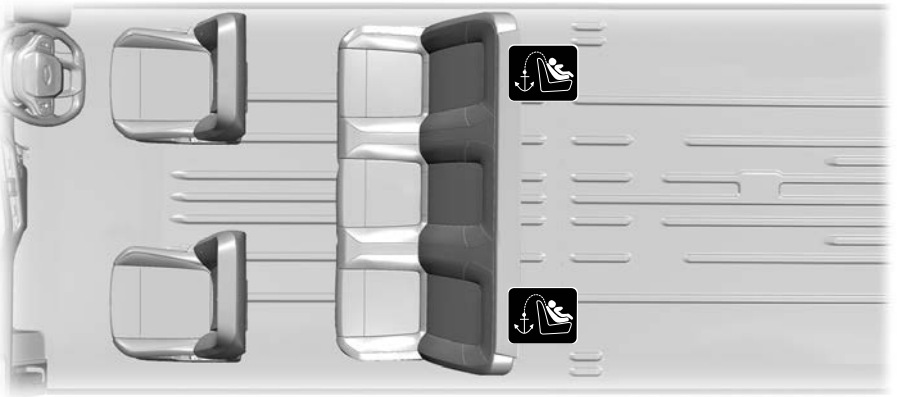
Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installing a child restraint with a top tether.

If your child restraint does not have an approved latched hook attaching clip as shown, you should consult an approved restraint fitting station.

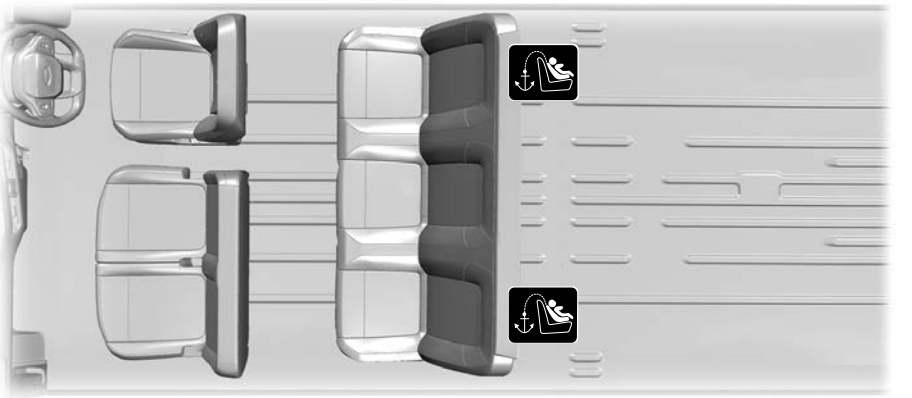
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Top Tether Anchorage Locations

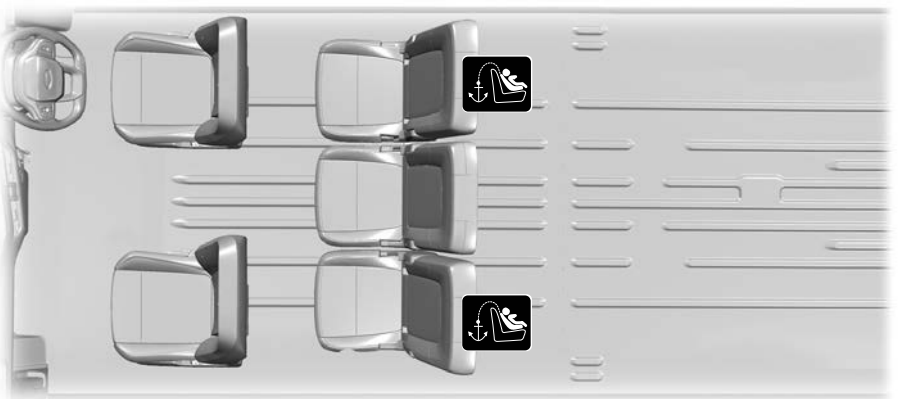
Double Cab in Van



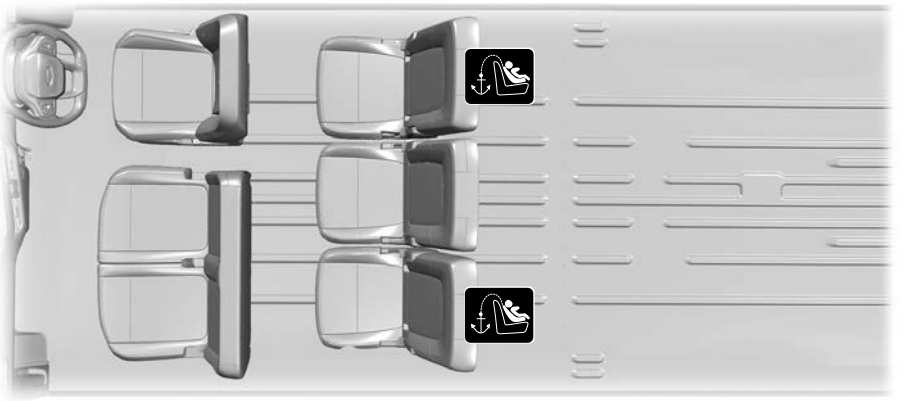
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



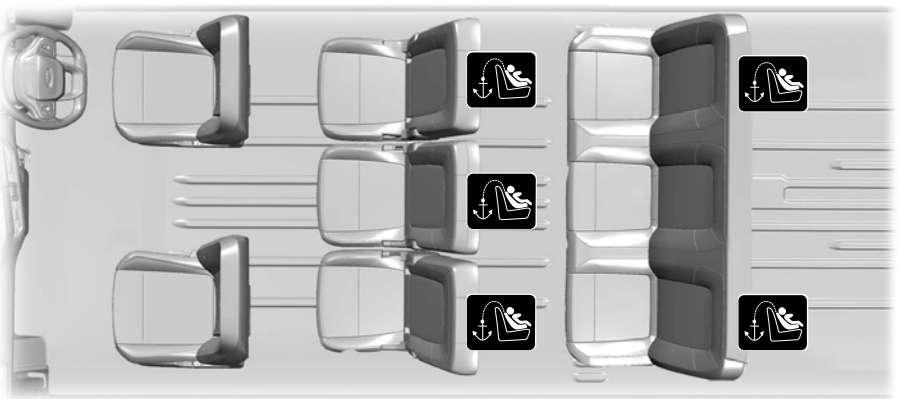
Kombi Van



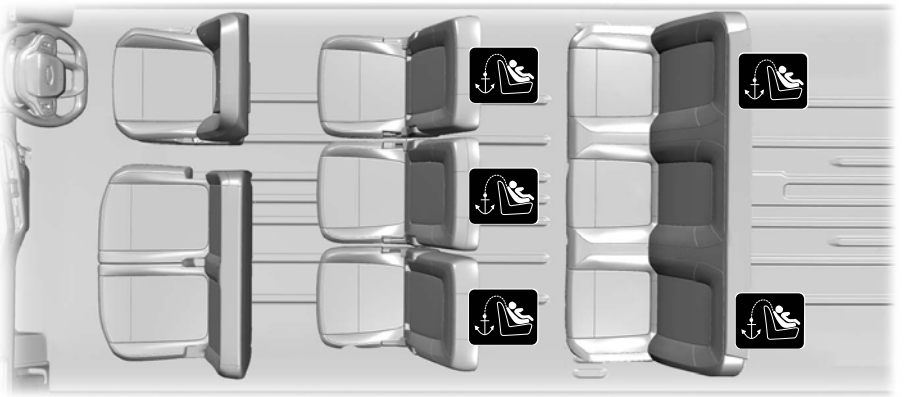
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



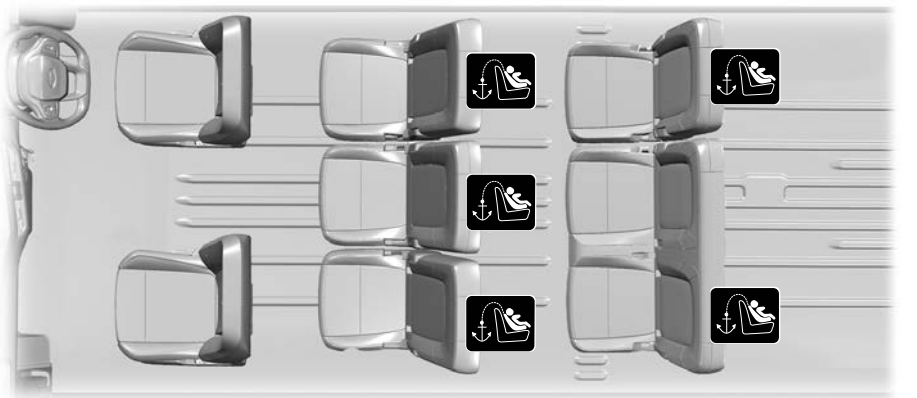
Kombi



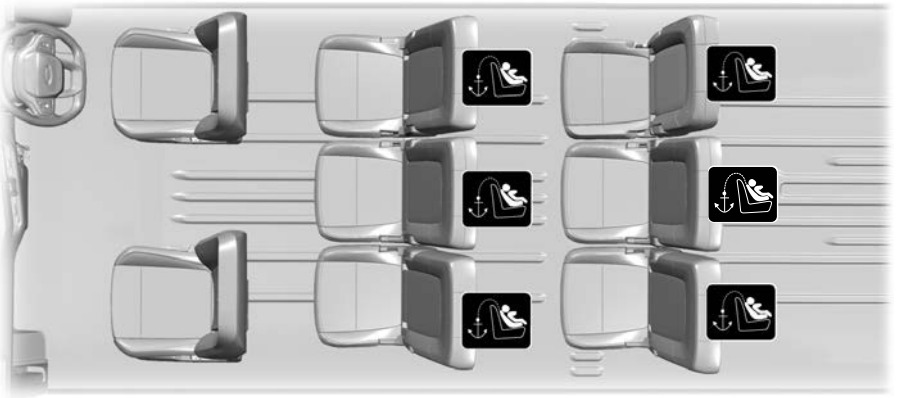
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

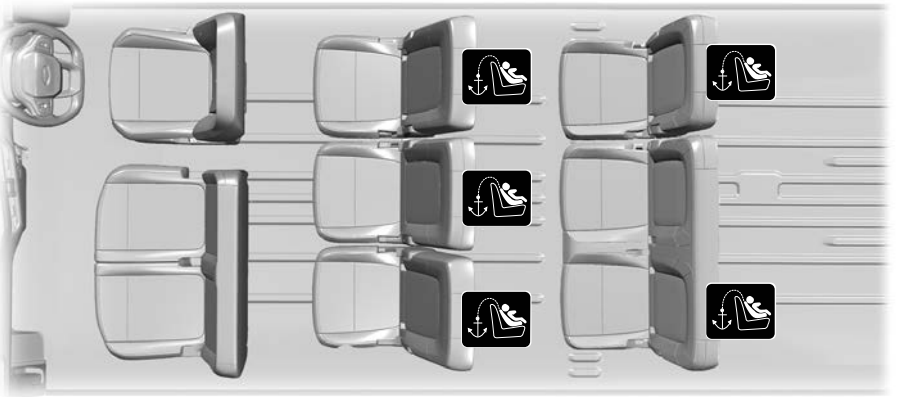


Bus

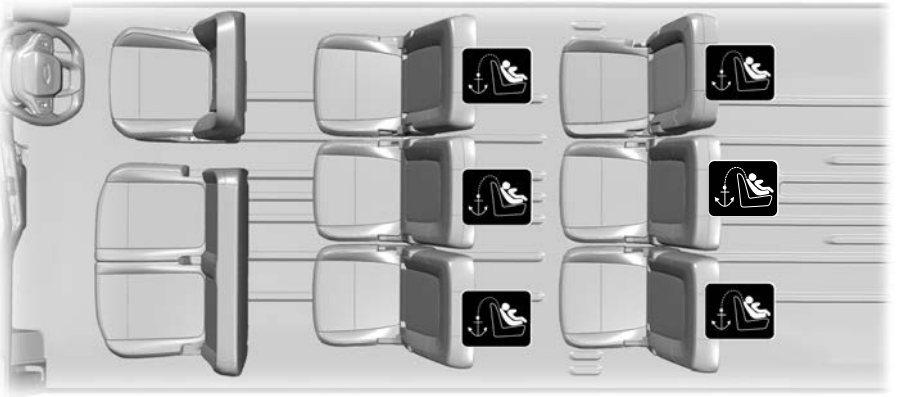


Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing





Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



ISOFIX Lower Anchorages

WARNING: The ISOFIX lower anchorages must be used in conjunction with the upper (top tether) anchorages.

WARNING: Use an anti-rotation device when using the ISOFIX system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



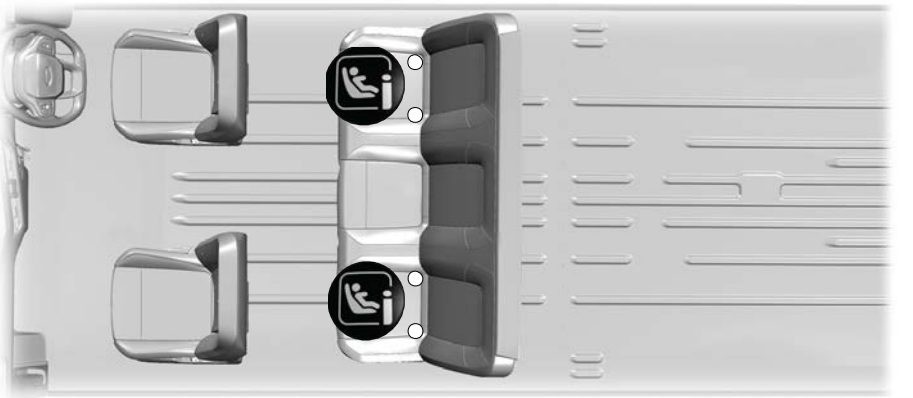
The ISOFIX system has two rigid attachment arms on the child restraint. These attach to anchor points on ISOFIX equipped seats, where the cushion and backrest meet.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

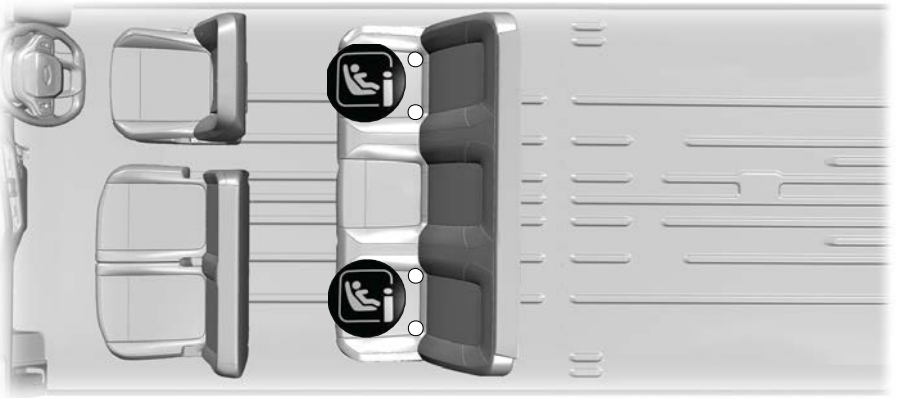
Note: *If you are purchasing an ISOFIX child restraint, make sure that you know the correct mass group and ISOFIX size class for the intended seating locations.*

ISOFIX Anchorage Locations

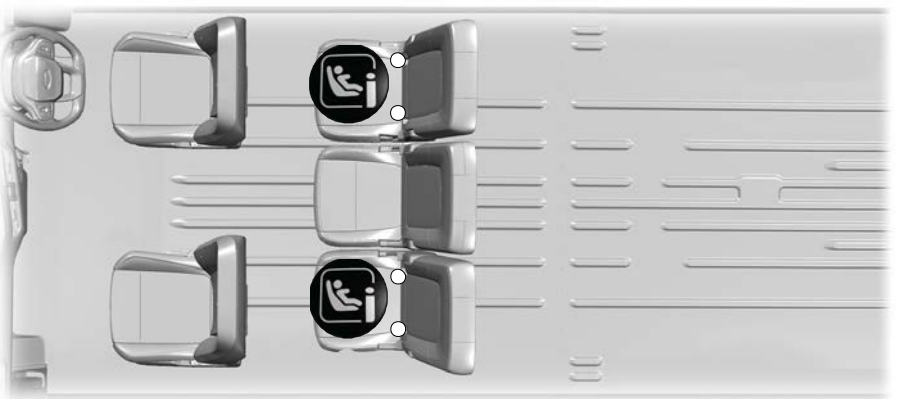
Double Cab in Van



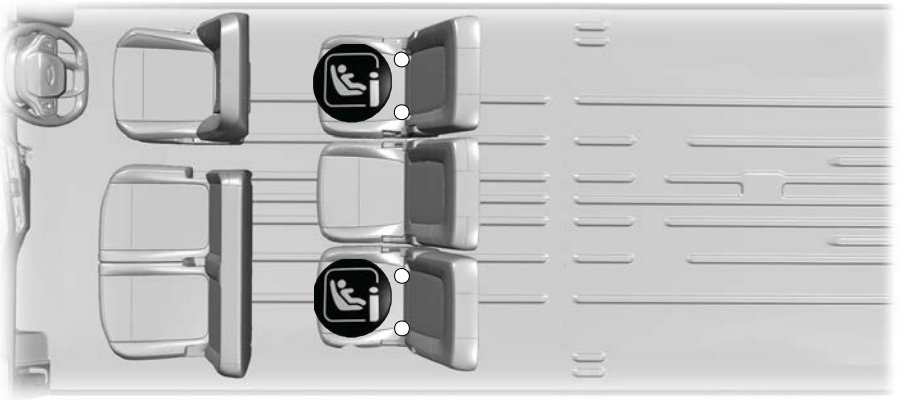
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



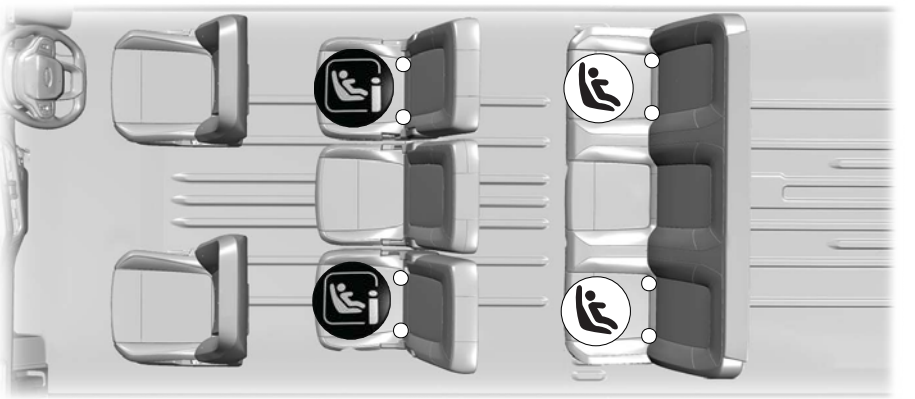
Kombi Van



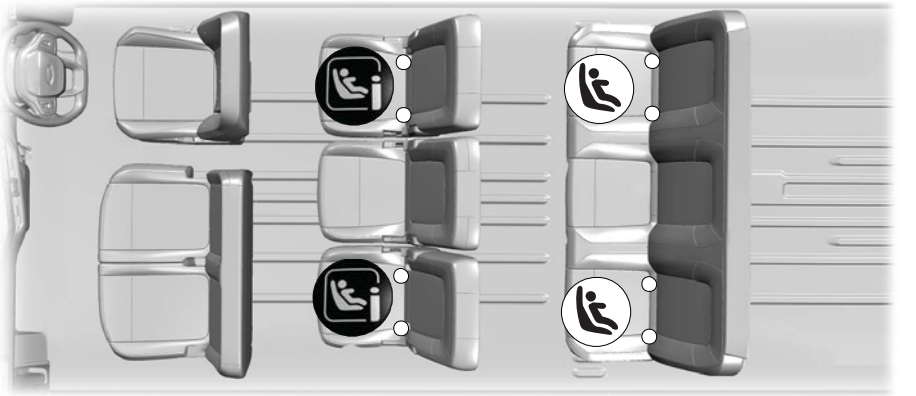
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



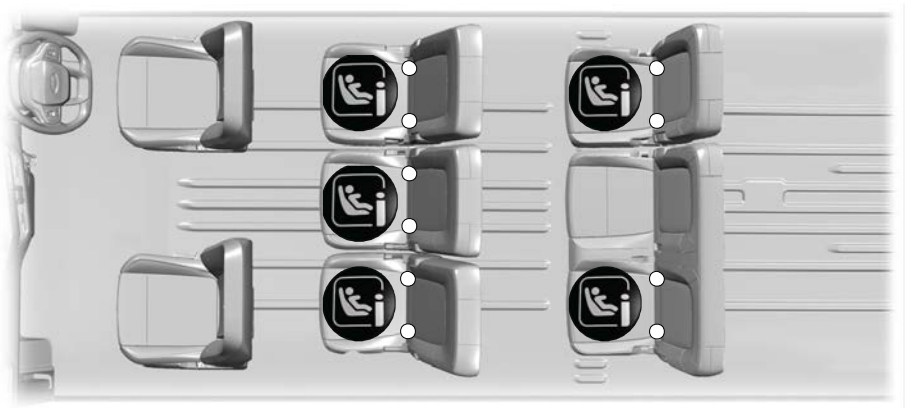
Kombi



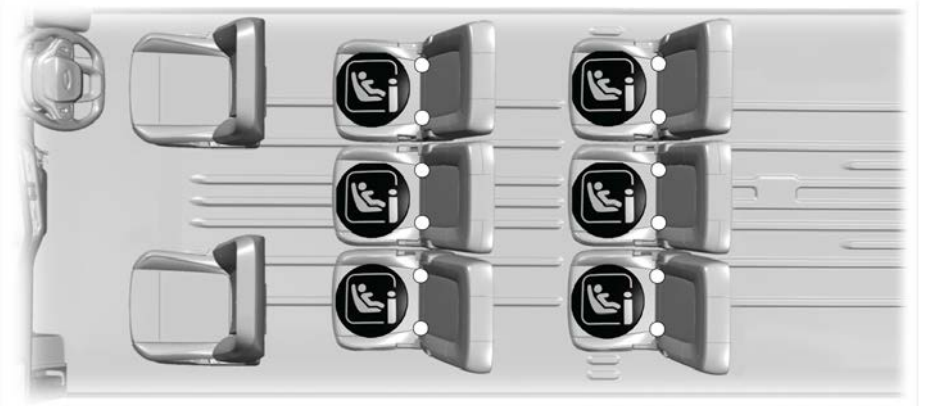
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

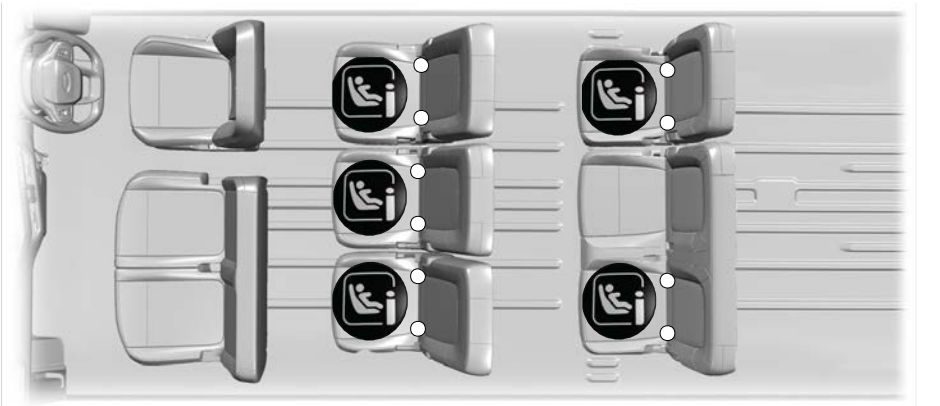


Bus

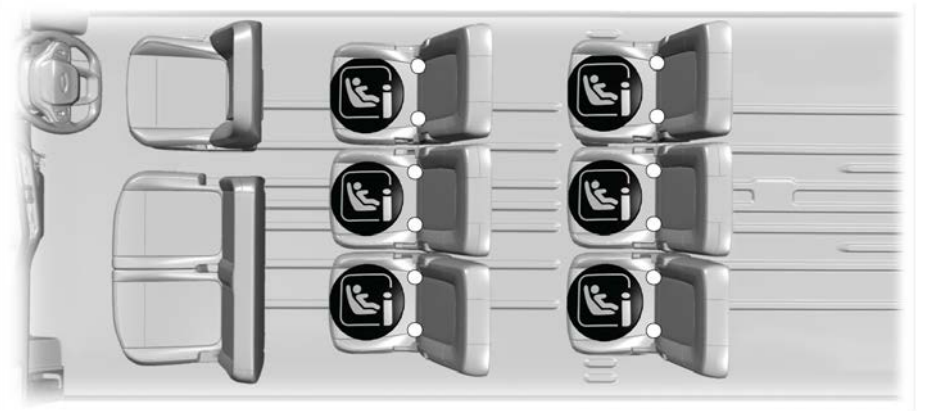


Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing





Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



PROTECTING LARGER CHILDREN

The rear seats (where provided) are the safest place for children.

When a child outgrows the recommended weight or height limits for a forward facing child restraint system, the child should sit on a booster seat and wear a lap-sash seatbelt. The raised seating position will allow you to position the shoulder strap of the adult seatbelt over the centre of your child's shoulder and the lap strap tightly across its hips. A booster seat should be used until the child is tall enough for the lap-sash seatbelt to fit properly.

Typical Booster Seat



WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with only the lap strap of the seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not install a booster seat with a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHECKING SEATBELT FIT

If the lap-sash seatbelt touches or crosses the child's neck, then the child needs a booster seat.

WARNING: Never wear a seatbelt across the neck. This could result in serious neck injury in the event of a collision.

WARNING: Do not put the seatbelt under your child's arm or behind its back.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.

WARNING: Make sure that your children sit in an upright position.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL SLIDING DOOR, EXCLUDING: VAN

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.



A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door.

You must set the child safety lock separately on each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn it counterclockwise to switch the child lock on and clockwise to switch it off.

Right-Hand Side

Turn it clockwise to switch the child lock on and counterclockwise to switch it off.

Note: *To make sure the child safety lock is on, pull the inside door handle twice to verify the door does not open. Lower the rear window or open the front door to gain access to the rear inside door handle.*

Note: *To open the rear doors when the child lock is engaged, have someone outside the vehicle open the door.*

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITH: HANDS-FREE SLIDING DOOR/POWER SLIDING DOOR/REAR SEATS

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.

The child safety lock switch is on the instrument panel.



Press the switch to switch the child safety locks on.

Note: ***ON*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Press the switch again to switch them off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Child lock malfunction See manual	Try to switch the child safety locks on again. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The wearing of a seatbelt is a mandatory requirement. Seatbelts should be properly fastened and adjusted before the vehicle is driven. Adjust the driver's seat position before fastening the seatbelt.

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable. Wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

See **Front Seats** (page 173).

WARNING: Never use a seatbelt for more than one person. It is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: Use the correct buckle for each seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not use a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

WARNING: Make sure that the seatbelts are securely stowed away when not in use and not outside your vehicle when closing the doors.

WARNING: Do not wear thick clothing. The seatbelt must fit tightly around your body to achieve its optimum effect.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seatbelt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack or prevent the seatbelt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

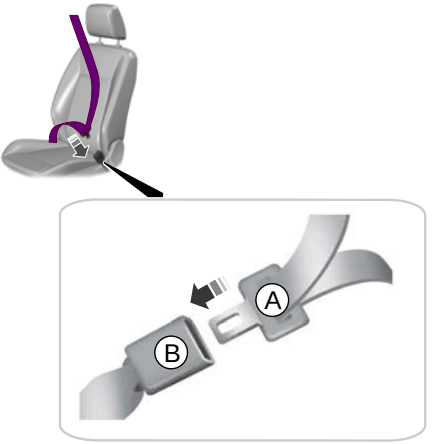
WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to be used by adult sized occupants.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

Fastening the Seatbelts

All seatbelts in your vehicle are a three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelt.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



A Seatbelt tongue.

B Seatbelt buckle.

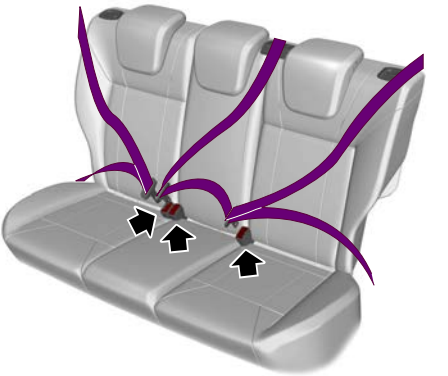
1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.

Note: *Make sure that you properly fasten the seatbelt tongue in the seatbelt buckle.*

3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.



Note: *The rear seatbelts can lock if you return the seat backrest from a folded position to the upright position forcefully. Should the seatbelt lock, feed a small length of webbing back toward the stowed position.*

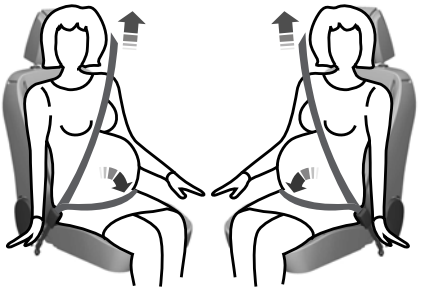
Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

WARNING: Position the seatbelt correctly for your safety and that of your unborn child. Do not use only the lap strap or the shoulder strap.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

SEATBELT REMINDER

SEATBELT REMINDER INDICATORS

A warning lamp illuminates if the ignition is on and any of the following occur:

- A front or rear seat is occupied and the seatbelt has not been fastened.
- A front or rear seatbelt has been recently unfastened.



The warning lamp illuminates until you fasten your seatbelt.

The seatbelt reminder must be paired with the seats by an authorized dealer if:

- New seats are installed in the vehicle.
- Seats from another identical vehicle are installed.

SEATBELT REMINDER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds and the warning lamp illuminates if you are not wearing your seatbelt when your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

The warning tone sounds for a short period of time or until you fasten your seatbelt.

SWITCHING THE SEATBELT REMINDER ON AND OFF

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, this feature may not be available.*

CHECKING SEATBELT STATUS



A	Seatbelt fastened.
B	Seatbelt reminder battery low.
C	Fault.
D	Seatbelt not fastened.
E	Empty seat.

Checking Seatbelt Status

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Status Information***.
3. Select ***Seat Belts***.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *When you check the seatbelt status and an installed rear seat does not appear in the instrument cluster display, please visit an authorized dealer.*

CHECKING THE SEATBELTS

Inspect the vehicle seatbelts periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Inspect the vehicle seatbelts to make sure there are no nicks, tears, cuts or severe fraying. Replace if necessary. All vehicle seatbelt assemblies that your vehicle is equipped with, including retractors, buckles, front seatbelt buckle assemblies, buckle support assemblies, slide bar, shoulder belt height adjusters, shoulder belt guide on seat back, and seatbelt pretensioners, should be inspected after a crash.

Ford Motor Company recommends that all seatbelt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a crash be replaced. However, if the crash was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Seatbelt assemblies not in use during a crash should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

See **Cleaning Seatbelts** (page 489).

Status after a Collision

WARNING: Seatbelts subjected to strain, as a result of an accident, should be renewed and the anchorages checked by a properly trained technician.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The seatbelt pretensioners at the front seating positions are designed to tighten the seatbelts when activated. In frontal and near-frontal crashes, the seatbelt pretensioners may be activated alone or, if the crash is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags. The pretensioners may also activate when a side curtain airbag is deployed.

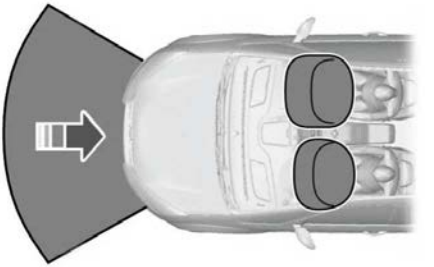
SEATBELTS – TROUBLESHOOTING

SEATBELTS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Belt monitor malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Rear seat belt buckle Battery low Service required	The battery has to be replaced. Contact an authorized dealer.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



The front airbags are designed to deploy during a significant frontal or near-frontal crash. The airbags inflate within a few thousandths of a second cushioning forward body movement and deflate on contact with the occupant. The front airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor frontal crash, rear crash, side crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front seat backrests, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



The side airbags are on the outermost side of each front seat backrest. There is a label attached to the side of each backrest to indicate this.

The side airbags are designed to inflate between the door panel and the occupant to enhance the protection in certain crashes.

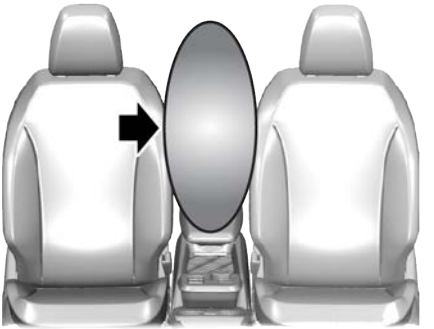
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The side airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral crash. They could also deploy during a significant frontal crash. The side airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral or frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DOES THE CENTER MOUNTED SIDE AIRBAG WORK

The center mounted side airbag is on the innermost side of the driver seat. There is a label attached to the side of the backrest to indicate this.

Note: *This feature is only available in vehicles with single front passenger seat.*

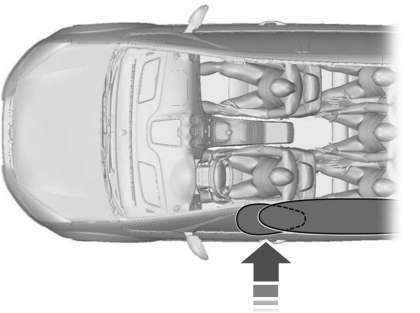


The center mounted side airbag is designed to inflate between the driver seat and the passenger seat to enhance the protection in certain crashes.

This airbag is designed to deploy during a significant lateral or frontal angled crash. The airbag reduces contact between the driver and the front seat passenger during side impacts. The airbag is not designed to deploy during a minor lateral or frontal crash, a rear crash or a rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.



The airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral or frontal angled crash. The airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral and frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not fit a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar to your vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the restraint system, including the airbag deployment, and could result in injury to yourself and others. Fitment of a non-Ford approved bull bar or nudge-bar may also void the vehicle's compliance with Australian Design Rules.

WARNING: Extreme Hazard! Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

WARNING: Do not modify the front of your vehicle in any way. This could adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not fit any accessories on the front of the vehicle within 150 mm of the centre line of the vehicle as this may interfere with the operation of the front crash sensor.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Repairs to the steering wheel, steering column, seats, airbags and seatbelts must be carried out by an authorized dealer. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into areas where airbags are fitted. This could damage and adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *A loud bang sounds and there is a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AIRBAGS – TROUBLESHOOTING

AIRBAGS – WARNING LAMPS



If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, continues to flash or remains on when your vehicle is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

AIRBAGS – AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the airbag warning lamp is not working.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM

Electric drive vehicles can be extremely quiet. The pedestrian alert system is designed to generate a sound to alert pedestrians to the presence of an electric drive vehicle.

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Action
Pedestrian Sounder malfunction Service now	The system has malfunctioned.	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

Emergency Assistance is a system that automatically uses your paired phone to call the emergency services in the event of a severe accident.

HOW DOES EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE WORK

If an accident results in an attempt to deploy an airbag, excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts, or to shut off the fuel pump, your vehicle can contact emergency services by dialing the emergency number through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone.

To switch Emergency Assistance on and off please view the settings information.

During an emergency call, the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service. Before setting this feature on, make sure that you read the Emergency Assistance Privacy Notice. See **Emergency Call System Data** (page 33).

Note: *If any user sets Emergency Assistance to on or off, that setting applies for all paired phones. If Emergency Assistance is switched off and the phone is connected to SYNC, an icon displays on the status bar.*

Not all crashes deploys an airbag or activates the fuel pump shut-off. If a connected cell phone sustains damage or loses its connection to SYNC during a crash, SYNC searches for and tries to connect to a previously paired cell phone, SYNC then attempts to call the emergency services.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time, about 10 seconds, to cancel the call. If you fail to cancel the call, SYNC attempts to dial Emergency.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call Emergency, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If you do not cancel the call, and SYNC makes a successful call, a pre-recorded message plays for the Emergency operator, and then the occupant in your vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all Emergency systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

EMERGENCY CALL REQUIREMENTS

WARNING: Unless the Emergency Assistance setting is on prior to a collision, the system does not attempt to place an emergency call. This could delay the response time, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING: For this feature to work, your mobile phone must be Bluetooth-enabled and compatible with the system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not wait for Emergency Assistance to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid a delayed response time. If you do not hear Emergency Assistance within five seconds of the crash, the system or cell phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNING: Always place your phone in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a crash. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent Emergency Assistance from working properly.

Emergency Assistance works correctly when all of the following occur:

- SYNC works properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The Emergency Assistance feature is set on before the incident.
- You must pair and connect a Bluetooth-enabled and compatible cell phone to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone has adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle has battery power and is in a territory where Emergency Assistance is supported.

EMERGENCY CALL LIMITATIONS

Emergency Assistance does not work if any of the following occur:

- Your cellular phone or Emergency Assistance hardware sustains damage in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone thrown from your vehicle is the one paired and connected to the system.

Note: *The SYNC Emergency Assistance feature only operates in territories that are supporting the feature.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC Emergency Assistance works with most cellular phones, some could have trouble using this feature.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The typical operating range for your remote control is approximately 10 m.

A decrease in operating range could be caused by:

- Weather conditions.
- Nearby radio towers.
- Structures around your vehicle.
- Other vehicles parked next to your vehicle.

The radio frequency used by your remote control can also be used by other short distance radio transmissions, for example amateur radios, medical equipment, wireless headphones, remote controls and alarm systems. If the frequencies are jammed, you will not be able to use your remote control. You can lock and unlock the doors with the key.

Note: *Make sure you have locked your vehicle before leaving it unattended.*

Note: *If you are within range of your vehicle, the remote control will operate if you unintentionally press any button.*

Note: *The remote control contains sensitive electrical components. Exposure to moisture or impact may cause permanent damage.*

REMOVING THE KEY BLADE



Push the release button and pull the key blade out.

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE



Press the lock button on the key twice within three seconds. The direction indicators will flash.

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

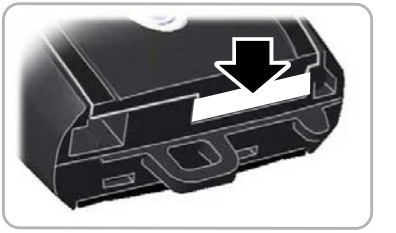
CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2450 or equivalent.



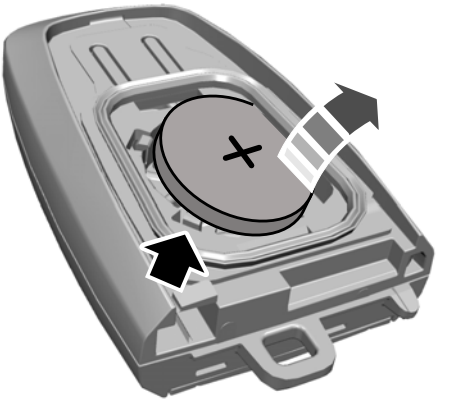
1. Push the release button and pull the key blade out.





2. Twist a thin coin under the tab hidden behind the key blade head to remove the battery cover.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



3. Insert a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, in the position shown and carefully remove the battery.
4. Install a new battery with the + facing upward.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

5. Reinstall the battery cover and the key blade.

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. If possible, provide them with the key number from the tag provided with the original key. You can also obtain extra keys.

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Contact an authorized dealer to program remote controls for your vehicle.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Key Battery low Replace soon	Displays when the remote control battery requires replacing.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What is the fan noise I hear when I press the unlock button on the remote control?

- This is the blower motor pushing fresh air into the cabin and out through cabin exhaust vents. Your vehicle has air purge that could turn on when you press the unlock button on the remote control or when certain conditions are met.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors



Press the button to unlock all doors. One long flash of the turn signal lamp confirms that your vehicle has unlocked.

Locking the Doors



Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has locked.

Note: *For more information on operating the doors from outside your vehicle See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 88).*

Double Locking the Doors

WARNING: Do not use double locking when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside when double locked.

Double locking is a theft protection feature that prevents someone from opening the doors from the inside. You can only double lock your vehicle if all the doors are closed and the ignition is off.

Note: *If you double lock your vehicle while inside, switch the ignition on to return the door locks to a single locked state.*

Note: *If your vehicle is in a double locked state and you open the liftgate or the rear cargo doors, make sure to activate double locking again after closing the doors or the liftgate.*



Press the button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash three times.

Note: *You can double lock your vehicle with the key. Turn the key to the lock position twice within three seconds. Use the key when the remote control is not functioning.*

Two-Stage Configurable Unlocking Options

A configurable unlocking option is set at the time of the vehicle purchase. This determines which doors unlock when you press the unlock button or the cargo release button on the remote control once or twice.

Note: *If you want to change your current unlocking configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Depending on your cabin style not all options are available.*

Option 1

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the front row doors. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Single or double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 2

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the front and the second row doors. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 3

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the driver door. Double press of the unlock button unlocks all doors.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 4

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the driver door. Double press of the unlock button unlocks the front row doors.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row doors and the rear doors.

Option 5

Single press of the unlock button unlocks the driver door. Double press of the unlock button unlocks the front row doors and the second row cabin door.

Single press of the cargo release button unlocks the rear doors. Double press of the cargo release button unlocks the second row cargo door and the rear doors.

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

Unlocking the Doors

1. Release the key blade from the remote control. See **Removing the Key Blade** (page 69).
2. Fully insert the key into the driver door lock cylinder.
3. Turn the top of the key toward the rear of your vehicle.

Note: *Unlock only unlocks driver door.*

Deactivating the Alarm System

If your vehicle is equipped with an alarm system, be aware that it sounds when you open the door.

1. Place the remote control in the passive key backup position. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 215). See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 220).
2. Press the push button start to deactivate the alarm system.

Locking the Doors

1. Release the key blade from the remote control.
2. Fully insert the key into the driver door lock cylinder.
3. Turn the top of the key toward the front of your vehicle.

Note: *Locking performs a central lock of all doors.*

What Are TVL Mechanical Locks

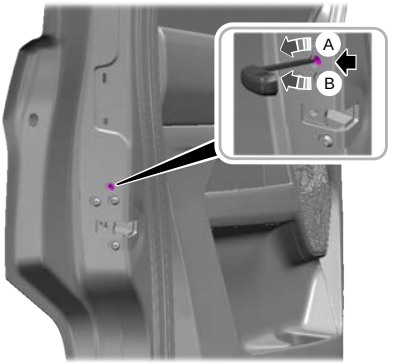
Optional mechanical locking system that provides additional security to passenger and cargo doors. For more information, see the TVL website.

Note: *Do not engage the TVL locks when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle, excluding the replock. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from inside when the TVL locks are engaged.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Emergency Locking the Doors

Front Doors

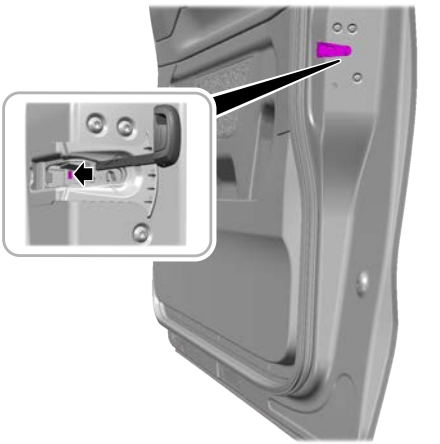


If the central locking function does not operate, individually lock the doors using the key in the position shown.

Turn counterclockwise to lock the left-hand side front door.

Turn clockwise to lock the right-hand side front door.

Sliding Doors



Insert the keyblade into the slot shown and push the button inside.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE DOORS

Opening the Double Rear Doors



Click on the switch at the back of the exterior door handle to unlock the rear cargo doors.

Note: *Do not push the unlock switch on the exterior door handle when closing the rear cargo doors.*



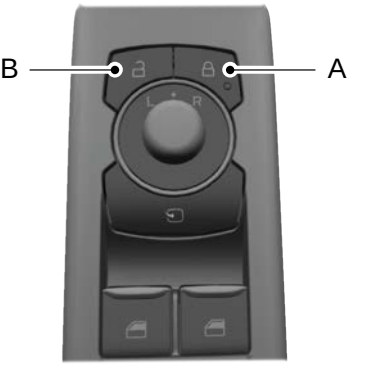
Fully Opening the Double Rear Doors

You can open the rear doors to three angles, 45º, 90º and 180º. At all these three angle points you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *If you open the rear doors the rear lights might be covered. Make sure the vehicle is visible from the rear in compliance with local regulations, for example use a warning triangle if necessary.*

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE CENTRAL LOCKING



A Lock

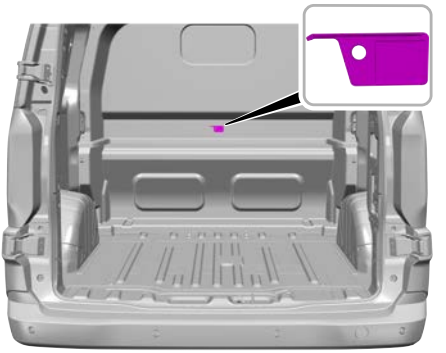
B Unlock

Note: *LED illuminates for five minutes to confirm locked status. LED only illuminates if all doors are locked. If you open any door using the interior handle, the LED extinguishes.*

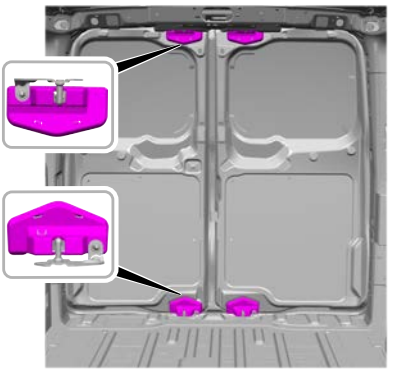
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *After locking, the unlock button remains operative for a short period of time.*

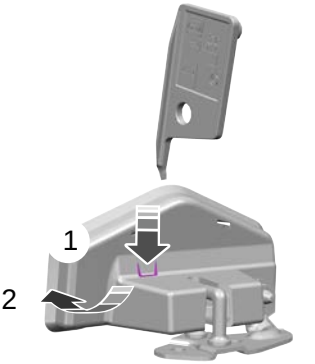
OPENING THE REAR DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE IN AN EMERGENCY



1. The door latch release tool is on the bulkhead in the cargo area. Use the tool to release the door latches to open the door in case of an emergency.



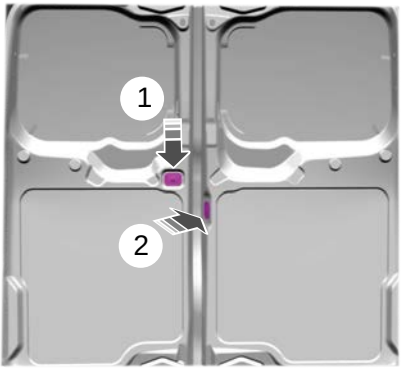
2. You have to open the lower and upper door latch on the primary door.



3. Carefully insert the tool in the position shown on the cover of the door latch.
4. Press it downwards first and then sideways on the lower latch until it clicks.
5. Press it upwards first and then sideways on the upper latch until it clicks.
6. Open the primary door.
7. Repeat the process on the secondary door latches if you need to open both doors.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPENING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Press the first button two times within three seconds to open the primary door.
2. Press the second button to open the secondary door.

REPROGRAMMING THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION

By default, your vehicle is delivered with two-stage unlock activated.

You can change between the one-stage and two-stage unlocking modes using the center display.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Global Unlock*** on or off.

One-Stage Unlock

All doors unlock when you press the unlock button on the remote control once.

Rear side doors and cargo doors unlock when you press the cargo unlock button on the remote control once.

To switch to one-stage unlock, press and hold the unlock and lock buttons on the remote control simultaneously for at least four seconds with the ignition off. The direction indicators flash twice to confirm the change.

To return to the original unlocking function, repeat the process.

Two-Stage Unlock

A single or double press of the unlock button or cargo release button unlocks different doors. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 73).

AUTOUNLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOUNLOCK

Autounlock is a feature that centrally unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop and you open the driver door using the interior door handle.

AUTOUNLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autounlock unlocks all the doors after:

1. All the doors are closed and locked and your vehicle exceeds 20 km/h.
2. Your vehicle comes to a stop.
3. You open the driver door within 10 minutes of switching the ignition off.

Note: *If you open the driver door after 10 minutes, Autounlock does not unlock all other doors.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING AUTOUNLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Auto Unlock*** on or off.

AUTORELOCK

HOW DOES AUTORELOCK WORK

The doors automatically relock if you do not open a door within 45 seconds of unlocking the doors with the remote control. The doors relock to central lock and the alarm returns to its previous state.

DOOR LOCK INDICATORS

The LED on the power door lock control illuminates when all doors are locked. It remains on for up to five minutes after you switch the ignition off.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when any door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

DOORS AND LOCKS – WARNING LAMPS

Door Ajar Warning Lamp



Illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door or the hood is open.

DOORS AND LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver door open	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger door open	
Rear left door open	
Rear right door open	
Bonnet open	Displays if a hood is open. Fully close the hood.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fully close the power sliding door before driving, to prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not open or close the power sliding door when your hands are near the tracks or rollers. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: When closing the power sliding door, verify that it is free of obstruction and make sure that people and pets are not in the proximity of the sliding door opening.

Note: *Do not leave the sliding door open when you are driving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.*

Note: *If you operate the sliding door often during a short period of time, the system could become not available for a certain time to prevent damage due to overheating.*

Allow the system to open the sliding door. Do not manually push or pull the sliding door when it is moving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

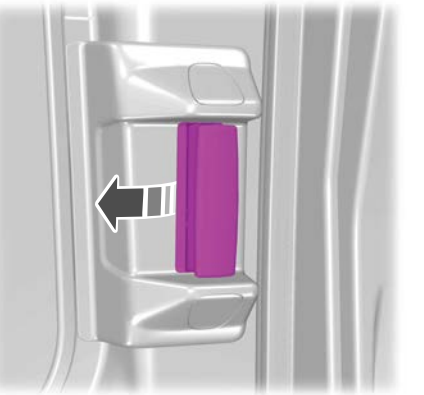
Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Instrument Panel Button



Press the button on the instrument panel to open the sliding door.

Note: *You can also press this button on the B-pillar to open the sliding door.*

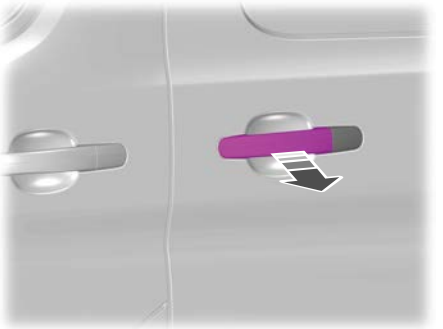
Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Sliding Door Handle



Pull and release the door handle to open the sliding door.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Pull and release the exterior door handle to open the sliding door.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button on the remote control twice within three seconds.

OPENING THE HANDS-FREE SLIDING DOOR

Make sure you have the passive key within 1 m of the sensor detection area.

1. Stand at the front side bumper of your vehicle, at the detection area shown.
2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the front bumper detection area.

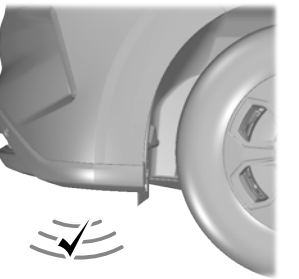


3. The sliding door opens.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

Detection Zones



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the front bumper, ahead of the wheel.

Note: *If your vehicle has single sliding door, the detection area is on the respective side.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Any physical actions that mimic a kicking motion such as splashing water, high-pressure cleaner or individual retrofit part may cause the hands-free sliding door to activate. In order to prevent such a case, keep the passive key away from the front bumper detection area.*

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR

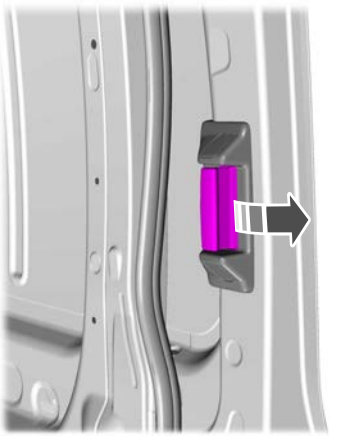
CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Instrument Panel Button

Press the button on the instrument panel to close the sliding door. A tone sounds when the sliding door begins to close.

Note: *You can also press this button on the B-pillar to close the sliding door.*

Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle Using the Sliding Door Handle



Pull and release the interior sliding door handle to close the sliding door.

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Pull and release the exterior door handle to close the sliding door.

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button on the remote control twice within three seconds. A tone sounds when the sliding door begins to close.

CLOSING THE HANDS-FREE SLIDING DOOR

Make sure you have the passive key within 1 m of the sensor detection area.

1. Stand at the front side bumper of your vehicle, at the detection area shown.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the front bumper detection area.

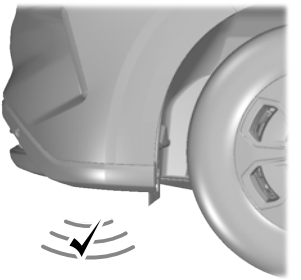


3. The sliding door closes.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

Detection Zones



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the front bumper, ahead of the wheel.

Note: *If your vehicle has single sliding door, the detection area is on the respective side.*

Note: *Any physical actions that mimic a kicking motion such as splashing water, high-pressure cleaner or individual retrofit part may cause the hands-free sliding door to activate. In order to prevent such a case, keep the passive key away from the front bumper detection area.*

STOPPING THE SLIDING DOOR MOVEMENT

You can stop the sliding door movement by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the sliding door button on the remote control twice within three seconds.
- Pressing the sliding door button on the instrument panel or on the B-pillar.
- Pulling the sliding door interior or exterior door handle.

RESETTING THE POWER SLIDING DOOR

Make sure that you complete the procedure within 10 seconds.

To reset the power sliding door do the following:

1. Manually close the sliding door.

Note: *Make sure that the sliding door is fully closed.*

2. Pull the interior door handle in closing direction three times within three seconds.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR – TROUBLESHOOTING

SLIDING DOOR – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Right power sliding door Calibration needed	The system has malfunctioned. Manually close the power sliding door. Pull and release the power sliding door handle to open the power sliding door. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Left power sliding door Calibration needed	
Right rear door motor disconnected See manual	The system has malfunctioned. Reset the power sliding door. See **Resetting the Power Sliding Door** (page 83). If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Left rear door motor disconnected See manual	

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the power sliding door stop moving?

The power sliding door stops when it detects an obstacle. A tone sounds and the power sliding door starts moving in the opposite direction. After you remove the obstacle, you can continue to operate the power sliding door.

Why is the power sliding door moving with reduced speed?

The power sliding door power was interrupted while left open. Fully close the power sliding door using the button on the instrument panel or the power sliding door handles. Open the power sliding door as normal. If the power sliding door still operates with reduced speed, the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why can I not close the power sliding door?

If the power sliding door does not close, restart the engine and then close it as normal. See **Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle** (page 82). If the power sliding door still does not close, manually close the power sliding door and then open it as normal. If the power sliding door still does not close, the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

What can I do if the power sliding door does not operate as normal?

If there is a malfunction on the power sliding door, restart the engine.

How can I open the sliding door if the system loses power?

If the sliding door loses power, you could need to apply more force when trying to open it. Push the back of the sliding door and the interior sliding door handle in opening direction at the same time and open it as normal.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SLIDING DOOR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fully close the sliding door before driving, to prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

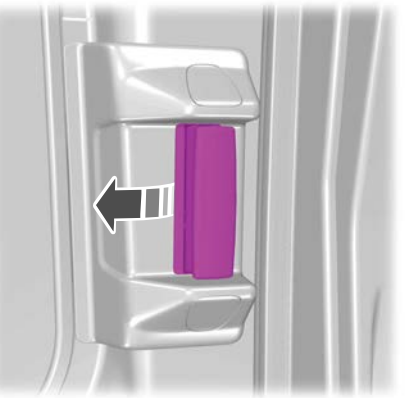
WARNING: Do not open or close the sliding door when your hands are near the tracks or rollers. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Note: *When opening the sliding door make sure you fully open it until you hear a click. This way the door stop engage can protect you from accidently closing.*

Note: *Do not leave the sliding door open when you are driving. This could damage the sliding door and its components.*

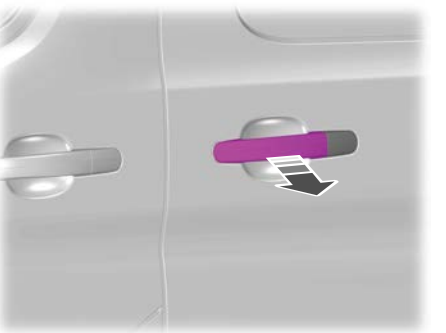
OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



Pull the interior door handle to open the sliding door.

OPENING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

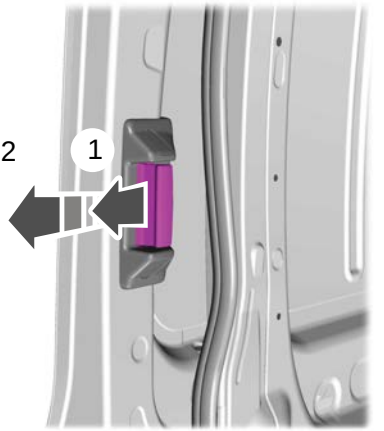


Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Pull the exterior door handle to open the sliding door.

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR

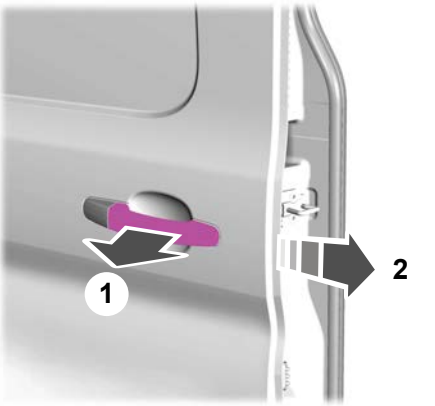
CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Pull the interior door handle to release the door check feature.
2. Slide the door to close.

Note: *Your vehicle may be equipped with soft close assist. If the door is in pre-closed condition, the function automatically activates to pull the door to a fully latched position.*

CLOSING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Pull the exterior door handle to release the door check feature.
2. Slide the door to close.

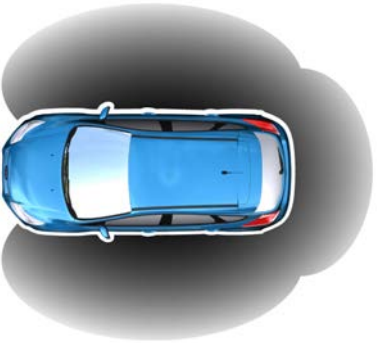
Note: *Your vehicle may be equipped with soft close assist. If the door is in pre-closed condition, the function automatically activates to pull the door to a fully latched position.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS KEYLESS ENTRY

The system allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle without taking the passive key out of your pocket or purse.

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS



E78276

A valid passive key must be within one of the three external detection ranges. These are approximately 1.5 m from the front door handles and rear doors.

The system could not function if:

- The passive key remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The passive key frequencies are jammed.
- The passive key is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

SWITCHING KEYLESS ENTRY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Intelligent Access*** on or off.

USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors

Unlock sensors are on the back of the exterior front door handles.



Touch the unlock sensor to unlock your vehicle and disarm the alarm. The turn signal lamps flash. Do not touch the lock sensor on the outer surface of the door handle.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

After unlocking the doors with the unlock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can lock your vehicle. When the delay period is over you can lock the doors again, if the passive key is within the respective detection range.

Locking the Doors

Lock sensors are on the top of the exterior front door handles.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Touch a lock sensor once to lock your vehicle and arm the alarm. The turn signal lamps flash.

Press the sensor twice in 3 seconds to double lock your vehicle.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

Note: *Your vehicle does not automatically lock. If you do not touch a lock sensor your vehicle remains unlocked.*

After locking the doors with the lock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can unlock your vehicle. This delay lets you pull the handle to make sure your vehicle is locked. When the delay period is over, you can unlock the doors again, if the key is within the respective detection range.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the keyless entry system not function?

- If the system does not function it may be limited. See **Keyless Entry Limitations** (page 88). If the system still does not function use the remote control or the key blade to lock and unlock your vehicle.

Why can I not lock my vehicle?

- If you electronically lock your vehicle with a rear door or the liftgate open, the system searches for a passive key inside your vehicle after you close the last door. If the system detects a key, all doors unlock indicating that a key is inside. Your vehicle locks if another passive key is within the detection range after you close the last door.

Why does the passive key not work?

- The system deactivates passive keys left inside your vehicle when you lock it. You cannot switch the ignition on using a deactivated passive key. Press the unlock button on the remote control to reactivate a passive key.

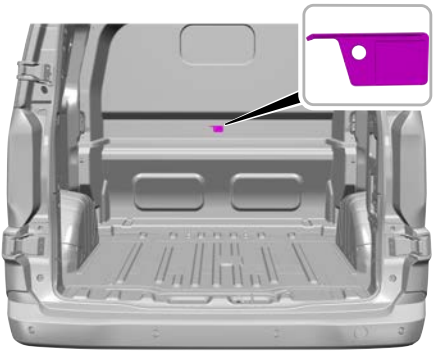
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

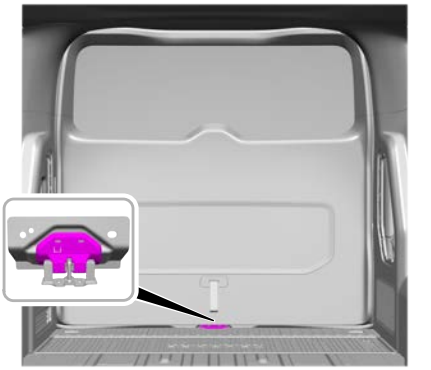
WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

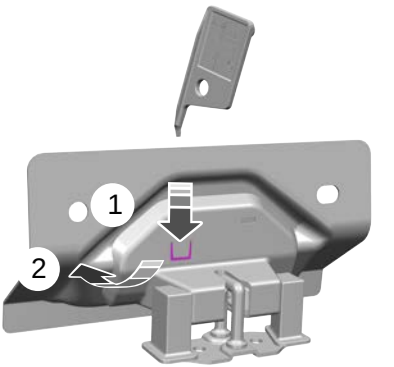
OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. The liftgate latch release tool is on the bulkhead in the cargo area. Use the tool to release the liftgate latch to open the liftgate in case of an emergency.



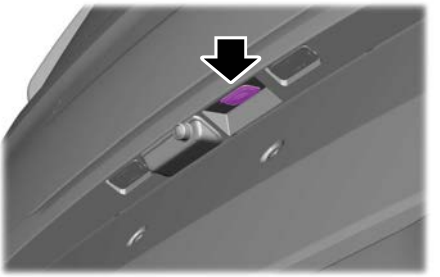
2. You have to open the liftgate latch.



3. Carefully insert the tool in the position shown on the cover of the door latch.
4. Press it downwards first and then sideways on the latch until it clicks.
5. Open the liftgate.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



1. Unlock the liftgate using the remote control or power door unlock control.

Note: *If an authorized passive key is within 1 m of the liftgate, the liftgate opens when you press the liftgate control button.*

2. Press the control button on the liftgate handle.
3. Open the liftgate.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

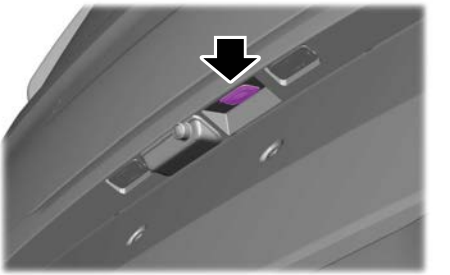
Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open when you are driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL



Press the button once.

Note: *After 45 seconds, if the door remains closed it relocks.*



1. Press the button on the liftgate handle.
2. Open the liftgate.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open when you are driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

A recessed grip or handle is located inside the liftgate to help with closing.

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

LIFTGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

LIFTGATE – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the liftgate is not completely closed.

LIFTGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Liftgate open	The liftgate is not completely closed. Close the liftgate.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting the vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ARMING THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system arms your vehicle after a short period of time when you switch the power off.

DISARMING THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system disarms when you switch the power on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *You could have difficulty starting the vehicle if you have metallic objects, electronic devices or a second coded key on the same key chain.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm system warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM WORK

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- If someone opens a door, the liftgate or the hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If you turn the power on without a correctly coded key.
- If the interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.
- If the inclination sensors detect an attempt to raise your vehicle.
- If someone disconnects your vehicle's 12V battery or the battery backup alarm.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the turn signals flash for 5 minutes.

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above sounds the alarm again.

WHAT IS THE PERIMETER ALARM

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

WHAT ARE THE INTERIOR SENSORS

The interior sensors are designed to detect any movement inside your vehicle.

The interior sensors are in the overhead console.

Note: *Do not cover the interior sensors.*

WHAT ARE THE INCLINATION SENSORS

The inclination sensor is designed to detect an attempt to raise your vehicle, for example to remove a wheel or to tow it away.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE BATTERY BACKUP ALARM

The battery backup alarm is a standalone alarm sounder that has its own internal circuitry and a recharging battery which is charged when the engine is running. It can detect if your vehicle's 12V battery is disconnected to overcome the alarm system or if the battery backup sounder itself becomes unplugged from the vehicle's electrical harness. The alarm sounds from its own power source if that occurs.

ARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm is ready to arm when you switch your vehicle off.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

DISARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM SETTINGS

WHAT ARE THE ALARM SECURITY LEVELS

You can select two levels of alarm security, motion sensors on and motion sensors off.

Motion Sensors On

Motion sensors on is the standard setting.

In motion sensors on, all equipped sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *Do not arm the alarm with motion sensors on if passengers, animals or other moving objects are inside your vehicle.*

Motion Sensors Off

In motion sensors off, only the perimeter sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *The alarm security level will switch back to motion sensors on once the power is turned on.*

SETTING THE ALARM SECURITY LEVEL

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Press ***Motion Sensors***.
5. Press a setting.

WHAT IS ASK ON EXIT

You can choose which level of security you require after you switch the ignition off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

After you switch the ignition off, use the information display controls on the steering wheel to select the following:

Menu Item	Details
Full Guard	Press the toggle button upward or downward to choose your required setting. Press the ***OK*** button.
Reduced Guard	

Note: *If you do not choose a setting, the system defaults to full guard.*

SWITCHING ASK ON EXIT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Switch ***Ask on Exit*** on or off.

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

SECURITY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

No key detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting system malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle alarm Start vehicle to stop alarm	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.

SECURITY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if there is a potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

- Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is a potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if my vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

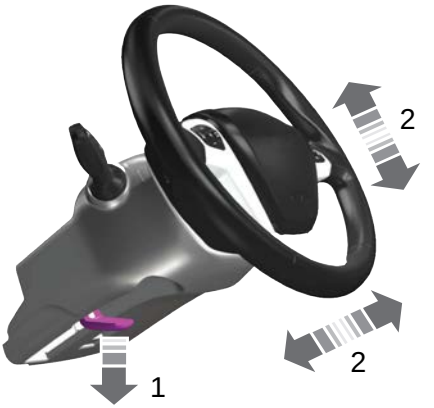
- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

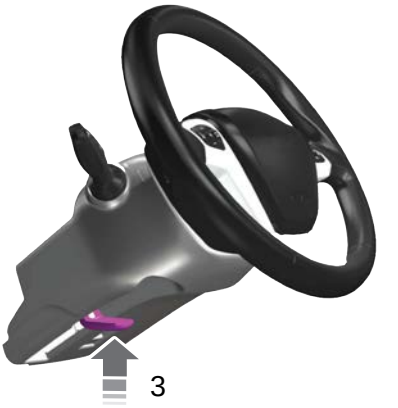
ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 173).*



1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.



3. Lock the steering column.

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel lock locks shortly after you have parked your vehicle and the passive key is outside it.

Note: *The steering wheel lock does not lock when the vehicle is on or when your vehicle is moving.*

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

The steering wheel lock unlocks when the system detects a valid passive key inside your vehicle. If the steering wheel lock relocks, turn the vehicle on to unlock it.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Applicable to vehicles with steering wheel lock.*

HEATED STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated steering wheel if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, exhaustion or other physical conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, especially if the heated steering wheel is used for long periods of time.

The heated steering wheel button is on the climate controls.



Press the button to switch the heated steering wheel on and off.

Note: *You can use the heated steering wheel only when the engine is running.*

Note: *The system uses a sensor and is designed to control the temperature of the steering wheel and to prevent it from overheating.*

Note: *In warm temperatures, the steering wheel quickly reaches its maximum temperature and the system reduces the current to the heating element. This could cause you to think that the system has stopped working but it has not. This is normal.*

USING THE STEERING WHEEL AS A TABLE - VEHICLES WITH: TILTING STEERING WHEEL

This feature provides additional working space when the car is stationary, but the primary function of the steering wheel is to steer the vehicle. Make sure you do not use too much force on the steering wheel when using it. Damage caused by overloading the steering wheel is not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *Do not place more than 5 kg weight on the steering wheel.*

Note: *Do not use the wheel as grab handle. Loading the rim with your body weight could damage the tilt mechanism.*

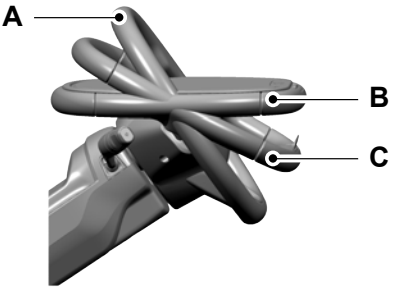
Note: *Only activate the tilt mechanism if needed. Activating the tilt mechanism too often in short time could overheat the mechanism, causing the system to shut off.*

Note: *The airbag is deactivated inside the steering wheel when you use the steering wheel as a table.*

Note: *The tilt mechanism may have some minimum movement. That is normal and does not affect the operation.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Steering Wheel Positions



A Driving position.

B Table position.

C Laptop position.

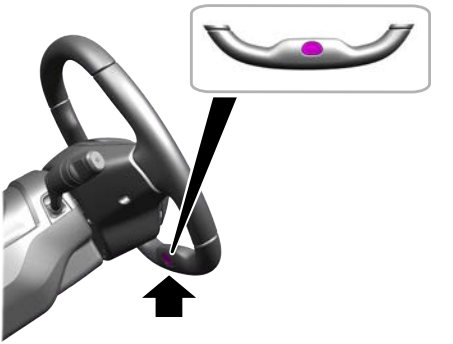
Laptop Position

1. Park your car safely and center the steering wheel.

Note: *When centering the wheel, ensure the wheel remains in the central position without applying force.*

2. Activate the electronic parking brake.
3. Select Park (P) if you have automatic transmission or neutral if you have manual transmission.

Note: *You can only adjust the steering wheel position when the vehicle is on.*



4. Press and hold the button. Once you hear the latch release, manually tilt the wheel and then release the button.

Note: *If you don't hear the latch releasing the mechanism could be preloaded. In this case push the lower rim, at the 6 o'clock position, away from your body while pressing the button.*

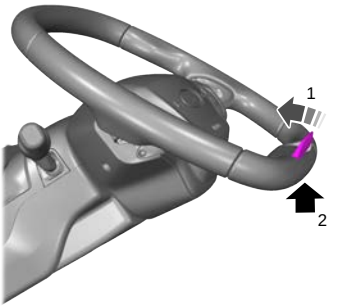
Note: *Make sure that the steering wheel is latched in the desired position.*

Note: *Once the steering wheel is latched in the desired position the vehicle can be swiched off if needed. To change the position of the steering wheel the vehicle must be swiched on again.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



5. Open the lid to hold your laptop.

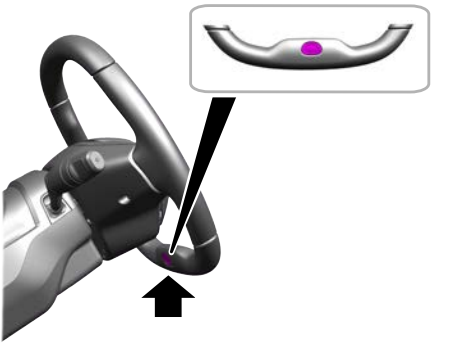


6. After finishing work, close the supporting lid. Press the button again and tilt the steering wheel back to the driving position.

Note: *Make sure that the steering wheel is completely latched in driving position, before starting to drive.*

Table Position

1. Please follow steps 1 to 3 from the Laptop position instructions.



2. Press the button, once you hear the latch releasing, manually tilt the wheel to an almost horizontal position, then release the button.

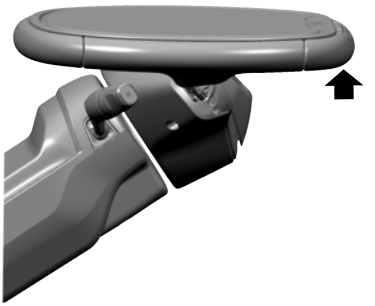
Note: *Make sure that the steering wheel is latched in the desired position.*

Note: *The steering column does not lock when the steering wheel is tilted. If you apply force to either side of the wheel, the steering column might rotate causing objects placed on the table to fall.*



3. The tray is at the inner side of your seat, place it on the steering wheel.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



4. After you finish using the tray, press the button again and tilt the steering wheel back to the driving position.

Note: *It is possible to change from table position to laptop position and vice versa.*

Note: *Do not spill liquid on the steering wheel, damage caused is not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

5. Place the tray back to its original location, make sure it is fixed.

Note: *The tray fits in its holder in one way only.*

Note: *Make sure that steering wheel is completely latched in driving position, before starting to drive. If you cannot drive away, it means you did not put the steering wheel back to its driving position.*

Note: *If you cannot move the steering wheel freely back to its original position you can override the system by increasing the manual return force. This should only be done in an emergency.*

STEERING WHEEL VIDEOS - VEHICLES WITH: TILTING STEERING WHEEL

Animations are shown to enhance the written content and not intended to replace it. We recommend that you read the Owner's Manual for full details.

Tourneo Custom and Transit Custom Using the Steering Wheel as a Table Video Link

For more information scan here:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WIPERS

WIPER PRECAUTIONS

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

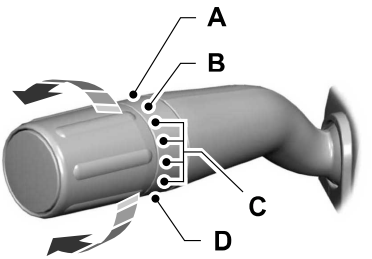
Make sure that you switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

If streaks or smears appear on the windshield, clean the windshield and the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 103). If that does not resolve the issue, install new wiper blades. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 103).

Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This may scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Always use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

When your vehicle speed increases, the interval between intermittent wipes may decrease.

SWITCHING WINDSHIELD WIPERS ON AND OFF

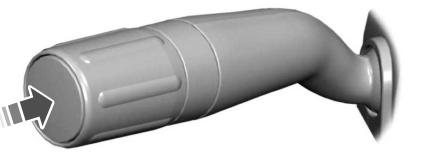


A High-speed wipe.
B Low-speed wipe.
C Intermittent wipe.
D Off.



Use the rotary control.

One-wipe function



Push the button briefly to activate the one-wipe function.

AUTOWIPERS

WHAT ARE AUTOWIPERS

Autowipers turns on and controls the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers.

Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

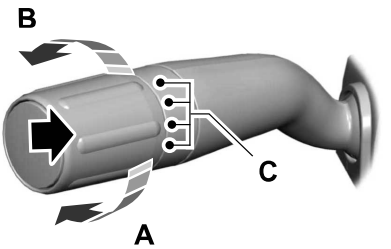
AUTOWIPERS SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rain Sensing*** on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. In this case if you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature off, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF THE RAIN SENSOR



A Low sensitivity.
B High sensitivity.
C Intermittent wipe/Autowipers.

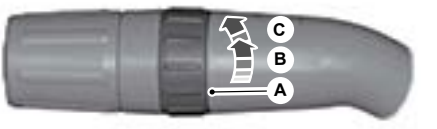
Use the rotary control to set the rain sensor sensitivity.

Note: *Use intermittent wipe positions to adjust the rain sensor sensitivity. See* ***Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off*** *(page 101).*

When you select low sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a large amount of water on the windshield.

When you select high sensitivity, the wipers operate when the sensor detects a small amount of water on the windshield.

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON AND OFF



A Rear window wiper off.
B Long wipe interval.
C Short wipe interval.

Rotate the control to adjust the wipe interval.

REVERSE WIPE

WHAT IS REVERSE WIPE

Reverse wipe turns on the rear window wiper when you shift into reverse (R) and the windshield wipers are on.

REVERSE WIPE SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rear Wiper On (when in Reverse)*** on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES

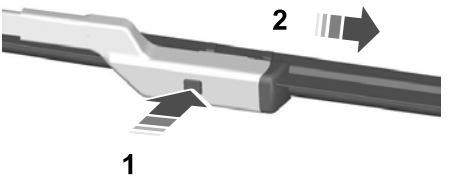


Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

Make sure your vehicle is off before beginning this procedure.

Note: *Do not manually move the wiper arms to service position, doing so may damage the wiper motor. To place the wiper arms in a service position, switch your vehicle on in accessory mode, switch on the wipers and switch your vehicle off when the wipers are at their highest position.*



1. Lift the wiper arm and then press the wiper blade locking button.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

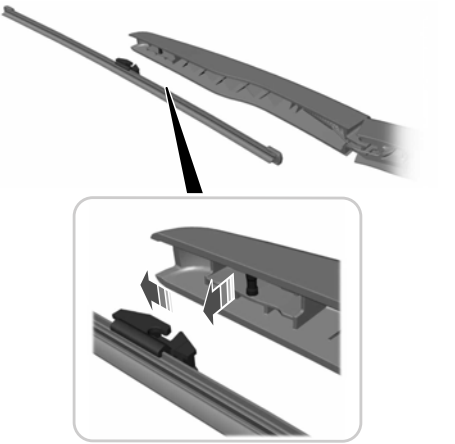
2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

REPLACING THE REAR WIPER BLADES



1. Lift the wiper arm.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

2. Remove the wiper blade.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

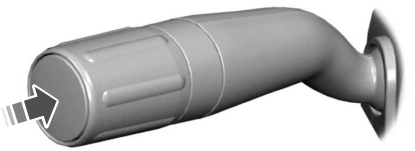
WASHERS

WASHER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 5ºC, use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.

USING THE WINDSHIELD WASHER



Press and hold the button at the end of the lever to operate the windshield washer.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on.*

SWITCHING THE COURTESY WIPE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Courtesy Wipe*** on or off.

Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. When you switch it off the wipers finish the current washer request.*

USING THE REAR WINDOW WASHER



Rotate the control to the top or bottom position and hold it to operate the rear window washer.

ADDING WASHER FLUID

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the washer fluid reservoir cap.
3. Add washer fluid that meets our specification. See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 105).
4. Install the washer fluid reservoir cap.

Note: *The reservoir supplies the front and rear washer systems.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Windshield Washer Fluid	WSS-M14P19-A

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

WIPERS AND WASHERS – WARNING LAMPS



Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low.

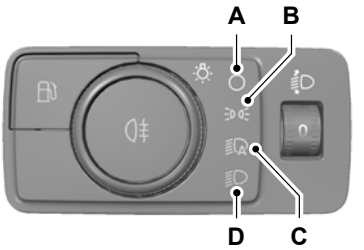
WIPERS AND WASHERS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

- The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 103). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 103). See **Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades** (page 103).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL



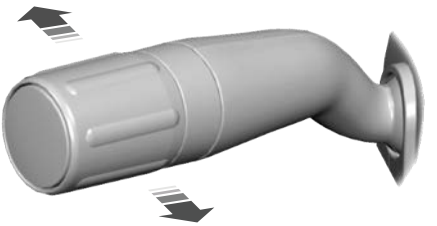
A Lamps off.
B Parking lamps on.
C Autolamps on.
D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

Note: *The lighting control defaults to autolamps every time you switch your vehicle on.*

HEADLAMPS

USING THE HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS




Push the lever away from you to switch the high beam on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Note: *Continuous activation only with headlamps on.*

SWITCHING HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY ON AND OFF

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you when the headlamps are off and the ignition is off. A short tone sounds when the system is on.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

SWITCHING THE HEADLAMPS FOR DRIVING ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE ROAD

The headlamps are designed to support the left or right-hand side driving. You do not need to take any action.

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS

Your vehicle has a dynamic leveling system. The headlamps do not require additional aim adjustment.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS

WARNING: Heavy objects in the vehicle can cause the headlights to dazzle and distract other road users. This can lead to accidents and serious injuries.

WARNING: The light cone should always be adjusted to the load level of the vehicle to ensure that other road users are not dazzled.

You can adjust the level of the headlamp beams according to the vehicle load.



Scroll the switch up or down to adjust the level of headlamps.

Note: *Set the control to zero when your vehicle is unloaded.*

Note: *Set the headlamp beams to give between 35–100 m of road surface illumination when your vehicle is partially or fully loaded.*

HEADLAMP INDICATORS

Lamps On



Illuminates when you switch the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps on.

Headlamp High Beam



Illuminates when you switch the high beam headlamps on.

AUTOLAMPS

WHAT ARE AUTOLAMPS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

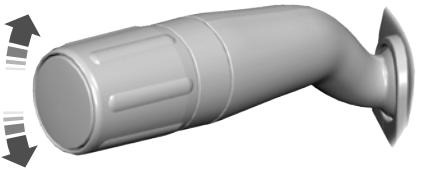
AUTOLAMP SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Press ***Headlamp Delay***.
6. Select a setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LAMPS

USING THE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS



Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Turn Signal Lamp Indicator

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp.*

SWITCHING THE PARKING LAMPS ON AND OFF

To switch both sides on or off:

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps position.
3. Set the lighting control to the off position to switch the parking lamps off.

Note: *Parking lamps could turn off to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system may not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

Daytime running lamps are always on unless you switch on the headlamps.

USING ALL WEATHER LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the autolamps position.

Note: *You can only switch all weather lamps on if the ambient light level is low enough for the system to activate the low beam headlamps.*

2. Press the button to switch the lamps on or off.

Note: *The system turns off when your vehicle speed reaches approximately 75 km/h.*

Note: *The system turns on when your vehicle speed is lower than approximately 75 km/h.*

All Weather Lamps Indicator

It illuminates when all weather lamps are on.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

USING THE REAR FOG LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *You can only switch the rear fog lamps on when the low beam headlamps or the front fog lamps are on.*

2.  Press the button on the lighting control to switch the rear fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the rear fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Rear Fog Lamp Indicator

 It illuminates when you switch the rear fog lamps on.

EXTERIOR LAMPS ON AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when you open the driver door and the exterior lamps are on.

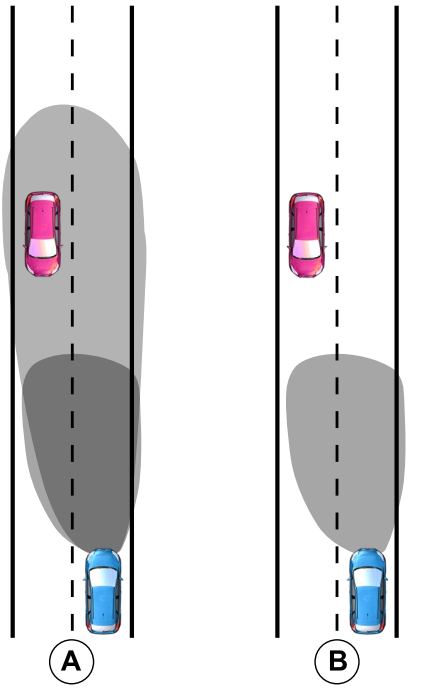
AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 547). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

WARNING: The system may not switch the high beams off if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles, for example guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- You switch the rear fog lamps on.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.
- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or a leading vehicle's tail lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h.

Note: *The deactivation speed may be lower on curves.*

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

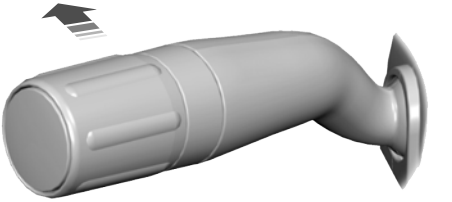
1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Switch ***Auto High Beam*** on or off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates white to confirm when the system is ready to assist. Illuminates blue when the high beam is activated.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL



Push the lever away from you to switch between high beam and low beam.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Windscreen camera Low visibility Clean windscreen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera temporarily not available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera malfunction Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

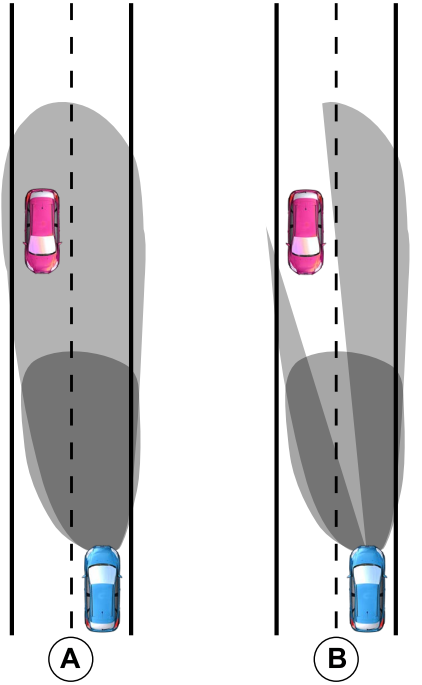
GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL

HOW DOES GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Glare free high beam control enhances visibility and minimizes glare for other road users.

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 547). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



A Without glare free high beam control.

B With glare free high beam control.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not adapt the lighting to avoid glare if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles such as guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h.

Additionally, the system adapts the lighting to avoid glare if it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or rear lamps.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- You switch the rear fog lamps on.
- The ambient light level is high enough.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h.

Note: *The deactivation speed is lower on curves.*

SWITCHING GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

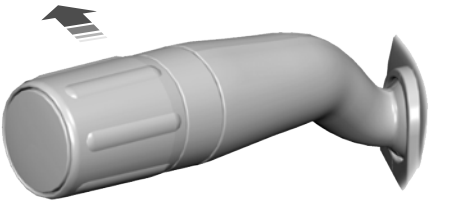
1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Switch ***Glare-Free Lighting*** on or off.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates white to confirm when the system is ready to assist. Illuminates blue when the high beam is activated.

OVERRIDING GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL



Push the lever away from you to switch between high beam and low beam.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Windscreen camera Low visibility Clean windscreen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera temporarily not available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera malfunction Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

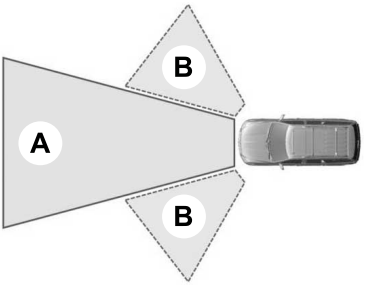
ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING WORK

WARNING: Inspect and replace the windshield wiper blades regularly to make sure the camera sensor has a clear view. The windshield wiper blades must be the correct length.

Speed Dependent Lamps

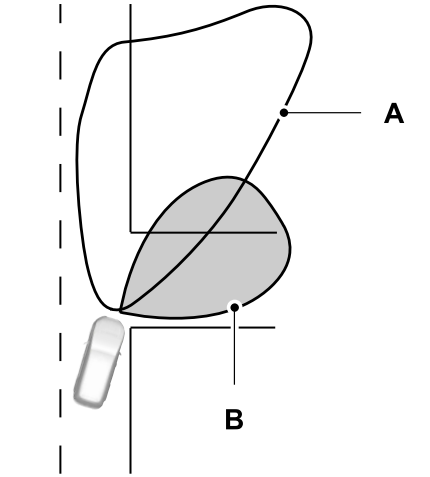
Provides additional light on the road depending on your vehicle speed and steering wheel input.



A Standard low beam.
B Additional lighting.

Static Bending Lamps

Illuminates the inside of a corner when you are turning the steering wheel.



A Headlamp beam.
B Static bending lamp beam.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Windscreen camera Low visibility Clean windscreen	Displays when the front camera sensor has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera temporarily not available	Displays if the front camera sensor malfunctions. Wait a short period of time for the sensor to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Advanced front lighting features Temporarily unavailable See manual	Displays when adaptive front lighting malfunctions. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the exterior lamps?

- Exterior lamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration or speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- Standing water or a water puddle inside the lamp. Condensation with drip marks present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

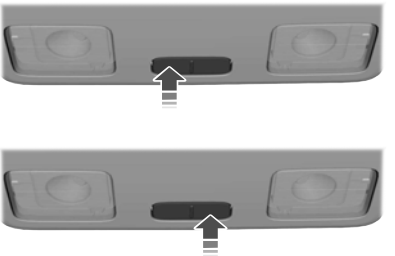
- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF





Press the lamp lens to switch the office lamps on or off.

Press and hold the lamp lens to dim the office lamps.

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF



Note: *Press the edge of the lamp lens to switch the front interior lamp off before switching the ignition off to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

Office Lamps

Office lamps provide a bright lighting that allows you to work in your vehicle.

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF - BUS



The rear interior lamps may be above the rear seat or above the rear windows.



Press to switch the lamps on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *If you switch the rear lamps on through the overhead console, you cannot switch them off with the rear lamp switch.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

WHAT IS THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy and door lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION ON AND OFF



When you set the switch to the middle position, the interior lamps turn on if:

- You open any door.
- You press the unlock button on the remote control.
- You switch the ignition off.

Note: *If you switch the ignition off, the interior lamps could turn off after a short time to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Interior***.
5. Press ***Cockpit Illumination***.
6. Set your preferred setting.

AMBIENT LIGHTING

SWITCHING AMBIENT LIGHTING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Ambient Lighting***.
4. Switch ***Ambient Lighting*** on or off.

ADJUSTING AMBIENT LIGHTING

Drag the slider left or right.

CARGO LAMPS

SWITCHING THE CARGO LAMPS ON AND OFF

The cargo lamps turn on automatically when a door is open.

The cargo lamps turn off after a short period of time to prevent the battery from running out of charge.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Super Bright Cargo Lamps



Press the button inside the cargo area to switch the cargo lamps on or off when the rear cargo door or the liftgate is open.

Note: *The super bright cargo lamp is located in the roof above the rear cargo doors or on the inside of the liftgate depending on your vehicle options. The super bright cargo lamps illuminate the rear loading area of your vehicle.*

If the cargo lamps turned off to prevent the battery from running out of charge or you switched them off by pressing the button, reset the switch before switching the cargo lamps on. See **Resetting the Cargo Lamp Switch** (page 118).

RESETTING THE CARGO LAMP SWITCH

To reset the switch, do one of the following:

- Lock or unlock a door.
- Open or close a front door.
- Switch the ignition on then off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS - VEHICLES WITH: ONE-TOUCH OPEN AND CLOSE DRIVER WINDOW

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

Driver Side One-Touch Open

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

Driver Side One-Touch Close

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Press or lift again to stop the window.

Resetting Driver Side One-Touch Close

1. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the window control switch.
3. Lift the window control switch for one more second.
4. Release the window control switch.
5. Lift the window control switch again for one more second.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS - VEHICLES WITH: ONE-TOUCH OPEN AND CLOSE FRONT WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

One-Touch Open

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

One-Touch Close

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Press or lift again to stop the window.

Resetting One-Touch Close

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

The window stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.

OVERRIDING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Close the window twice until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.
2. Close the window a third time to the point of resistance. Bounce-back is now disabled and you can close the window manually.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The window goes past the point of resistance and you can fully close it.*

Note: *If the window does not close, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

RESETTING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: Bounce-back is off until you reset the memory. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

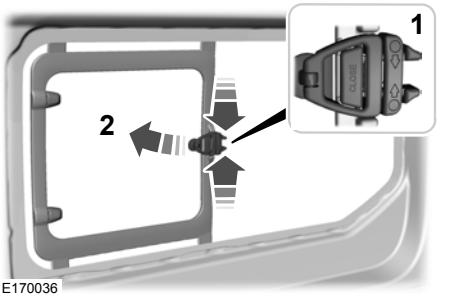
1. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the switch.
3. Lift the switch again for one more second.
4. Release the switch.
5. Lift the switch again for one more second.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

Note: *If the battery has been disconnected, you must reset the bounce-back memory.*

OPENING AND CLOSING THE REAR QUARTER WINDOWS

Opening the Rear Quarter Windows



E170036

1. Press the unlock button to release the catch.

Note: *Depending on the lock type fitted, you have to either press the unlock buttons together or down to release the catch.*

2. Hold the catch and push the window open. Make sure the catch engages.

Note: *There is an audible click when the catch engages.*

Closing the Rear Quarter Windows

1. Hold and pull the catch to close the window.
2. Press the catch to engage the lock.

Note: *There is an audible click when the lock engages.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

MANUALLY DIMMING THE INTERIOR MIRROR

Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR - VEHICLES WITH: INTERIOR MIRROR WITH CAMERA DISPLAY

WHAT IS THE DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR

The digital interior mirror provides a normal rear view and a panoramic rear view.

When in normal rear view, the mirror functions as a regular auto-dimming mirror and dims in response to bright light from behind. When it is switched to camera view, it displays a clear panoramic rear view using a camera at the back of your vehicle.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR LIMITATIONS

The rear camera is on the inside of the rear window or outside the rear doors. The front camera is behind the windshield. Optimal system performance requires a clear view by the camera lens.

SWITCHING BETWEEN NORMAL VIEW AND CAMERA VIEW

Pull or push the tab below the mirror to change the view.



The symbol indicates that the mirror displays the camera view.

DIGITAL INTERIOR MIRROR SETTINGS



A Tab.

B Menu.

C Adjustment controls.

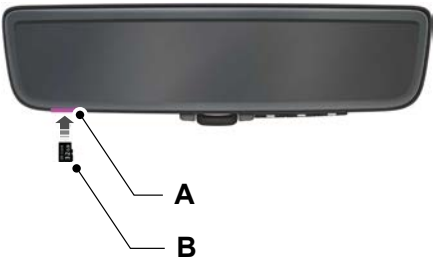
1. Start your vehicle.
2. Press the menu button to select any of the desired settings and modify them with the adjustment controls.

Note: *Camera view is not available in the auto-dimming mirror position.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Dash Camera

When you turn the dash camera on, the mirror functions as a digital video recorder. Video recordings and pictures are stored on an SD card.



A SD card slot.

B SD card.

Note: *The mirror requires a minimum of 32 GB U3 MicroSD card to record videos and take pictures.*

Note: *You must format the SD card to enable video recording with the built-in cameras.*

Note: *When the SD card is full, new recordings automatically overwrite older files unless the system detects an accident or manually saved data.*

Recording Modes

Events Only: In this mode, you can record videos and take pictures when the vehicle is moving.

Note: *Accidents are automatically recorded.*

Drive Mode: In this mode, everything is recorded when the vehicle is moving, and you can manually save data.

Park Mode: In this mode, all park events are recorded.

The camera is recording.

Playback

WARNING: Do not watch recorded playbacks when the vehicle is in motion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

You can view your pictures and recordings in the mirror:

Park Event/Park Monitoring: Videos recorded during an accident while the vehicle is parked.

Drive Event: Videos recorded during an accident while the vehicle is moving.

User Event: Manually saved video recordings.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Snapshot: Manually saved photos.

Drive: All available video recordings.

ReVu™ Companion App

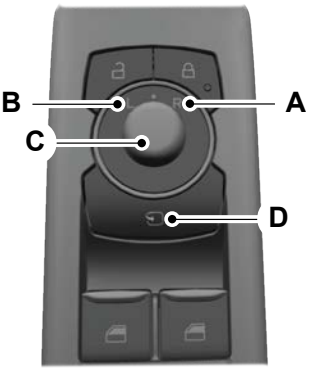
You can adjust the mirror settings, download and view recorded data using the ReVu™ Companion App.

For more information scan here:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.



A Right-hand mirror position.
B Left-hand mirror position.
C Mirror adjustment control.
D Power fold button.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: AUTO FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

The exterior mirrors fold when you lock your vehicle and unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *This feature requires you to switch the exterior mirrors auto-fold on.*

For tight parking conditions, press the control switch to fold the mirrors.

Press the control switch again to unfold the mirrors.

Note: *Do not stop the mirrors midway through their movement. Wait until the mirrors stop moving and press the control switch again.*

The left and right-hand mirrors move at different rates. For example, one mirror may stop while the other one continues to move. This is normal.

If you press the control switch to fold in the mirrors with auto-fold on, the mirrors do not unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Switching Auto-fold On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Mirrors***.
4. Switch ***Autofold*** on and off.

Loose, Noisy or Intermittently Working Mirrors

If you manually fold the power folding mirrors, they may not work properly even after you reposition them. Reset the mirrors if:

- They vibrate when you drive.
- They feel loose.
- They do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.
- The mirrors are intermittently working.

To reset the power fold feature, use the power folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as you reset the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Operate the power folding mirrors an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

If the above process does not help you to fix the mirror, perform the following steps.

1. Fold or retract both mirrors manually.
2. Using the power folding control switch, operate the mirrors until you hear an audible click.
3. Operate the power folding an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

Repeat this process as needed each time you manually fold the mirrors.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Push the mirror toward the door window glass.

Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: POWER FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS



Press the button to fold the mirrors.

Press the button again to unfold the mirrors.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Note: *Do not manually fold or unfold power folding mirrors.*

Loose Mirror

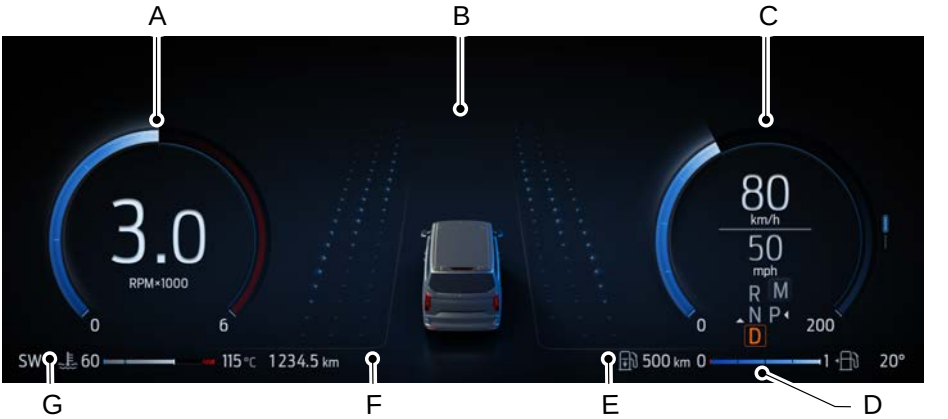
If your power-folding mirrors are manually folded, they may not work properly, even after you re-position them. You need to reset them if:

- The mirrors vibrate when you drive.
- The mirrors feel loose.
- The mirrors do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.

To reset the power-fold feature, use the power-folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as your reset the power-folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Repeat this process as needed each time the mirrors are manually folded.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

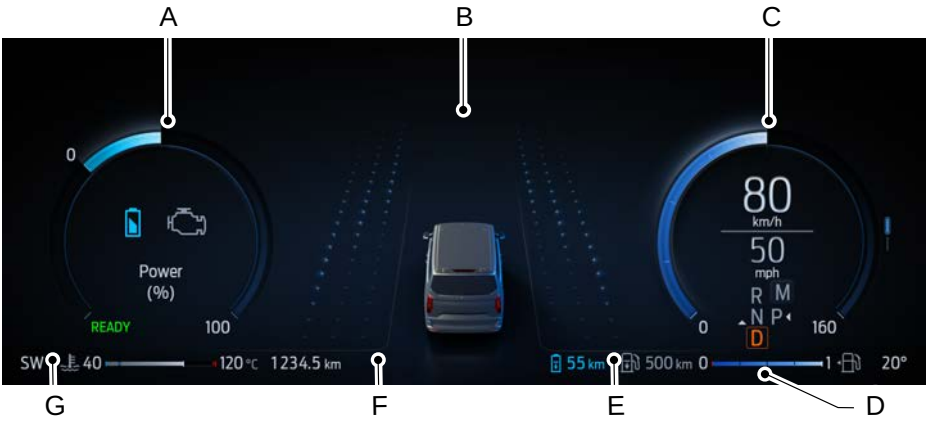
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - DIESEL



A Tachometer.
B Instrument cluster display.
C Speedometer.
D Fuel gauge.
E Distance to empty.
F Information bar.
G Engine coolant temperature gauge.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

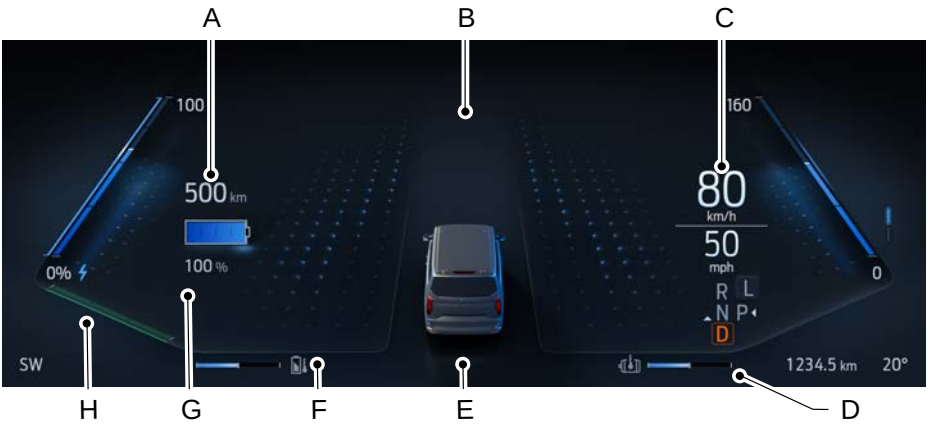
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A Power gauge.
B Instrument cluster display.
C Speedometer.
D Fuel gauge.
E Vehicle driving range.
F Information bar.
G Engine coolant temperature gauge.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A	Vehicle driving range.
B	Instrument cluster display.
C	Speedometer.
D	Electric motor temperature gauge.
E	Information bar.
F	High voltage battery temperature gauge.
G	Battery state of charge.
H	Power gauge.

TACHOMETER - DIESEL

Indicates the rotational speed of the engine to the driver at any given moment.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

POWER GAUGE - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The power gauge displays power to the wheels when accelerating or maintaining speed. The high voltage battery power and engine power contributions are distinguished by color and added together to indicate total power to the wheels. When slowing down by lifting your foot off the accelerator pedal or pressing the brake, the gauge displays the power captured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

POWER GAUGE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

The Power Gauge displays power to the wheels when accelerating or maintaining speed. When slowing down by lifting your foot off the accelerator pedal or pressing the brake, the gauge displays the power captured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

What is Power Availability Gauge

Displays total available vehicle power. Available power may be limited due to temperature or low battery state of charge. See **Maximizing Your Driving Range** (page 422).

SPEEDOMETER

Indicates the speed of the vehicle to the driver at any given moment.

FUEL GAUGE

WHAT IS THE FUEL GAUGE

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE LIMITATIONS

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WHAT IS THE LOW FUEL REMINDER

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 80 km, 40 km, 20 km and 0 km.

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

WHAT IS DISTANCE TO EMPTY

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

VEHICLE RANGE DISPLAY

Displays the approximate range your vehicle can travel with the energy currently onboard. Estimates vary based on the energy used when driving.

Changes in driving pattern can cause the values to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

The amount of energy being used when driving is affected by such as:

- Mild or aggressive acceleration or braking.
- Your vehicle's speed.
- Use of accessories, such as climate control.
- Ambient temperature and weather conditions.
- Driving in a city or on a highway.
- Driving on hilly road conditions.
- Towing.

Note: *It is normal for vehicle range estimates to vary due to changes in average energy usage. This could cause different range estimates each time you fully charge your battery or fill your tank.*

Note: *Electric range is lower in cold temperatures due to reduced energy capacity in the high voltage battery. Set a departure time and cabin temperature to maintain battery temperature for best range and performance. See* ***Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information*** *(page 222).*

Gasoline Distance to Empty

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank.

Electric Range

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on electric power only with the engine off.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Displays the high voltage battery temperature.

When the battery temperature is outside the normal range, vehicle performance could be reduced and a corresponding message could display.

- When the temperature is too cold, continue driving to warm the system and improve performance.
- When the temperature is too hot, performance could be reduced to cool the system.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine coolant temperature.

ELECTRIC MOTOR TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Displays the electric motor temperature.

When the electric motor temperature is outside the normal range, vehicle performance could be reduced and a corresponding message could display.

- When the temperature is too cold, continue driving to warm the system and improve performance.
- When the temperature is too hot, performance could be reduced to cool the system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE INFORMATION BAR

The information bar displays information related to the ambient air temperature, odometer, compass, indicators and warning lamps.

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WARNING LAMPS

Warning lamps alert you to a vehicle condition that could become serious. Some lamps illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATORS

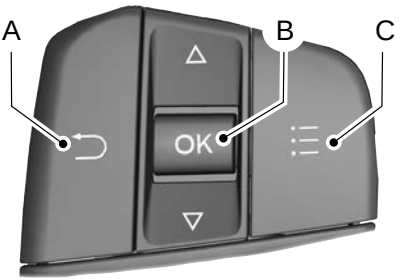
Indicators notify you of various features that are active on your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Return button.
B OK button.
C Menu button.

Return Button

Press to go back or exit a menu.

Press to close an information screen. Press the button again or press the OK button to return to the previously displayed information screen.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to enter the instrument cluster display main menu. Use the toggle buttons to change the layout of the instrument cluster display.

Toggle Buttons

Press the toggle up or down button to scroll through menu items. Use the toggle buttons to change the layout of the instrument cluster display.

Status Indicator



Menu items with a check box indicate a feature or setting's activation status. A check in the box indicates the feature is on and unchecked indicates the feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
MyView
Trip/Fuel
Trip/Energy
Status Information
Vehicle Maintenance
Trip Computer

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Menu Item
Audio
Navigation
Phone
Settings

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Use the controls on the steering wheel to highlight a screen to add.
5. Press the ***OK*** button.

Note: *The amount of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear, you must deselect screens from the menu.*

MyView
Performance gauges
Hybrid Gauge
Battery Charge
Trailer Light Status
Navigation
Trip Computer 1
Trip Computer 2
This Trip
Fuel Economy

MyView
Eco Behaviour
EV Coach
Tyre Pressure

Note: *Some options may appear slightly different or not at all if items are optional.*

Configuring Gauges

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display***.
4. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.

FUEL ECONOMY DISPLAY - DIESEL

An instant fuel economy gauge is provided along with average fuel economy. Average fuel economy is continuously averaged since the last reset.

Note: *Press and hold the **OK** button on the controls on the steering wheel to reset your average fuel economy.*

FUEL ECONOMY DISPLAY - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

This display comes with an instant fuel economy gauge, along with the average fuel economy. The gauge continuously averages the fuel economy since your last reset.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, the system includes both the electric only and the hybrid operation in the calculation. More electric only driving results in a greater average fuel economy.

When the gasoline engine is off, changes from the instant fuel economy gauge to an electric driving message.

Note: *Press and hold the* ***OK*** *button on the controls on the steering wheel to reset your average fuel economy.*

Note: *Fuel economy display is a selectable screen.* *See* ***Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display*** *(page 134).* *See* ***Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display*** *(page 134).*

EV COACH

EV coach can help you get the most out of your vehicle's electric driving capabilities.

Note: *EV coach is a selectable screen.*

When you are accelerating or maintaining speed you see a blue or white solid bar indicating vehicle power. You may also see a blue rectangular box which shows the power level at which the engine turns on.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is blue. This means you are in electric operation and the engine is off.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means you are in hybrid operation with a combination of the electric motor and the engine providing vehicle power.

When you are decelerating with either your foot off the accelerator pedal or on the brake pedal, a green or white solid bar displays indicating the power being used to slow down your vehicle. You may also see a green rectangular box which shows the amount of power that can be recaptured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is green. This means that the regenerative braking system is being used to efficiently slow your vehicle down and return the maximum percentage of energy to the high voltage battery.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means both the regenerative braking system and conventional braking system are being used.

ELECTRIC ECONOMY

This screen shows your average driving distance per kilowatt-hour of electricity used on your plug-in hybrid vehicle. The value is calculated only when your available electric range is being used and the gasoline engine is off.

Distance per full charge is also shown. This is an estimate of the electric range you would have if you plugged in and fully charged your vehicle right now. The higher your electric economy, the higher your distance per full charge.

Your electric economy is affected by your driving style and route, climate control use, outside temperature and other factors. Best economy is achieved with mild to moderate acceleration and braking, moderate speeds and low climate control usage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Electric economy is a selectable screen. See* ***Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display*** *(page 134).*

BATTERY CHARGE

Displays a high voltage battery gauge and an estimate of available electric driving range. The high voltage battery gauge displays the total amount of charge associated with your available electric only driving range. A full fill represents the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge (plugging your vehicle in). When the fill reaches empty the powertrain system will automatically switch to hybrid operation.

BRAKE COACH

The brake coach appears after your vehicle has come to a stop. It coaches you to brake in a manner that maximizes the amount of energy returned through the regenerative braking system.

The percent displayed indicates the regenerative braking efficiency, with 100% representing the maximum amount of energy recovered.

Note: *While regenerative braking works in all drive modes, brake coach display may not be available in all drive modes.*

You can switch brake coach on or off in the settings menu. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 133).

TRIP SUMMARY

The trip summary displays upon shutting off your vehicle. The values are cumulative since you last started your vehicle.

The information shown is the same as the This Trip screen. See **Trip Data** (page 138).

VEHICLE CHARGING STATUS

The vehicle charge status displays when you switch off your vehicle or when you switch on your vehicle while being plugged in. Charging status includes the charge start time for scheduled charging or charge end time while charging. You can modify your charge settings through the touchscreen. See **Charging Settings** (page 281).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHANGING THE LANGUAGE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Language***.
4. Press a setting.

Note: *Available languages vary by region.*

CHANGING THE MEASUREMENT UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Measurement Unit***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TEMPERATURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Temperature unit***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TIRE PRESSURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Tyre Pressure Unit***.
4. Press a setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select Trip/Fuel.
3. Select Trip Computer 1 or Trip Computer 2.
4. Use the control on the steering wheel to navigate the menu. See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 133).

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select Trip/Energy.
3. Select Trip Computer 1 or Trip Computer 2.
4. Use the control on the steering wheel to navigate the menu. See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 133).

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select Trip/Fuel.
3. Select Trip Computer 1 or Trip Computer 2.
4. Select Reset Individual Values.
5. Select Reset All Values.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to reset the Trip Computer.

RESETTING THE INDIVIDUAL TRIP VALUES

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select Trip Computer.
3. Select Trip Computer 1 or Trip Computer 2.
4. Select Reset Individual Values.
5. Select the value you want to reset.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to reset the Trip Computer.

CONFIGURING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select Trip Computer
3. Select Trip Computer 1 or Trip Computer 2.
4. Select Configure View.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to configure the Trip Computer.

TRIP DATA - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

- Trip Odometer - Registers the total distance since you last reset the value.
- Trip Timer - Registers the total time since you last reset the value.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Average Fuel - Indicates the average fuel consumption since you last reset the value.
- Average Speed - Indicates the average vehicle speed since you last reset the value.
- Instantaneous Fuel - Indicates the current fuel consumption.

TRIP DATA - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Trip data includes distance, time and energy economy. Better energy economy, meaning greater efficiency or lower consumption, results in increased driving range.

Accessing Trip Data

1. Press Features on the touchscreen.
2. Press Trip Energy.

Where Did My Energy Go

Displays a breakdown of energy consumption for your trip.

- Climate Use – This includes energy used by your vehicle's high voltage climate control components such as the electric A/C compressor and the electric heater.
- Route – This includes energy used to propel your vehicle based on your driving style and route. Your driving style includes how fast you drive and whether your acceleration and braking are mild or aggressive. Your route includes factors such as the amount of city or highway driving and road grades.
- Accessories – This includes energy used for low voltage accessories such as climate system fans, heated seats and lighting.
- Exterior Temperature – This includes energy losses due to outside temperature and other conditions which reduce vehicle system efficiency.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

USING REMOTE START - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

WARNING: Always disable the remote start feature or connectivity, using the center display settings, before initiating or receiving any service, inspection, or maintenance that requires work underneath or around the vehicle. If you do not disable the remote start feature, the vehicle could be remotely started at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle to heat or cool the interior to a preset temperature.

Follow the instructions in the Ford app to start and stop your vehicle.

Note: *Pair the Ford app with your vehicle before using it for remote start.*

After remotely starting your vehicle:

- The vehicle doors lock.
- The turn signal lamps flash twice.
- The parking lamps turn on.
- The vehicle remains secured. A valid key must be inside to start and drive the vehicle.
- All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.

The horn sounds if the system fails to start.

Note: *You cannot adjust any comfort settings until you switch your vehicle on.*

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- Remote start is not enabled.
- The horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Your vehicle is already on.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you have to switch your vehicle on and off before you can use remote start again.*

USING REMOTE START - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Always disable the remote start feature or connectivity, using the center display settings, before initiating or receiving any service, inspection, or maintenance that requires work underneath or around the vehicle. If you do not disable the remote start feature, the vehicle could be remotely started at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle to heat or cool the interior to a preset temperature.

Follow the instructions in the Ford app to start and stop your vehicle.

Note: *Pair the Ford app with your vehicle before using it for remote start.*

When you successfully remote start your vehicle:

- The vehicle doors lock.
- The turn signal lamps flash twice.
- The parking lamps turn on.
- The vehicle remains secured. A valid key must be inside to start and drive the vehicle.
- All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.

The horn sounds if the system fails to start.

Note: *You cannot adjust any comfort settings until you switch your vehicle on.*

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- Remote start is not enabled.
- The horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Your vehicle is already on.
- The vehicle battery is below the minimum operating voltage.

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you have to switch your vehicle on and off before you can use remote start again.*

ENABLING REMOTE START

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Switch ***Remote Start*** on or off.

Note: *To remote start with Ford app, make sure that the modem is enabled. See* ***Connecting the Ford App to the Modem*** *(page 546).*

REMOTE START SETTINGS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED STEERING WHEEL

Climate Control Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate Control***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you select* ***Auto****, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22ºC.*

Note: *If you select* ***Last Settings****, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the climate control settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Heated Seat Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Seats***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you switch the heated seat settings to **Auto**, the heated seats turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for Remote Start to run.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Duration***.
5. Press a setting.

REMOTE START SETTINGS - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED STEERING WHEEL

Climate Control Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate Control***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you select **Auto**, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22ºC.*

Note: *If you select **Last Settings**, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the climate control settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Heated Seat and Steering Wheel Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Seats and Steering Wheel***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you switch the heated seat and steering wheel settings to **Auto**, the heated seats and steering wheel turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat and steering wheel settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for Remote Start to run.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Duration***.
5. Press a setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The heated rear window also turns on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the blower motor speed.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 157).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature control to access the temperature settings.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest speed setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.
3. Direct air to the instrument panel air vents.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Direct air to the instrument panel and windshield air vents.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer.
3. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest setting.
4. Direct air toward the side windows.
5. Close the instrument panel air vents.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF



Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example, cold weather, maximum cooling may not activate or could run slow when switched on. This helps reduce power consumption from the battery.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRIC HEATER ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button to switch the electric heater on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Note: *Disabling the system helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *The system does not work in some climate control modes.*

Note: *This button does not switch off the climate control system.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example warm weather, the system could not activate or could run with reduced performance when switched on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the blower motor speed.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 157).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature controls on either side of the climate control to set the temperature for that side.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents


Press the button to activate the selection screen.


Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents


Press the button to activate the selection screen.


Press the button on the touchscreen.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING DUAL MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

Note: *When dual mode is off, setting the temperature using the driver side controls, sets the temperature for both sides.*

Note: *Setting the temperature using the passenger side controls, sets the passenger temperature and switches dual mode on.*

DRIVER FOCUSED MODE

HOW DOES DRIVER FOCUSED MODE WORK

When active and the occupancy sensor detects no one in the front passenger seat, driver focused mode automatically reduces airflow to the front passenger side footwell and instrument panel air vents, and the climate bar displays OFF for passenger side temperature settings.

Note: *Depending on the selected mode the reduction of air flow may vary. To ensure visibility, airflow to windshield air vents is maintained.*

DRIVER FOCUSED MODE LIMITATIONS

The system does not function in the following conditions:

- The outside ambient temperature is -15ºC or less.
- Max Defrost mode is selected.
- Only windshield air vents are activated.
- Any of the required sensor readings are faulty or disabled.

Note: *The system reactivates when the outside ambient temperature is -10ºC.*

SWITCHING DRIVER FOCUSED MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button on the touchscreen to access the climate controls.

Press ***Driver Focused***.

When active, driver focused mode switches off when any of the following occur:

- You switch it off in the touchscreen.
- You switch dual mode on.
- You adjust the passenger temperature.
- You adjust the passenger heated seat settings.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - DIESEL

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell and instrument panel air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

General Hints

- Use of the climate system will reduce your vehicles driving range. Conserve battery charge by using climate control features when necessary.
- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell and instrument panel air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents. The blower motor speed may reduce until the air warms.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

Press ***MAX A/C***.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF



Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example, cold weather, maximum cooling may not activate or could run slow when switched on. This helps reduce power consumption from the battery.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRIC HEATER ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button to switch the electric heater on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Note: *Disabling the system helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *The system does not work in some climate control modes.*

Note: *This button does not switch off the climate control system.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example warm weather, the system could not activate or could run with reduced performance when switched on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press + or - to set the blower motor speed.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 157).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature control to access the temperature settings.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press + or - to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF



Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

General Hints

- Use of the climate system will reduce your vehicles driving range. Conserve battery charge by using climate control features when necessary.
- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents. The blower motor speed may reduce until the air warms.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

Press ***MAX A/C***.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF



Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF



Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.



Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.



Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example, cold weather, maximum cooling may not activate or could run slow when switched on. This helps reduce power consumption from the battery.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF



Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED



Press the button to set the blower motor speed.



Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the blower motor speed.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED REAR WINDOW



Press the button to clear the heated mirror of thin ice and fog. The system turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED REAR WINDOW

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 157).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature control to access the temperature settings.



Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



Press the button to activate the selection screen.



Press the button on the touchscreen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest speed setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.
3. Direct air to the footwell air vents.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Adjust the blower motor speed to the center setting.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.
3. Direct air to the instrument panel air vents.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Direct air to the instrument panel and windshield air vents.
2. Press and release ***A/C***.
3. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer.
4. Adjust the blower motor speed to the highest setting.
5. Direct air toward the side windows.
6. Close the instrument panel air vents.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Your vehicle has an under hood label that identifies the refrigerant used by the air conditioning system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Only allow a trained and certified technician service the refrigerant system to ensure proper and safe operation, as per local regulatory requirements.*

Note: *Never repair or replace the air conditioning evaporator with one from a salvage vehicle. Only replace it with a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.*

The meaning of each symbol on the under hood label are as follows:


Caution


Air conditioning system.


System lubricant type.


See vehicle service manual for service information.


Requires registered technician to service.


Flammable refrigerant.


Replace safety system components. Do not repair, reuse or try to salvage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

IDENTIFYING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL



IDENTIFYING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROL UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL TEMPERATURE CONTROL



SWITCHING THE REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROLS ON AND OFF

On the rear passenger climate control unit

Press the button.

On the touchscreen

1. Press the button to activate the selection screen.
2. Select **Rear**.
3. Press the button.

Press the button on the touchscreen to lock the rear passenger climate control unit.

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED

On the rear passenger climate control unit

Turn the control to adjust the volume of air circulated in the rear passenger compartment.

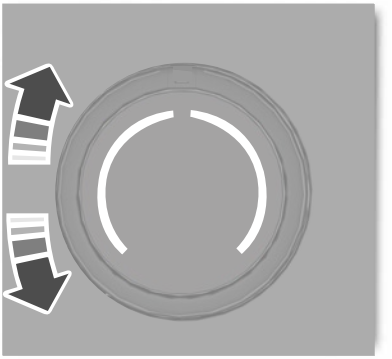
On the touchscreen

1. Press the button to activate the selection screen.
2. Select **Rear**.
3. Slide the control to adjust the volume of air circulated in the rear passenger compartment.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

On the rear passenger climate control unit



Turn the control.

On the touchscreen

1.  Press the button to activate the selection screen.
2. Select **Rear**.
3.  Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing the flow of air is only controllable on the rear passenger climate control panel

Directing Air to the Overhead Air Vents



When you direct air to the overhead air vents, the system distributes cold air.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents



When you direct air to the footwell air vents, the system distributes hot air.

Directing Air to the Overhead and Footwell Air Vents



When you direct air to the overhead and footwell air vents, the system distributes warm air.

REAR AUTO MODE - VEHICLES WITH: AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL

SWITCHING REAR AUTO MODE ON AND OFF

On the rear passenger climate control unit



Press the button.

On the touchscreen

1.  Press the button to activate the selection screen.
2. Select **Rear**.
3. 

Press the button.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REAR PASSENGER CLIMATE CONTROL INDICATORS



When illuminated, you can only operate the rear passenger settings through the front controls.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

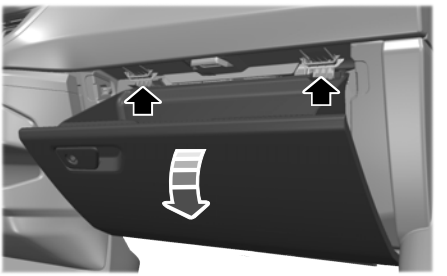
The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

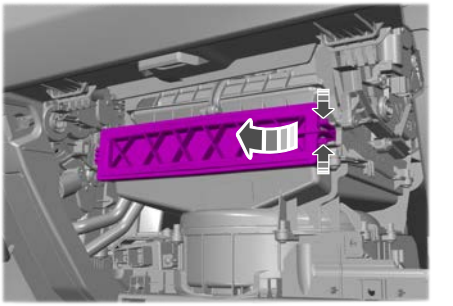
Replace the filter at regular intervals.

The cabin air filter is behind the glove compartment.

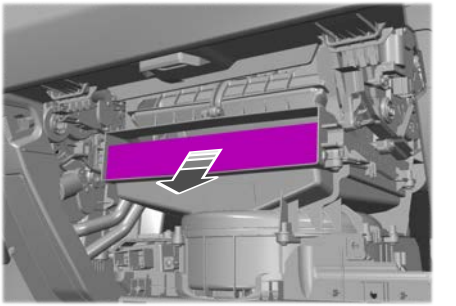
To access the cabin air filter:



1. Open the glove compartment.



2. Pinch the tab on the side of the air filter cover.
3. Open the cover.



4. Pull the cabin air filter toward you to remove it.

Note: *Make sure you have a cabin air filter installed at all times. This prevents foreign objects from entering the system. Running the system without a filter in place could result in degradation or damage to the system.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Using an aftermarket cabin air filter could reduce cabin air filtration and climate control performance.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their seatbelts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided. Failure to properly wear your seatbelt could seriously increase the risk of injury or death.

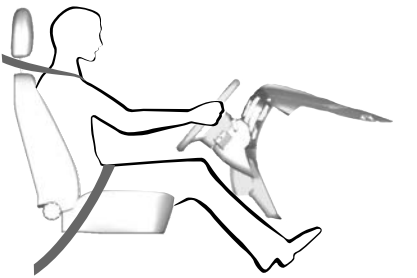
WARNING: All occupants of your vehicle, including the driver, should always keep their whole body inside the vehicle when it is moving.

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far as this can cause the occupant to slide under the seatbelt, resulting in personal injury in the event of a crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degrees from the upright position.

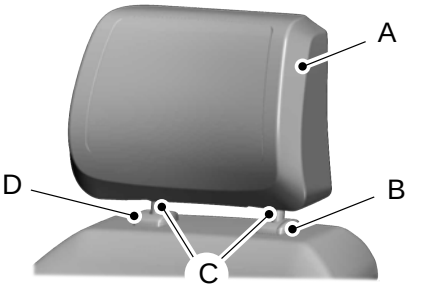
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 25 cm between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve adjust and release button.
C	Two steel stems.
D	Guide sleeve unlock and remove button.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tilting Head Restraints (If Equipped)

The front head restraints tilt for extra comfort. To tilt the head restraint, do the following:



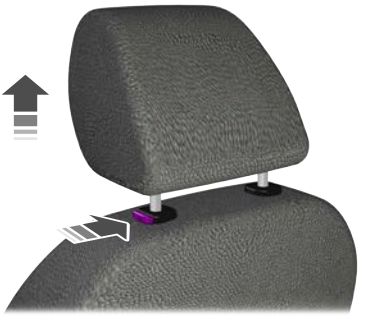
1. Adjust the seatback to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the desired position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivoting it forward again releases it to the rearward, un-tilted position.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Recline the seat backrest so that there is enough room for you to remove the head restraint.



2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

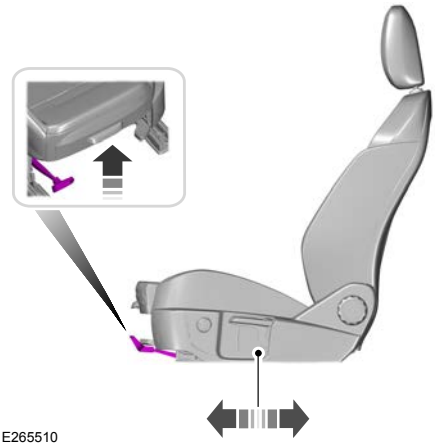
MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

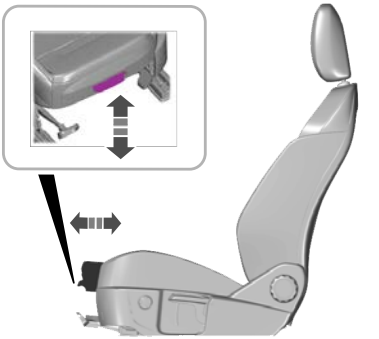
WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.



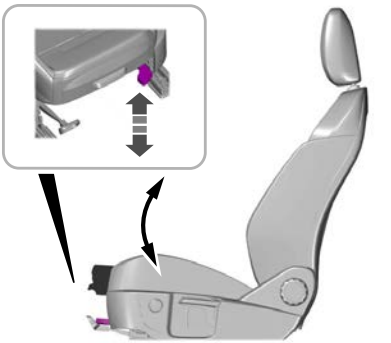
E265510

ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION

Adjusting the Seat Cushion Backward and Forward



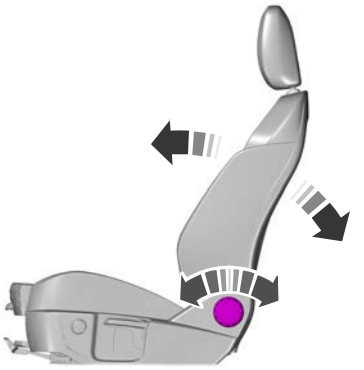
Tilting the Seat Cushion



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

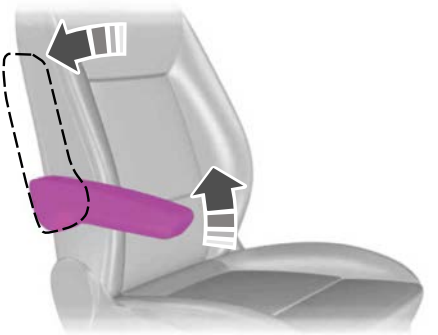
ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Reclining the seatback can cause an occupant to slide under the seat's seatbelt, resulting in severe personal injuries in the event of a crash.

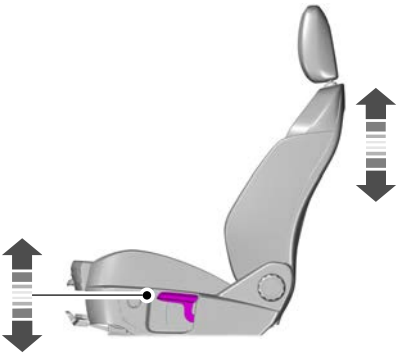


E265512

FOLDING THE SEAT ARMREST



ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



E265513

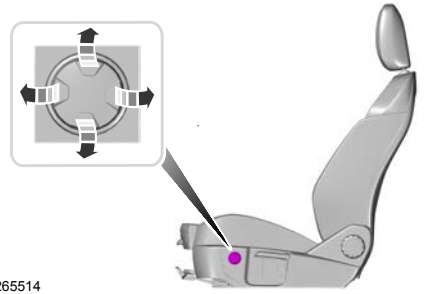
ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL LUMBAR



E249179

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

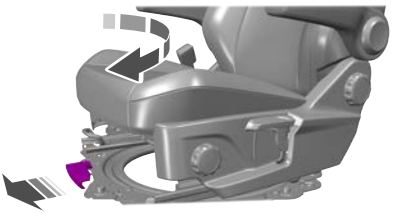
ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT - VEHICLES WITH: POWER LUMBAR



E265514

SWIVELING THE SEAT

WARNING: Make sure the seat locks into place and is facing forward when your vehicle is moving.



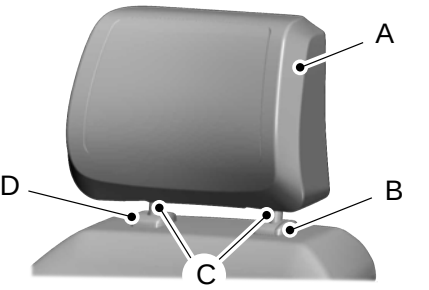
The seat can swivel through 180 degrees in an inboard direction.

You may need to adjust the seat to allow sufficient clearance for it to swivel in a single motion.

Note: *We recommend that the seat is unoccupied.*

POWER SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



The head restraints consist of:

A	An energy absorbing head restraint.
B	Guide sleeve lock and release button.
C	Two steel stems.
D	Guide sleeve.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Tilting Head Restraints (If Equipped)

The front head restraints tilt for extra comfort. To tilt the head restraint, do the following:



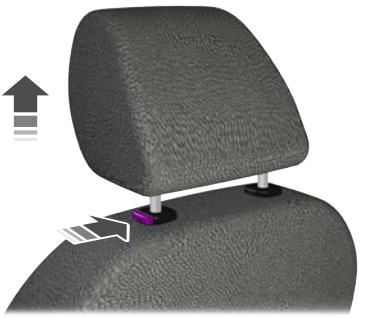
1. Adjust the seatback to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the desired position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivoting it forward again releases it to the rearward, un-tilted position.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.



2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

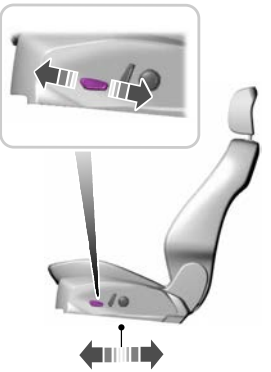
Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

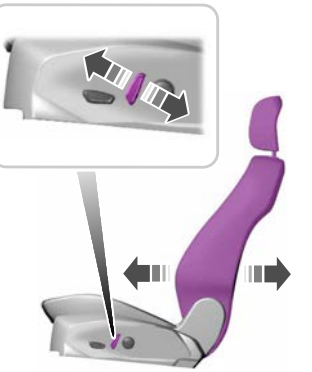
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the airbags and the seatbelt from retracting correctly which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.



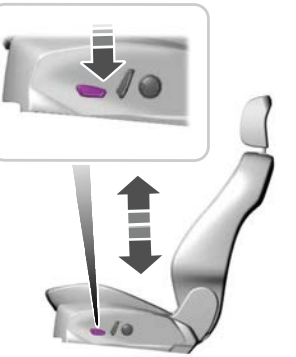


ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far. This can cause an occupant to slide under the seatbelt in the event of a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction can result in personal injury or death.

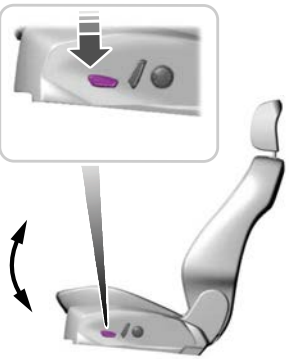
ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT

Adjusting the Seat Height

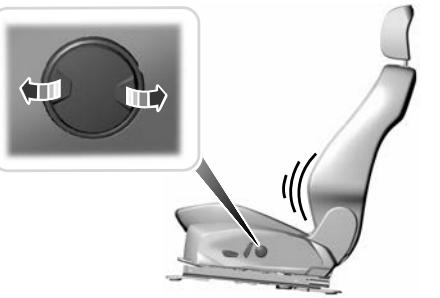


Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

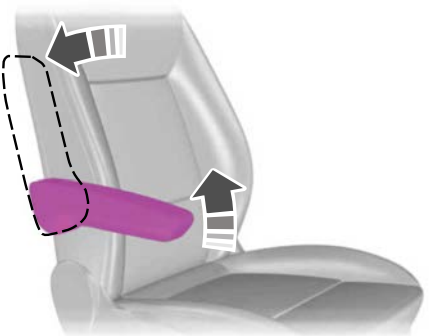
Tilting the Seat Cushion



2-Way Lumbar Support

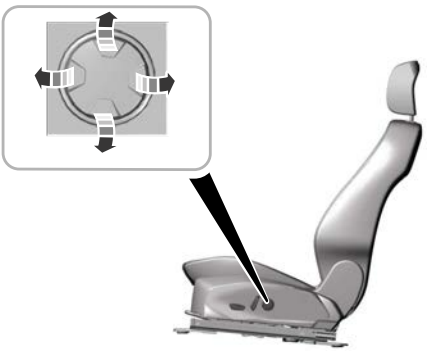


FOLDING THE SEAT ARMREST



ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT

4-Way Lumbar Support



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HEATED SEATS

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be on to use this feature.



Press the heated seat symbol to cycle through the various heat settings and turn off. The more indicators display, the warmer the temperature of the seat is.

Note: *Only the outboard seat on a dual passenger seat is heated.*

Note: *Based on your remote start settings, the heated seats may remain on after you remote start your vehicle. The heated seats may also turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

Note: *Once activated, the passenger heated seat automatically turns off when unoccupied and on when occupied.*

Automatic Heated Seats

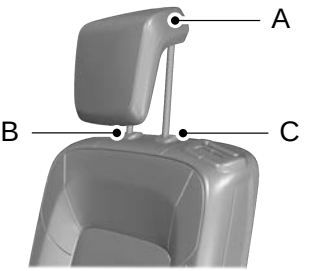
When you switch on the auto setting, the heated seats switch on to match your climate control setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

MANUAL SEATS

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS - BUS/KOMBI

Rear Seat Head Restraints



The head restraints consist of:

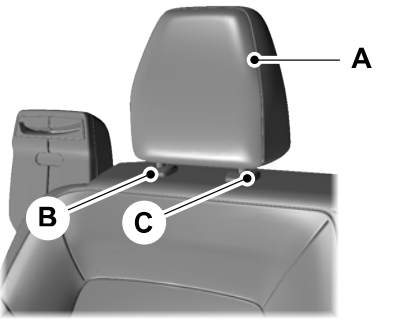
A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Guide sleeve.

C Locking guide sleeve.

HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS - DOUBLE CAB IN VAN

Rear Seat Head Restraints



The head restraints consist of:

A An energy absorbing head restraint.

B Guide sleeve.

C Locking guide sleeve.

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT - BUS/KOMBI

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Pull the head restraint up to raise it.

To lower the head restraint:

1. Press and hold the adjust and release button.
2. Push the head restraint down.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT - BUS/KOMBI

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Pull up the head restraint until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold the adjust and release button and the unlock and remove button.
3. Pull up the head restraint.

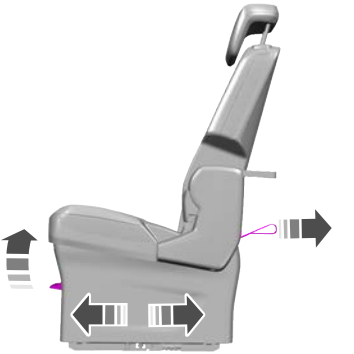
INSTALLING THE HEAD RESTRAINT - BUS/KOMBI

1. Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until it locks.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD - BUS

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward. Not securing the seat into the locked position can be dangerous in a crash and could cause serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.



Lift the front handle or pull the rear strap to move seat backward and forward.



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

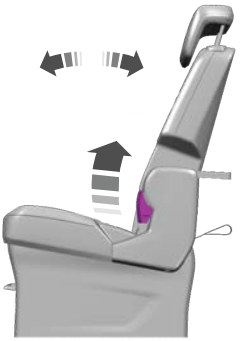
There is an end stop between the second and third row seats to limit backward movement of the second row seat when occupied and connected to the vehicle with a kettle cable. If you need extra space, you can push unoccupied and flat fold third row seats forward over the end stop and you can lift unoccupied and flat fold second row seats over the end stop to move them backward. See **Folding the Seat Backrest** (page 185).

Note: *Do not force the rear seats over the stopper in any direction.*

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST - BUS

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

WARNING: Reclining the seatback can cause an occupant to slide under the seat's seatbelt, resulting in severe personal injuries in the event of a crash.



Lift the recline lever to adjust the seat backrest.

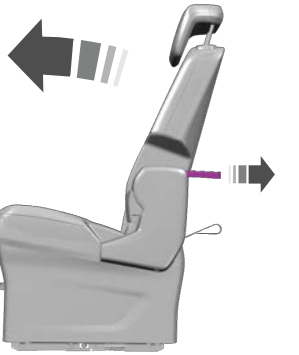
FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST - BUS

WARNING: When folding the seat backrest down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

WARNING: Do not sit in a seat facing a folded seat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: While driving, unsecure objects on a folded seat may become projectiles in a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.



When the seat is unoccupied pull the strap from behind to fold the seat backrest.

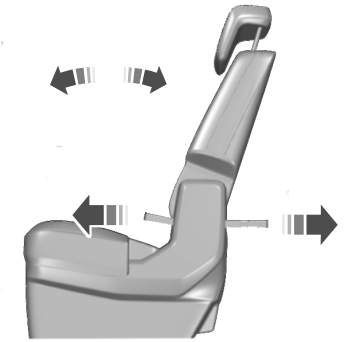
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST - KOMBI

WARNING: When folding the seat backrest down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

WARNING: While driving, unsecure objects on a folded seat may become projectiles in a sudden stop or crash.



When the seat is unoccupied pull the strap to fold the seat backrest.

UNFOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST - BUS/KOMBI

WARNING: When unfolding the seat backrests, make sure that the seatbelts are not trapped behind the seat.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

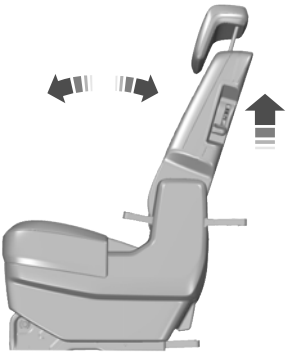
Lift the seat backrest until it latches in the upright position.

Note: *Make sure you slide the third row seats to the rearmost position before unfolding the seat backrest.*

ACCESSING THE THIRD ROW SEATS - M1 KOMBI

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

WARNING: Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seat backrest before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seat backrest to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seat backrest to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a crash.



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

1. Tilt the seat forward by pulling the release lever on the seat backrest.
2. Move the seat back into the sitting position until the rear latches engage.

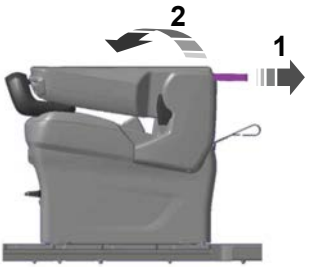
REMOVING THE SEATS - BUS

WARNING: Make sure that the floor catches are free from obstruction before installing the seats.

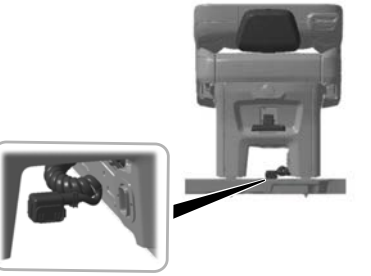
WARNING: Seats can weigh up to 60 kg. Do not attempt to lift or carry any seat on your own.

WARNING: When folding the seat backrest down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

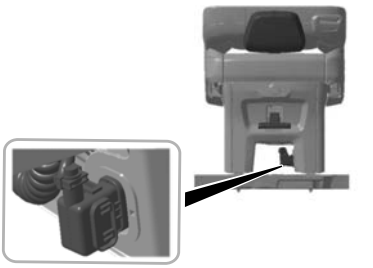
Note: *Removing the seats is only possible, when the backrest is folded.*



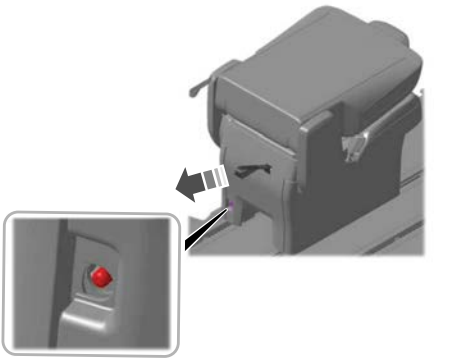
1. Pull the recliner release strap to fold the seat backrest.



2. Disconnect the kettle cable from the floor connector.



3. Fix the kettle cable to the seat dummy plug.



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

4. Pull the track release strap until the red latch indicator is visible.
5. Remove the seat from the vehicle.

Note: *Make sure you remove the seat in a vertical direction.*

Note: *To remove seats from your vehicle, use lifting points on the backrest and biteline between cushion and backrest.*

REMOVING THE SEATS - KOMBI

WARNING: Make sure that the floor catches are free from obstruction before installing the seats.

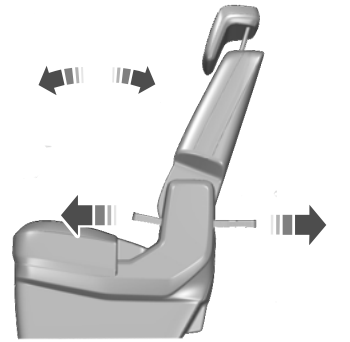
WARNING: Seats can weigh up to 60 kg. Do not attempt to lift or carry any seat on your own.

WARNING: While driving, unsecure objects on a folded seat may become projectiles in a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not sit in a seat facing a folded seat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

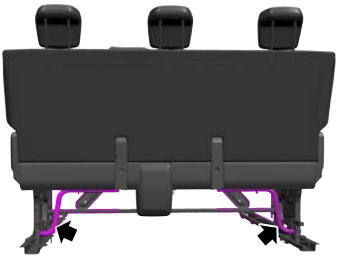
WARNING: When folding the seat backrest down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle with a seat that is unlatched or in the folded position. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.



1. Pull the recliner release strap to fold the seat backrest.
2. Pull the latch release strap and tilt the seat forward.
3. Lift the seat slightly and pull it backwards to disengage the front hooks.
4. Remove the seat from the vehicle.

Note: *To remove single seats from your vehicle, use both the lifting points on the backrest and the gap between the cushion and the backrest.*



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *To remove triple seat from your vehicle, use the carry handle on the seat.*

ROTATING THE SECOND ROW SEATS - BUS

WARNING: Do not sit in a rearward facing second row seat if any of the third row seats have been removed and the vehicle is moving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

The second row seats are reversible. To rotate the seats remove and reinstall each seat in the required direction. See **Removing the Seats** (page 187). See **Installing the Seats** (page 189).

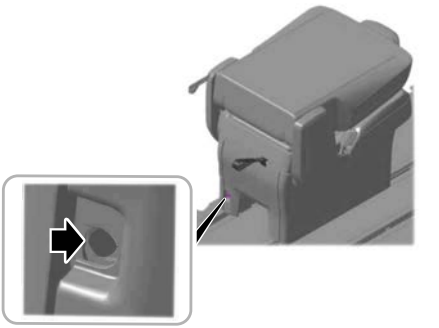
INSTALLING THE SEATS - BUS

WARNING: Make sure that the floor catches are free from obstruction before installing the seats.

WARNING: Make sure that you securely fasten the seat catches when installing. Make sure that the latches are correctly engaged by checking the red latch indicators.

Note: *Make sure you install the seat to the same location you removed it from.*

Note: *Make sure you install the seat in a vertical direction.*



After you installed the seat, make sure that the red indicator is not visible.

Note: *Make sure you connect the kettle cable to the floor connector.*

Note: *When you install a seat, check that all seats are displayed correctly in the instrument cluster display.*

Note: *If you install new seats, or seats from another identical vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer. See* ***Seatbelt Reminder Indicators*** *(page 60).*

INSTALLING THE SEATS - KOMBI

WARNING: Make sure that the floor catches are free from obstruction before installing the seats.

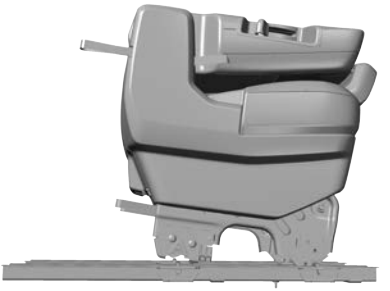
WARNING: Make sure that you securely fasten the seat catches when installing. Make sure that the latches are correctly engaged by checking the red latch indicators.

Note: *Make sure you install the seat to the same location you removed it from.*

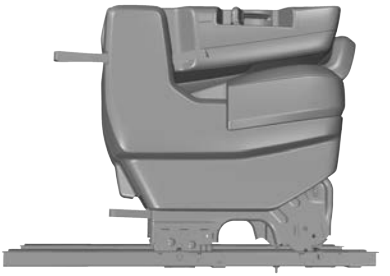
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *When you install a seat, make sure that all seats are displayed correctly in the instrument cluster display.*

1. Align the seat frame front catches.



2. Push the seat forward to engage the seat frame front catches.
3. Align the seat frame rear catches.



4. Allow the seat to drop under its own weight for the last 15–20 cm.

Note: *If you install new seats, or seats from another identical vehicle, please contact an authorized dealer. See* ***Seatbelt Reminder Indicators*** *(page 60).*

HEATED SEATS

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be on to use this feature.

The rear seat heat control switch is on the front lower part of the seat.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Press the heated seat symbol to turn the heated seats on and off.

The heated seats turn off when you switch off the vehicle.

Note: *Once activated, the passenger heated seat automatically turns off when unoccupied and on when occupied.*

REAR SEATS VIDEOS - BUS

Animations are shown to enhance the written content and not intended to replace it. We recommend that you read the Owner's Manual for full details.

Moving the Seat Backward and Forward

Tourneo Custom Moving the Seat Backward and Forward Video Link

For more information scan here:



Adjusting the Seat Backrest

Tourneo Custom Adjusting the Seat Backrest Video Link

For more information scan here:



Folding the Seat Backrest and Removing the Seats

Tourneo Custom Removing the Seats Video Link

For more information scan here:



Rotating the Second Row Seats

Tourneo Custom Rotating the Second Row Seats Video Link

For more information scan here:



Installing the Seats

Tourneo Custom Installing the Seats Video Link

For more information scan here:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off. The notifications can be in the form of warnings inside the vehicle and sounding of the horn if activated for a short period of time.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is selected, the system monitors only the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is not selected, the system monitors the rear seatbelt buckle activity and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the touchscreen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

If you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding and driver door open to close, the horn sounds for a short period of time.

Note: *Horn sounds only when the* ***Rear Occupant Alert*** *is set to* ***Alert & Horn****. If you change the setting, then there is no horn sound.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Select ***Alert & Horn*** or ***Alert Only*** or ***Off***.

Note: *The default setting is* ***Alert Only****.*

Note: *If you choose* ***Alert Only****, the horn does not sound even when the alert conditions are met.*

Note: *Performing a vehicle system reset causes the system to switch on again.*

Switching *Child Seat Installed* On and Off

When the system is switched on, it monitors the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Switch ***Child Seat Installed*** on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Switch the system on when the child restraint is mounted on any of the following:

- Forward facing seat.
- Rear facing seat.
- Toddler in a latch system baby seat.

Switch the system off when the child is using any of the following:

- Seatbelt.
- Booster seat.

Semiannual Reminder

When you switch the system off, a message appears every six months as a reminder that the system is off. You can switch the system back on or leave it off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS



Message
Check rear seats for occupants.

Displays when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met.

The message displays for a short period of time. Press ***Close*** to acknowledge and remove the message.

Note: *The graphic may be different for your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

The first audible warning is an alert tone within the vehicle, which sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

The second audible warning is from the horn. It sounds when you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding, and driver door open to close. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LOCATING THE USB PORTS

Data Transfer USB Ports



The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.

Note: *These USB ports can also charge devices.*

Note: *Not all USB ports in your vehicle have data transfer capabilities.*

Note: *We recommend using only USB-IF certified cables and adapters. Non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

Charge Only USB Ports



The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- On the upper instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- On the rearview mirror bracket.
- Behind the first row seats.
- On the rear interior trim.
- In the cargo area.

PLAYING MEDIA USING THE USB PORT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device to a data transfer USB port.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.



Press the USB option.



Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.



Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.



Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

CHARGING A DEVICE

Connect your device to the USB port.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Data Transfer USB Ports



You can charge your device through the data transfer USB port when SYNC is on.

Charge Only USB Ports



You can charge your device through the charge only USB port when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is running.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices that require up to the rating on the outlet cover.

Note: *The total power delivered is divided if more than one outlet is used.*

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use an extension cord or connect multiple devices to the power outlet. Doing so could result in overloading the power outlet. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or property damage.

Note: *This feature has a maximum output of 400 watts when the vehicle is in park (P).*

Note: *While in drive (D), the maximum outlet output is 300 watts.*

POWER OUTLET LIMITATIONS

Devices could exceed the power rating shown the device label when plugged in. Unplug the device and switch the ignition on and off to reset the system.

Do not use the power outlet for these types of electric devices:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions.
- Motor loads, for example vacuum cleaners, electric saws and other electric power tools, or compressor-driven refrigerators.
- Measuring devices which process precise data, for example medical equipment or measuring equipment.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply, for example microcomputer-controlled electric blankets or touch sensor lamps.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS (IF EQUIPPED)

The power outlet could be located on either the driver's or the passenger's seat base.



POWER OUTLET INDICATORS

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power outlet is on.
Off	The power outlet is off.
Flashing	The power outlet is in fault mode.

Note: *Due to different technologies used on its construction, some devices may exceed the capacity shown on its label when they are initially plugged in.*

Note: *The power outlet temporarily turns off power when in fault mode if the device exceeds the Watt limit. Unplug your device and switch the ignition off. Open the driver door to reset the power outlet. Switch the ignition back on and make sure the indicator light remains on. Do not plug your device back in if it exceeds the maximum outlet output.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices using a 12 V outlet adapter.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not plug electrical devices into the power outlets that exceed the maximum power rating. Incorrect use of the power outlets can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty, and can result in fire or personal injury.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged into the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. The outlet provides power when the vehicle is on. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

When you switch the vehicle on, you can use the socket to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 15 A. Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 V DC 180 W or a fuse could blow. Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power points. This could result in damage to vehicle systems. Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug. Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use. Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point.

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

Power outlets could be in the following locations:

- On the instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- Inside the cargo area.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE ONBOARD GENERATOR

The vehicle functions as a portable generator and can power devices that require up to the rating listed on the power outlet label.

Note: *The total power delivered is divided if more than one outlet is used.*

ONBOARD GENERATOR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not connect any vehicle power outlets to any premises. This can create a backfeed to utility lines. Failure to follow this instruction could result in property damage, fire, electrical shock or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

WARNING: Do not use the onboard generator to power a towable item when your vehicle is in motion unless you are using Ford approved accessories.

When you switch the rear power outlet on, the vehicle power down timer is disabled and the vehicle continues to be powered on.

Note: *We recommend using region specific approved devices for use with the power outlet.*

Note: *Do not exceed 2.3 kW capacity. Electrical overload can cause ground faults or system errors.*

Note: *Make sure there is no damage to the outlets before driving your vehicle.*

Note: *Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize the performance of the system.*

Note: *Unplug electrical devices from the power outlet when they are not switched on.*

Note: *If you exit your vehicle with the passive key when Pro Power Onboard mode is engaged, with transmission in park (P), the steering wheel lock does lock even if the ignition is on.*

Note: ***Pro Power Onboard*** *is available when your vehicle is charging. Using the power outlets while the vehicle is charging could increase the vehicle charging time.*

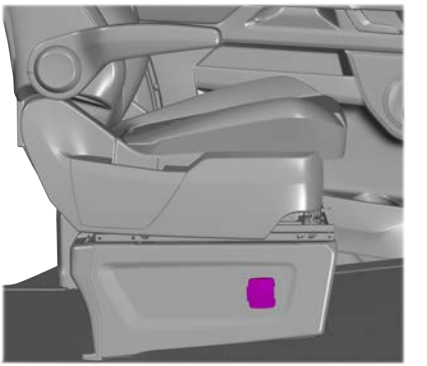
Grounding Type

Neutral bonded: The neutral of the inverter generator is bonded to system ground. Connecting loads that also have neutral bonded to ground causes the ground fault detection to trip.

Note: *If additional grounding measures are required, consult with a qualified electrician.*

LOCATING THE OUTLETS

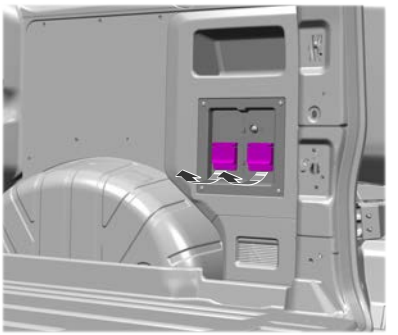
Front Location



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The market specific front power outlets are either on the driver or passenger side seat console, behind the cover.

Rear Location (If Equipped)



The market specific rear power outlets are at the rear of the vehicle, behind the cover.

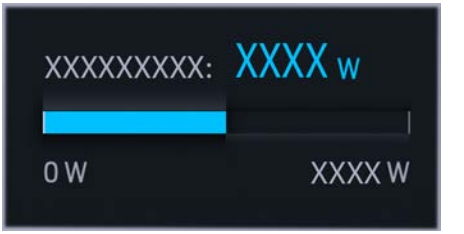
ONBOARD GENERATOR INDICATORS

Power Outlet Status Indicator

The power outlet indicator illuminates to let you know the status of the system.

Indicator Status	Description
On	The power point is working and the vehicle is on.
Off	The power point is off and the vehicle is off.
Flashing	The power point is in fault mode.

Power Mode Indicator



The power mode indicator displays the currently used power and total available power level on the touchscreen. When you switch the power outlets off, the indicator displays a reduced available power level. When you switch the power outlets on, the indicator displays the full available power.

Note: *Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the available power displayed on the power mode indicator.*

SWITCHING THE REAR OUTLET ON AND OFF - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Using the Center Display

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Pro Power Onboard***.
3. Switch ***Rear Outlets*** on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Using the Rear Outlet Control



Press the button to switch the rear outlet on and off.

SWITCHING THE REAR OUTLET ON AND OFF - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

When the vehicle is on

Using the touchscreen

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Pro Power Onboard***.
3.  Switch ***Rear Outlets*** on or off.
4. Press Keep Pro Power ON toggle on the touchscreen to keep the power outlets on after turning the vehicle off.

Using the Rear Outlet Control



1. Press the button to switch the power outlet on and off.

Note: *Make sure to Keep Pro Power ON toggle enabled before turning off the vehicle.*

When the vehicle is off

Using the Rear Outlet Control



1. Press the button to switch the power outlet on within one minute of exiting the vehicle.
2. If the vehicle is locked, press the button to switch the power outlet on within one minute of unlocking the vehicle or make sure a passive key is present within the detection range.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

3. Press the button to switch the power outlet off.

Note: *When the vehicle is off, the Pro Power Onboard notifications are unavailable on the touchscreen and the Ford app.*

Note: *Avoid unintended use of power outlet when the vehicle is off.*

SETTING THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY RESERVE LIMIT

When the vehicle is in Park (P) you can set a high voltage battery reserve limit to save a range which you can drive your vehicle before recharging.

You can set the high voltage battery reserve limit on the touchscreen.

A notification indicates when the vehicle reaches the pre-set limit and ***Pro Power Onboard*** turns off.

Note: *After your vehicle reaches the pre-set limit, the vehicle power down timer is enabled again. See* ***What Is the Vehicle Power Down Timer*** *(page 220). See* ***What Is Automatic Engine Stop*** *(page 214).*

WHAT IS GENERATOR MODE

Generator mode uses the vehicle engine to increase power to the power outlets up to the rating listed on the power outlet label.

SWITCHING GENERATOR MODE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Pro Power Onboard***.
3. Press Generator Mode.

RESETTING GROUND FAULT DETECTION

Disconnect all electrical loads before you reset the ground fault.

Use the controls on the touchscreen to test the ground fault detection circuit.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ONBOARD GENERATOR – TROUBLESHOOTING

ONBOARD GENERATOR – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Item(s) plugged in exceeded the system's maximum capacity. Try unplugging one or more items and reset. See Owner's Manual for details.	Make sure that plugged in devices do not exceed the available power displayed. The information is available on the touchscreen's Pro Power Onboard menu. Devices could exceed the power rating shown the device label when plugged in. Unplug the device and switch the vehicle on and off to reset the system.
Generator System is outside its operating temperature and capability is reduced. See Owner's Manual for details.	Power could be limited during extreme hot or cold temperatures to optimize the performance of the system.
Another power source is trying to supply power to your vehicle's AC outlets. Disconnect vehicle from that power source. See Owner's Manual for details.	Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power outlets. This could result in damage to vehicle systems.
This button tests outlets for proper operation of ground fault detection. In a successful test, Pro Power Onboard detects the ground fault and turns off. See Owner's Manual for details.	The power outlet is in fault mode. Make sure that all devices are unplugged from the system. Use the controls on the touchscreen to reset the system. Switch your vehicle on and off if the touchscreen controls are unable to reset the system. See an authorized dealer if these steps do not fix the fault.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ONBOARD GENERATOR – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there a warning about something being plugged into the rear power outlet when I do not have anything plugged in?

- One or more of the rear power outlet covers could be ajar or broken. Make sure the generator is off and check the outlet covers. Select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning.

Why can I not shift my vehicle out of Park (P)?

- Make sure the rear power outlet covers are closed and not damaged. Press OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning to be able to move the transmission from Park (P).

What do I do when my instrument cluster display is malfunctioning and I cannot acknowledge the warning to put the transmission in Drive (D).

- Power the vehicle off and make sure nothing is plugged into the rear power outlet and all outlet covers are closed. Start the vehicle and select OK on the instrument cluster display to acknowledge the warning. Have your vehicle serviced soon.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

The wireless accessory charger allows you to charge one compatible Qi wireless charging device on the charging area.

WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Wireless charging devices can affect the operation of implanted medical devices, including cardiac pacemakers. If you have any implanted medical devices, we recommend that you consult with your physician.

WARNING: Remove all metal objects like coins and keys from the charging surface and remove any metal objects attached to your mobile phone before placing the device on the charging surface. Some mobile devices or cases may attract metal objects. Metal objects on the charging surface or attached to the phone may become hot while charging is active. If an object is left on or near the charging surface or attached to the phone while the device is charging, let the objects cool before removing to prevent personal injury.

Keep the charging area clean and remove foreign objects prior to charging a device.

Do not place items with a magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip, for example passports, parking tickets, transportation passes or credit cards, near the charging area when charging a device. Damage could occur to the magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip.

Do not place metal objects, for example remote controls, coins and candy wrappers, on or near the charging area when charging a device. Metal objects may heat up and degrade the charging performance, in addition to causing interruptions in charging.

Charging could be interrupted, degraded, or could stop if any of the following occur:

- The system detects a foreign object.
- The device is misaligned on the charging area.
- The device moves on the active charging area when the vehicle is in motion.
- The vehicle ambient temperature is too high.
- You attempt to charge a non-Qi compatible device on the wireless charger.

Note: *During charging, the device and the charger could heat up, this is normal. If the battery gets hotter than usual, the device may stop charging.*

LOCATING THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER



The charging area is on the center console.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



CHARGING A WIRELESS DEVICE

Place the device on the center of the charging surface with the charging side down. The charging stops after your device reaches a full charge.

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is running or when the touchscreen is on.



Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging is in progress.



Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging has been interrupted.

Note: *The charging performance may be affected if your device is in a case. It may be necessary to remove the case to wirelessly charge your device.*

Note: *Software and firmware updates may affect device compatibility, including the use of unofficial software or firmware. You should verify charging functionality with your specific devices in-vehicle.*

Note: *The use of streaming services and other applications while the device is charging can decrease charging efficiency.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CUP HOLDERS

CUP HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when stowing items or hot drinks in the cup holders. Items could become loose or spill during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Make sure you do not stow items in the cup holders on the foldable tray on the back of the second row center seat when the vehicle is in motion, as they might become loose.

OVERHEAD STORAGE

LOCATING THE OVERHEAD STORAGE

WARNING: Do not place heavy objects in the overhead console. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.



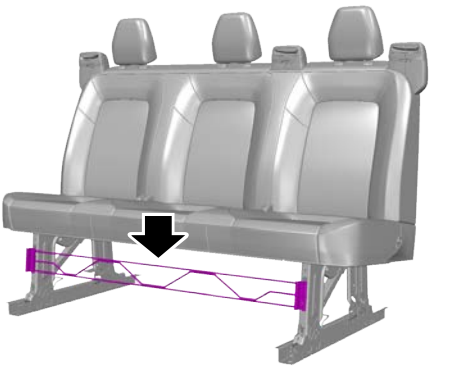
E169073

OVERHEAD STORAGE LOAD CAPACITIES

The maximum evenly distributed shelf load is 20 kg.

UNDER SEAT STORAGE

LOCATING THE UNDER SEAT STORAGE COMPARTMENT - DOUBLE CAB IN VAN

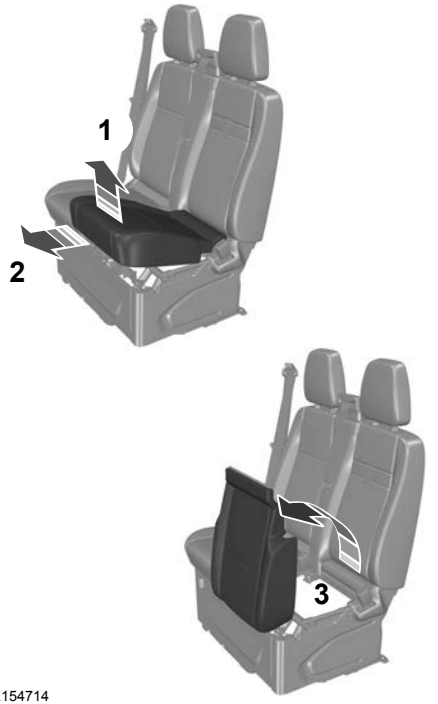


The under seat storage guard may be set to two different positions. Lift up the guard and pull out to remove.

LOCATING THE UNDER SEAT STORAGE COMPARTMENT - VEHICLES WITH: PASSENGER DOUBLE SEAT

The under seat storage compartment is under the front passenger seat.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



E154714

1. Lift the front of the passenger seat cushion.
2. Pull the seat cushion forward.
3. Tilt the seat cushion forward.

Note: *Both the inboard and outboard seats have a storage compartment.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

If you stop your vehicle and then leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 3 cm.
- Set your climate control to outside air.

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH



Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain or inactivity in accessory mode.*

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

Note: *A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING THE ENGINE

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

1. Fully press the clutch pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator



The engine does not start until the glow plug indicator turns off. This may take several seconds in extremely cold conditions.

STARTING A DIESEL ENGINE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

Glow Plug Indicator



The engine does not start until the glow plug indicator turns off. This may take several seconds in extremely cold conditions.

STARTING A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Make sure the transmission is in park (P).

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

1. Fully press the brake pedal.



2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

READY When you start your vehicle, a green indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

The system does not function if:

- The passive key frequencies are jammed.
- The key battery has no charge.

RESTARTING THE ENGINE AFTER STOPPING IT

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key.

Within 10 seconds of switching the engine off, fully press the brake or clutch pedal and press the push button ignition switch. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start the engine if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition switch, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Shift into neutral.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Press the push button ignition switch.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.



4. Press the push button ignition switch.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.



1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Apply the parking brake.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.



1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

Automatic engine stop automatically shuts down your vehicle if it has been idling for an extended period of time. The ignition also turns off in order to save battery power.

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP WORK

Before your vehicle shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down from 30 seconds. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, your vehicle shuts down.

After the shutdown, another message appears in the information display to inform you that your vehicle has shut down in order to save fuel.

Start your vehicle as normal.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***30min Max Idle*** on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic shutdown. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

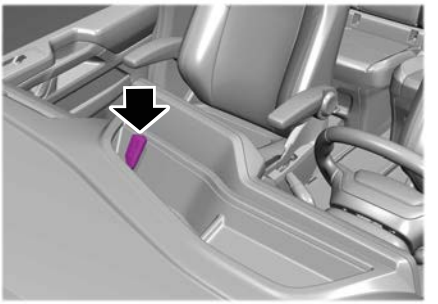
OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

You can stop the shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the ***OK*** or ***Reset*** button during the 30-second countdown.

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION

If you are unable to start your vehicle, follow the steps below.



1. Place the remote control in the instrument panel slot as shown with the buttons facing upward.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the push button start to switch the power on and start your vehicle.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – WARNING LAMPS



Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Check Engine

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. The On Board Diagnostics system has detected a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes, engine misfire may be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.



Powertrain Warning Lamp

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.

If both lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cranking time exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting system malfunction	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No key detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - DIESEL

Why is the engine idle speed high when I am starting the engine?

- The speed at which the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why does the engine not crank?

- If you cannot start the engine, do the following:

Vehicles with manual transmission

1. Fully press the the clutch pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*



2. Press the push button ignition switch until the engine starts.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*



2. Press the push button ignition switch until the engine starts.

Disabled starting system

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a limited amount of time before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the starting time limit, a message may appear and you cannot attempt to start the engine for at least 15 minutes.

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 8 km after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

Why does the system not detect a passive key?

- If the system does not detect a passive key and you are unable to start the engine, insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 215).

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Why does the engine not crank?

- When you start your vehicle, a green indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Why is the engine speed high when the engine first starts?

- When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Why can I not start my vehicle when the high voltage battery is charged?

- Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. However 12-volt battery depletion can still occur, and in such case you are unable to start your vehicle. See **12V Battery** (page 469).

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 215).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING AND POWERING OFF PRECAUTIONS

- The system may not function if the remote control is close to metal objects or electronic devices, such as keys or a cell phone.
- A valid remote control must be inside your vehicle to switch the power on and start your vehicle.
- Remote controls left inside your vehicle when locked are disabled. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display indicating that there is no key detected when you try to start your vehicle. Press the unlock button on the remote control to enable it, and then start your vehicle.
- Make sure all occupants fasten their seat belt.
- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Make sure the vehicle is in park (P).
- Make sure there is no charge cord coupler connected to the vehicle.

STARTING THE VEHICLE

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*



2. Press the push button start.

POWERING OFF

WARNING: Do not switch off your vehicle when it is moving. This results in a significant decrease in braking and steering assistance. If the vehicle is switched off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, could also turn off. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *If you unintentionally switch your vehicle off, shift into neutral (N) and press the push button start to restart your vehicle.*

When your vehicle is not moving and is started, or the power is in accessory mode, press and release the push button start without pressing the brake pedal. This shuts off the vehicle and all electrical accessories.

Only in a case of emergency, when your vehicle is moving, press the push button start three times within two seconds, or press and hold for at least one second. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop. When your vehicle comes to a complete stop, shift into park (P).

RESTARTING THE VEHICLE AFTER POWERING OFF

Fast Restart

The fast restart feature allows you to restart your vehicle within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid remote control.

Within 10 seconds of switching your vehicle off, press the brake pedal and press the push button start. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start your vehicle if it does not detect a valid remote control.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Once your vehicle starts, it remains on until you press the push button start, even if it does not detect a valid remote control.

If you open the driver's door for 2 seconds or longer while your vehicle is on and the selector is in park (P), you cannot shift out of park (P) if the system does not detect a valid remote control device.

VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER

WHAT IS THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER

Vehicle power down timer automatically shuts down your vehicle if it has been idling for an extended period of time in order to save battery power.

HOW DOES THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER WORK

Before your vehicle shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down from 30 seconds. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, your vehicle shuts down.

After the shutdown, another message appears in the information display to inform you that your vehicle has shut down in order to save battery power.

Start your vehicle as normal.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.
2. Press Vehicle.
3. Switch Vehicle Power Down Timer on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the vehicle power down timer. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the vehicle on.*

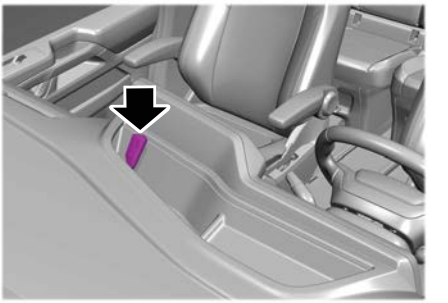
OVERRIDING THE VEHICLE POWER DOWN TIMER

You can stop the shutdown or reset the timer before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the ***OK*** or ***RESET*** button during the 30-second countdown.

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION

If you are unable to start your vehicle, follow the steps below.



1. Place the remote control in the instrument panel slot as shown with the buttons facing upward.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the push button start to switch the power on and start your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STARTING AND POWERING OFF – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND POWERING OFF – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the vehicle not start?

- The system does not function if the remote control frequencies are jammed, or if the remote control battery has no charge. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 220).
- The system does not function if the 12-volt battery has no charge. 12-volt battery depletion can occur if the high voltage battery state of charge is low.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION

What Is a Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle

A plug-in hybrid electric vehicle combines a gasoline engine with an electric motor and rechargeable high voltage battery allowing you to use only electricity to power your vehicle.

How Does a Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Work

Charging your vehicle adds electrical energy that propels the vehicle. Regularly plug in your vehicle to get optimal electric-only range capability from the high voltage battery. The system maximizes the use of electric-only operation in normal drive mode whenever possible. System conditions could require the engine to operate when necessary.

When the electric-only range reaches zero, the powertrain system switches to hybrid operation. This means that you have depleted the energy you gained from plugging in and charging your vehicle. Both the gasoline engine and electric motor power your vehicle and maximize fuel economy during hybrid operation. You receive some electric-only driving with hybrid operation as the powertrain system maintains the high voltage battery charge within functional limits.

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics

The gasoline engine starts and stops to provide power when required and to save fuel when not needed. Restarting your vehicle is not required. Simply step on the accelerator when you are ready to drive. When coasting at low speeds, coming to a stop or standing, the gas engine normally shuts down and your vehicle operates in electric-only mode.

Conditions that may cause the gasoline engine to start or remain running include:

- Considerable vehicle acceleration.
- Driving uphill.
- The high voltage battery charge level is low.
- Heating or cooling the vehicle interior in high or low outside temperatures.
- The gasoline engine is below normal operating temperature.
- Towing a trailer.
- Certain drive modes could cause the engine to run. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 304).

Note: *Having your engine running is not always an indication of inefficiency. In some cases, it is actually more efficient than driving in electric mode.*

Your plug-in hybrid electric vehicle has several EV drive modes to enhance your driving experience. See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes** (page 305).

Your hybrid vehicle also comes with standard hydraulic braking and regenerative braking. Regenerative braking is performed by your transmission and captures brake energy and stores it in the high voltage battery.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

You could also notice that your engine continues to run instead of shutting off during extended downhill driving. The engine stays on during this engine braking but is not using any fuel.

You could also hear a slight whine or whistle when operating your vehicle. This is the normal operation of the electric motor in the hybrid system.

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators

READY When you start your vehicle, a green ready indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving.

The engine may not start because your vehicle has a silent key start feature. This fuel saving feature allows your vehicle to be ready to drive without requiring the gas engine to be running.

The indicator remains on when your vehicle is on, whether the engine is running or not, to indicate your vehicle is capable of movement using the electric motor, gas engine or both.

Typically, the engine does not start unless the vehicle is cold, a climate control change is requested or you press the accelerator pedal.

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Warning Lamps

 Illuminates if your vehicle's electrical system requires service to identify the cause for your vehicle to shut down or enter a limited operating mode. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Information Messages

Message	Action
Vehicle plugged in? Yes No	Your vehicle needs confirmation that you unplugged it before allowing a start. You must make sure your vehicle is unplugged and you respond to the message prompt before starting your vehicle.
Unplug prior to starting vehicle	Your vehicle detects it is still plugged in after you attempt to start it.
Engine enabled due to defrost setting	Your vehicle enables the engine due to the climate control defrost setting. This is normal operation.
Change EV mode for full defrost heat	For full defrost heat, press the EV button to select either EV Later or EV Auto. The engine may run to provide more cabin heat.
Engine enabled for system performance	Your vehicle enables the engine for system performance. This is normal operation.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Message	Action
Press OK to enable engine	You can press OK to enable the engine temporarily for increased performance when in EV Now mode.
In neutral depletes HV battery Shift out of neutral for full vehicle function	Displays when in neutral gear with the vehicle on. Shift out of neutral to maintain full vehicle function.
Fuel freshness Engine may run to maintain fuel freshness	EV functionality is disabled and the engine is running to maintain fuel freshness.
Stop safely now	Displays when a malfunction occurs in the high voltage electric system. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

LOW ENGINE USE MODE

What Is Low Engine Use Mode

Low engine use mode maintains proper engine lubrication at sufficient temperature and activates when you drive your vehicle with limited engine operation.

How Does Low Engine Use Mode Work

When in low engine use mode, your vehicle runs the engine as necessary. When low engine use mode begins, a message appears in the information display. If low engine use mode does not complete before you switch your vehicle off, it continues the next time you start your vehicle and the message reappears.

Note: *EV Now mode is not available when in low engine use mode.*

Note: *Cold temperatures affect the engine warm up time and the low engine use mode may operate more frequently.*

Note: *An oil change is not required but gives you the option of not running a low engine use cycle. Resetting the oil life monitoring system suspends the low engine use mode.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Auto StartStop*** on or off.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

1. Stop your vehicle.
2. Shift into neutral.
3. Release the clutch pedal and the accelerator pedal.

Note: *To obtain maximum benefit from the system, shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal whenever you stop your vehicle for more than three seconds.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Press the clutch pedal.

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the accelerator pedal, brake pedal or clutch pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Select Neutral To Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but cannot because the transmission is in gear.	Shift into neutral to restart the engine.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action. It illuminates gray when the system is not available.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when you disabled the feature.

AUTO-START-STOP AUDIBLE WARNING

The Auto-Start-Stop audible warning sounds if you open the driver door when the system has stopped the engine.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Shift into neutral and restart the engine yourself.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Auto StartStop*** on or off.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

Note: *The engine stops when you shift into park (P) whether you have your foot on the brake pedal or not.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the information display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press Brake to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to restart the engine.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action. It illuminates gray when the system is not available.



The auto-start-stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when you disabled the feature.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Shift to P, then restart engine	The system is not functioning.	Shift into park (P) and restart the engine yourself.
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Restart the engine yourself.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The transmission is in manual (M).
- Your vehicle is on a steep grade.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUEL QUALITY

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - DIESEL

Diesel

WARNING: Do not mix diesel with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion.

Use diesel that meets the specification defined by EN 590 (for B7), EN 16734 (for B10) or the relevant national specification.

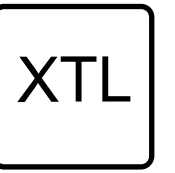


Your vehicle is suitable for use with biodiesel blends up to 10% (B10).

Note: *We do not recommend the use of aftermarket fuel additives or other engine treatments. Your Warranty does not cover repairs or replacement of parts needed to correct the effects of using such unadvised products.*

HVO and GTL

WARNING: Do not mix hydrotreated vegetable oil or other paraffinic diesel fuels with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.



Hydrotreated vegetable oil (HVO) is a paraffinic diesel fuel produced from renewable raw materials. It is a high-quality fuel with properties similar to standard petroleum-derived diesel fuel.

Note: *HVO may also be known as renewable diesel (RD) or green diesel.*

Note: *HVO is not equivalent to biodiesel, unprocessed cooking oil or waste grease.*

GTL is another type of paraffinic diesel fuel which is synthesized from natural gas.

Use paraffinic diesel fuel that meets the specification defined by EN 15940 or the relevant national specification.

Note: *Do not use normal vegetable oil as this may cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *We do not recommend the use of additional additives to prevent fuel waxing.*

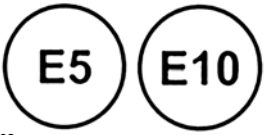
SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Do not mix diesel with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion.

WARNING: Do not use leaded gasoline or gasoline with additives containing other metallic compounds, for example manganese-based. They could damage the emission system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Use minimum 95 octane unleaded gasoline that meets the specification defined by EN 228 or the equivalent national specification.



E268502

Your vehicle is suitable for use with ethanol blends up to 10% (E5 and E10).

Note: *We recommend that you only use high quality fuel. We do not recommend the use of aftermarket fuel additives or other engine treatments.*

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER FUNNEL

The fuel filler funnel is in the left-hand side of the luggage compartment. If your vehicle has a tire sealant and inflator kit, the funnel is in the tire sealant and inflator kit bag. If your vehicle has a jack and tool kit, the funnel is next to the jack and tools. See **Changing a Flat Tire** (page 535).

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

FILLING A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

ADDING FUEL FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Do not insert the nozzle of a fuel container or an aftermarket funnel into the fuel filler neck. This may damage the fuel system filler neck or its seal and cause fuel to run onto the ground.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, use the fuel filler funnel included with your vehicle. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 233).

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels as they may not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.



2. Fully insert the fuel filler funnel into the fuel filler inlet.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. Remove the fuel filler funnel.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.
6. Clean the fuel filler funnel and place it back in your vehicle or correctly dispose of it.

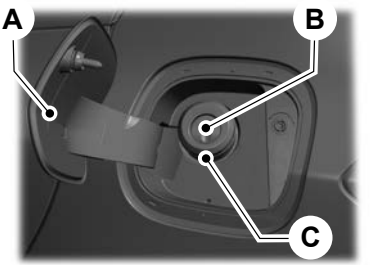
Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel add a minimum of 5 L of fuel to restart the engine.*

Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

Note: *Extra funnels can be purchased from an authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.*

REFUELING

REFUELING SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A Fuel filler door.
B Fuel filler inlet.
C Fuel tank filler pipe.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - DIESEL

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

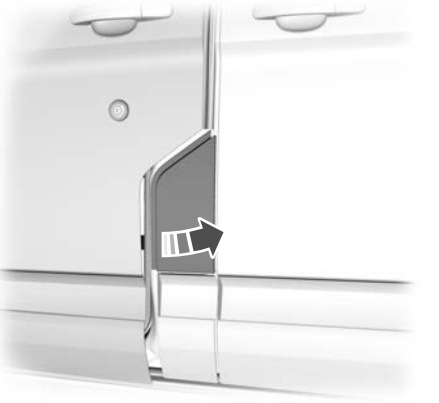
WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

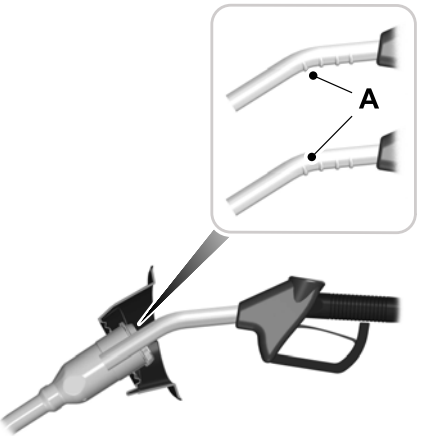
WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

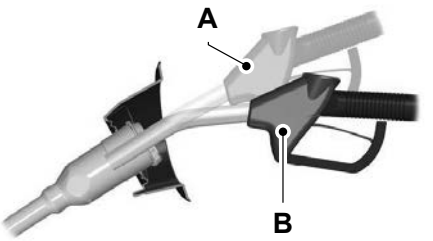


1. Open the left-hand front door.
2. Fully open the fuel filler door.
3. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



4. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch on the nozzle A. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



5. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position B when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position A can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.


E162792

6. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.



7. When the nozzle shuts off, wait at least 5 seconds, then slightly raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
8. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *To close the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.*

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

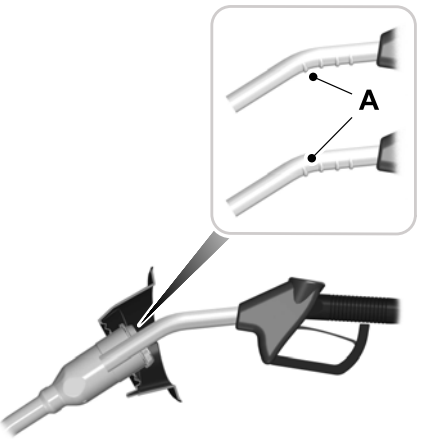
WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

1. When you stop your vehicle, shift into park (P) and switch the ignition off.

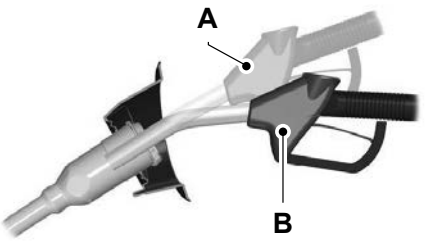


2. Press the button on the instrument panel next to the headlamp switch to open the fuel filler door. The fuel filler door can take up to 15 seconds to open before you can insert a fuel filler nozzle.
3. Fully open the fuel filler door.
4. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



5. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch on nozzle A. Keep it resting on the cover of the fuel tank filler pipe opening.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



6. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position B when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position A can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.


E162792

7. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.



8. When the nozzle shuts off, wait a few seconds, then slightly raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
9. Fully close the fuel filler door.

Note: *To close the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.*

Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes. If 20 minutes elapse, press the button on the left side of the instrument panel again. Fuel pump nozzle automatic shut off could occur if you do not press the button on the left side instrument panel.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

MANUALLY OPENING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

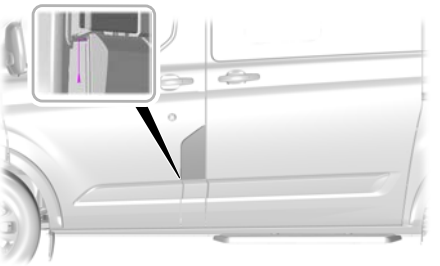
WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

Note: *The transmission must be in park (P) or neutral (N).*

When using the fuel filler door override cord do the following:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Open the left-hand front door.



3. Pull the fuel filler door override cord.
4. Switch the ignition off.
5. Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes.

Note: *Only follow this procedure if the fuel filler door fails to open. If the problem remains, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - DIESEL

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the difference between the amount of fuel in a full tank and a tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty. In addition a tank will contain empty reserve, which is the amount of fuel in the tank after the fuel gauge indicates empty

Note: *The amount of usable fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Vehicles with standard fuel tank.	55 L
Vehicles with larger fuel tank.	70 L

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the difference between the amount of fuel in a full tank and a tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty. In addition a tank will contain empty reserve, which is the amount of fuel in the tank after the fuel gauge indicates empty

Note: *The amount of usable fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Vehicles with standard fuel tank.	63 L

FUEL AND REFUELING AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the vehicle is low on fuel.

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL AND REFUELING – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - DIESEL

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition. Refill your vehicle.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	Check to make sure the fuel fill inlet is fully closed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	The fuel fill inlet may not be properly closed.
Please wait for fuel door to open	Appears while the fuel system is depressurizing with the fuel filler door closed. Wait for the fuel system to depressurize and for the fuel filler door to unlatch.
Fuel Door Open	Appears when the fuel system has depressurized and opened the fuel filler door. Open the fuel filler door to refuel and close the fuel filler door when refueling is complete.
Fuel door open Close fully to avoid ""Check Engine"" light	Your vehicle is equipped with a sealed fuel system that requires the fuel filler door to be closed after refueling. This warning message appears when the fuel filler door is ajar. Close the fuel filler door to avoid the Check Engine light. If you see this message and the Check Engine light illuminates, close the fuel filler door. The Check Engine light should clear within five seconds. If the Check Engine light persists, see your dealer.
Refuel Error See Manual	Appears when the fuel system fails to depressurize, or the fuel filler door fails to open. You have to use the fuel filler door manual override cable when opening the fuel door.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER

The diesel particulate filter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful diesel particulates from the exhaust gas.

HOW DOES THE DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER WORK

The diesel particulate filter reduces emissions by trapping exhaust particles before they reach the tailpipe. The system must periodically clean the exhaust particles that gather inside the filter. This is carried out in three ways, passive regeneration, active regeneration and manual regeneration.

Passive Regeneration

In passive regeneration, the normal exhaust system temperature cleans the filter by oxidizing the soot. Cleaning occurs during normal vehicle operating conditions due to driving patterns.

Active Regeneration

Once the diesel particulate filter is full, active regeneration raises the exhaust temperature to eliminate the particles.

When the engine control module detects that the diesel particulate filter is nearly full of particulates, and you are not operating your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, messages appear in the instrument cluster display as a reminder for you to drive your vehicle in order to clean the diesel particulate filter. If you drive your vehicle in a manner to allow effective regeneration, the instrument cluster display shows a cleaning exhaust filter message.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park or idle your vehicle over dry leaves, dry grass or other combustible materials. The regeneration process creates very high exhaust gas temperatures and the exhaust will radiate a considerable amount of heat during and after regeneration and after you have switched the engine off. This is a potential fire hazard.

WARNING: When the ***Exhaust filter cleaning*** message appears in the information display, do not park near flammable materials, vapors or structures until filter cleaning is complete.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the diesel oxidation catalytic converter or the diesel particulate filter. The diesel oxidation catalytic converter and the diesel particulate filter heat up to very high temperatures after only a short period of engine operation and remain hot after you switch the engine off.

Note: *Avoid running out of fuel.*

Note: *During regeneration at low speed or engine idle, you may smell a hot metallic odor and could notice a clicking metallic sound. This is due to high temperatures reached during regeneration and is normal.*

Note: *Changes in the engine or exhaust sound may be heard during the regeneration process.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Failure to perform active or manual regeneration when instructed could result in a clogged diesel particulate filter. If the diesel particulate filter fills beyond the regeneration threshold, your vehicle disables the ability for active and manual regeneration. This could result in irreversible damage your vehicle Warranty may not cover.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER REQUIREMENTS

The diesel particulate filter on your vehicle requires periodic regeneration to maintain its correct function.

If your journeys meet one of the following conditions:

- You drive only short distances.
- You frequently switch the ignition on and off.
- Your journeys contain a high level of acceleration and deceleration.

You must carry out occasional trips with the following conditions to assist the regeneration process:

- Drive your vehicle in more favorable conditions, which you will find at higher vehicle speeds in normal driving, on a main road or freeway for a minimum of 20 minutes. This drive may include short stops that will not affect the regeneration process.
- Avoid prolonged idling and observe speed limits and road conditions.
- Do not switch the ignition off.
- Select a suitable gear to ideally maintain engine speed between 1500 and 3000 RPM.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

WHAT IS DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

Diesel particulate filter manual regeneration allows you to manually start regeneration of the diesel particulate filter at idle to clean the filter.

Note: *If you are not sure whether your vehicle has this feature, contact your authorized dealer.*

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Stay clear of the exhaust tailpipe during regeneration. Hot exhaust gases can burn you badly.

You may not be able to use manual regeneration if the service engine soon warning lamp appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *During the use of manual regeneration, you may observe a light amount of white smoke. This is normal.*

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION REQUIREMENTS

You can use the manual regeneration feature when a message appears in the information display and you are not able to drive in a manner that allows effective automatic active regeneration or if you choose to manually start the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter while the vehicle is idle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Before you start manual regeneration, do the following:

- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Shift into park (P) or neutral (N), on stable, level ground.
- Park your vehicle outside of any structure.
- Park your vehicle 3–5 m away from any obstructions and away from materials that can easily combust or melt, for example paper, leaves, petroleum products, fuels, plastics and other dry organic material.
- Make sure there is a minimum of 1/8 tank of fuel.
- Make sure all fluids are at proper levels.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION LIMITATIONS

You cannot use manual regeneration until the diesel particulate filter load percentage has reached 100%. The diesel particulate filter load percentage fluctuates up and down when driving your vehicle due to active and passive regenerations.

If your vehicle is operated with significant stationary operation, low speed drive cycles less than 40 km/h, short drive cycles, drive time less than 15 minutes or the vehicle does not fully warm up, passive and active regeneration may not sufficiently clean the diesel particulate filter system.

Aftermarket devices or modifications to the exhaust system may reduce the effectiveness of the exhaust system as well as cause damage to the exhaust system or engine. This may also degrade vehicle performance and could lead to engine damage that may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

STARTING DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER MANUAL REGENERATION

Start your vehicle and when the engine has reached normal operating temperature, press the information display control button on the steering wheel. See **Instrument Cluster Display** (page 133).

If the diesel particulate filter is near or at saturation, a message appears in the information display to initiate filter cleaning. See **Diesel Particulate Filter – Information Messages** (page 245). Follow the prompts to initiate manual regeneration. If you are unsure about the messages, contact an authorized dealer. The display confirms when the operation has started and when it has finished.



When the system is at the point of oversaturation, the malfunction indicator lamp illuminates and a message appears in the information display. You cannot initiate filter cleaning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Once manual regeneration starts, engine speed increases and the cooling fan speed increases. Due to a change in engine speed and cooling fan speed, you may notice a change in sound.

It is not necessary to open the hood on the engine compartment. Once manual regeneration completes, the engine speed returns to normal idling. The exhaust system remains very hot for several minutes even after regeneration is complete. Do not reposition the vehicle over materials that could burn until the exhaust system has had sufficient time to cool. Depending on the amount of soot collected by the diesel particulate filter, ambient temperature and altitude, manual regeneration lasts approximately 30 minutes.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – WARNING LAMPS



If there are any issues with the diesel particulate filter system, or when the system is at the point of oversaturation, the powertrain warning lamp and the malfunction indicator lamp illuminate to inform you that your vehicle requires service. You may not be able to initiate filter cleaning. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Exhaust filter overloaded Drive to clean	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust filter overloaded Clean now	
Exhaust filter at limit Clean now	The diesel particulate filter is full of particles (exhaust soot) and you are not operating the vehicle in a manner that allows normal cleaning. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes above 50 km/h when it is safe to do so, until the message turns off.
Exhaust filter at limit Drive to clean now	
Exhaust filter cleaning	Your vehicle has entered the cleaning mode. Various engine actions will raise the exhaust temperature in the Diesel Particulate Filter system to burn off the particles (exhaust soot). After the vehicle burns the particles off, the exhaust temperature will return to normal levels. Drive the vehicle for 15-20 minutes until the message turns off. This message is NORMAL.
Exhaust filter drive completed	Your diesel particulate filter is clean.
Exhaust filter cleaned	Your diesel particulate filter is clean (OCR Only).
Exhaust filter cleaning stopped	The manual regeneration process has stopped (OCR Only).
Exhaust filter over limit Service now	You must have your vehicle serviced by an authorized dealer. Ignoring this warning message could lead to reduced drivability and customer expense, including damage to the diesel particulate filter. Your new vehicle warranty may not cover this damage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM

The selective catalytic reduction system helps reduce emission levels of oxides of nitrogen from the exhaust system.

HOW DOES THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM WORK

The selective catalytic reduction system injects diesel exhaust fluid into the exhaust system to enable correct selective catalytic reduction system function.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Keep AdBlue® out of reach of children. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. In case of contact with your eyes, immediately flush with water and get prompt medical attention. In case of contact with your skin, immediately clean with soap and water. If you swallow any AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and immediately seek medical attention.

WARNING: Only refill the AdBlue® tank in a well-ventilated area. When you remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap or an AdBlue® container cap, ammonia vapors may escape. Ammonia vapors can be irritating to skin, eyes and mucous membranes. Inhaling ammonia vapors can cause burning to the eyes, throat and nose and cause coughing and watery eyes.

WARNING: Tampering with or disabling the selective catalytic reduction system results in severe vehicle performance limitation, eventually your vehicle not starting.

WARNING: Immediately refill the AdBlue® fluid when low and replace when contaminated. Drive with caution and be careful where you stop because you cannot restart your vehicle until you refill or replace the fluid.

Do not dilute the AdBlue® with water or any other liquid.

Do not put AdBlue® in the vehicle fuel tank. This can cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Do not put fuel or any additives in the AdBlue® tank. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

Immediately remove any residue on painted surfaces when filling with AdBlue®.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Only use AdBlue® certified to ISO-22241.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM GUIDELINES

Note: *The use and refilling of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue ®) is mandatory for your vehicle to comply with the legal emission requirements.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Only use AdBlue® certified to ISO-22241.
- Do not add fuel or any additives to the Adblue tank. This will cause damage not covered by vehicle warranty.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not dilute with water or any other liquid.
- Do not reuse an empty fluid container.
- Do not store in direct sunlight.
- Store the AdBlue® at temperatures between -5ºC and 20ºC.
- Do not store fluid containers in your vehicle.
- The fluid is non-flammable, non-toxic, colorless and water-soluble.
- Make sure you immediately rinse any spills of AdBlue® on painted surfaces. Damage to the painted surface could occur.



The AdBlue® tank filler pipe is next to the fuel tank filler pipe and has a blue cap. Fill the tank using a fluid pump at an AdBlue® filling station or an AdBlue® container.

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK IN COLD WEATHER

AdBlue® may freeze when the temperature is below -11ºC. Your vehicle has a preheating system which allows the fluid to operate below -11ºC. If you overfill the AdBlue® tank and the fluid freezes, it may cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *It may not be possible to fully fill the AdBlue® tank when the temperature is below -11ºC.*

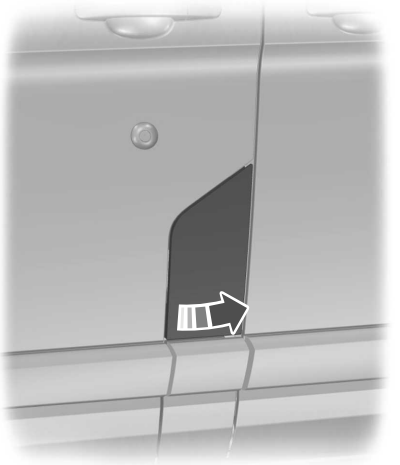
Note: *If the AdBlue® tank is frozen, it could not correctly display the fluid level or recognize when you fill the tank. The AdBlue® level updates when the tank completely thaws out.*

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A FUEL STATION PUMP

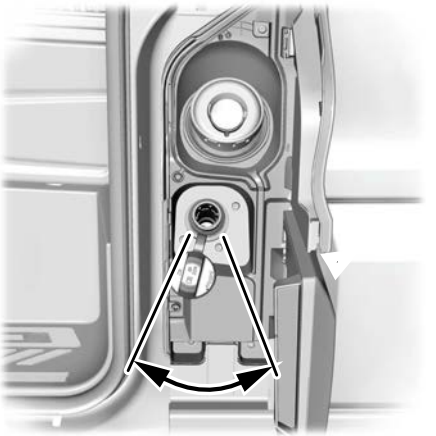
Filling the AdBlue® tank using a fuel station pump is similar to refueling your vehicle.

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



2. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.
3. Fully insert the AdBlue® pump nozzle.



4. Operate the AdBlue® pump nozzle within the area shown.

Note: *The pump nozzle shuts off when the tank is full.*

5. Slightly raise the AdBlue® pump nozzle and then slowly remove it.
6. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Incorrect fluid use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

FILLING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM TANK USING A PORTABLE CONTAINER

Use containers that have a seal on the spout.

Always follow the manufacturer's instructions.

1. Remove the fluid container cap.
2. Place the spout onto the container and tighten it until you feel a strong resistance.
3. Remove the AdBlue® tank filler cap.
4. Insert the spout into the AdBlue® tank filler pipe until the seal on the spout fully seats.
5. Pour the fluid into the tank.

Note: *The fluid stops flowing when the tank is full.*

6. Return the container to the vertical position slightly below the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.
7. Allow any fluid remaining in the spout to drain back into the container.
8. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® tank filler pipe.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

9. Remove the spout from the AdBlue® container and replace the cap.
10. Replace the AdBlue® tank filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance and it clicks.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the AdBlue® tank with incorrect fluid. Incorrect fluid use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID LEVEL

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
4. Select ***AdBlue® level***.

CHECKING THE SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM STATUS

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
4. Select ***AdBlue® Info***.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION FLUID CONSUMPTION

AdBlue® consumption is directly related to fuel consumption and is governed by many factors, for example driving style, high speed driving, stop-start driving, air conditioning usage, add-on accessories, payload and towing. The AdBlue® consumption may vary between 1% and 6% of the fuel consumption but could be more under extreme conditions such as heavy towing.

AdBlue® consumption is specified for a vehicle variant and not for a single car.

ADBLUE® CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the difference between the amount of AdBlue® in a full tank and a tank when the fluid level gauge indicates empty. In addition, a tank contains an empty reserve, which is the amount of fluid in the tank after the fluid gauge indicates empty.

Note: *The amount of usable fluid in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	20 L

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	WSS-M99C130-A

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The warning lamp illuminates if the system detects the fluid level is low or if there is a system malfunction.

If the warning lamp illuminates, the information display messages give you an indication whether the concern is fluid related or if there is a selective catalytic reductant system malfunction. If the warning lamp illuminates when your vehicle is moving, and the fluid is at a sufficient level, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

AdBlue® Level

Message	Action
AdBlue® low Range: {####} km Refill soon AdBlue® low Range: {####} mls Refill soon	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.
AdBlue® low No engine start in {####} km	Indicates the approximate distance remaining before the AdBlue® tank becomes empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Message	Action
AdBlue® low No engine start in {####} mls	
AdBlue® empty Refill to start engine	The AdBlue® tank is empty. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Refill the AdBlue® tank. The minimum AdBlue® refill quantity required to restart the engine is available in the information display.

Note: *When filling the AdBlue® tank from empty, there may be a short period before the increased AdBlue® level is registered.*

Note: *If the AdBlue® tank freezes at low level, the displayed remaining distance could be reduced.*

AdBlue® Malfunction

Message	Action
AdBlue® system malfunction Service required	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® malfunction No engine start in {####} km AdBlue® malfunction No engine start in {####} mls	Indicates the approximate distance before a detected system fault would restrict the engine from starting. The engine would not restart if you switch the ignition off. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
AdBlue® malfunction Service required to start engine	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SELECTIVE CATALYTIC REDUCTION SYSTEM – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What is that noise after switching off the engine?

- When you switch off the engine the selective catalytic reduction system pump runs for a short period of time. This is normal.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful pollutants from the exhaust gas.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the catalytic converter. The catalytic converter heats up to a very high temperature after only a short period of engine operation and stays hot after the engine is switched off.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter:

- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not run the engine with a spark plug lead disconnected.
- Do not push-start or tow-start your vehicle. Use booster cables. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 427).
- Use the correct fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling** (page 231).
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Avoid running out of fuel.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

Note: *Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, or services a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working.*

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – WARNING LAMPS

Your vehicle has an on-board diagnostics system that monitors the emission control system. If any of the following warning lamps illuminate, this may indicate that the on-board diagnostics system has detected an emission control system malfunction.



Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Failure to respond to a warning lamp may cause damage that your vehicle Warranty may not cover. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER

The gasoline particulate filter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters particulates from the exhaust emissions.

HOW DOES THE GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER WORK

Particles in the exhaust emissions collect in the gasoline particulate filter causing a gradual restriction over time. This restriction is removed through a regeneration process controlled by the engine control system. The regeneration process converts the particles captured by the filter into harmless gases.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park or idle your vehicle over dry leaves, dry grass or other combustible materials. The regeneration process creates very high exhaust gas temperatures and the exhaust will radiate a considerable amount of heat during and after regeneration and after you have switched the engine off. This is a potential fire hazard.

- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not push-start or tow-start your vehicle. Use booster cables.
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Do not ignore warning lamps, indicators or information messages.

If the filter is saturated or approaching saturation, a warning lamp could illuminate and a message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

If you do not take action when a warning lamp illuminates and a message appears in the instrument cluster display, you could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER REQUIREMENTS

Regeneration occurs when you drive at moderate to high speed. However if you generally drive short distances at low speed, the engine control system could actively raise the exhaust emissions temperature to remove the particulates that have collected in the filter to make sure that it continues to correctly operate.

To assist in regeneration, we recommend that you make occasional trips that allow you to:

- Drive at a varied range of conditions, including highway conditions for a minimum of 20 minutes.
- Avoid prolonged engine idling.
- Select a suitable gear to maintain engine speed between 1500 and 4000 RPM.

Note: *The best gasoline particulate filter regeneration occurs following moderate acceleration or extended cruise, such as exiting the highway, with your foot off the accelerator and decelerating while in gear.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – WARNING LAMPS


Malfunction indicator lamp.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Exhaust Filter at Limit Drive to Clean Now	• Drive at a varied range of conditions, including highway conditions for 20 minutes or until the message disappears. • Avoid prolonged engine idling. • Select a suitable gear to maintain engine speed between 1500 and 4000 RPM.
Exhaust filter over limit Service now	• Drive at a moderate speed. • Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration. • Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

The high voltage battery is a highly sophisticated lithium ion battery system, used to store electric energy to power your vehicle.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: This battery pack should only be serviced by an authorized electric vehicle technician. Improper handling can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the cooling fan.

Your vehicle consists of various high-voltage components and wiring. All of the high-voltage power flows through specific wiring assemblies labeled as such or covered with a solid orange convolute, or orange striped tape, or both. Do not come in contact with these components.

PRESERVING YOUR HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

When using the battery at a low state of charge, your vehicle could start disabling accessory features.

If your vehicle reaches a 0% state of charge, recharge your vehicle as soon as possible.

In everyday use it is acceptable to use the full state of charge window, however there are a few best practices we recommend in order to maintain the health and life of your battery.

Overnight Charging

You can increase the longevity and performance of your high voltage battery by using the charge scheduling and departure and comfort settings on your touchscreen or in the Ford app.

With Charge Scheduling you can improve the high voltage battery's longevity by delaying the start of charging and setting a maximum charging limit. Setting the maximum charge level to be 80% for everyday usage reduces strain on the battery.

You can improve driving range and performance by scheduling departure times and cabin comfort level with the Departure and Comfort features. This is not only to warm or cool the cabin but also to condition the battery to ensure best driving range and performance by the set departure time.

Storage Temperature

Storing your vehicle in temperatures between 0ºC and 45ºC is the most beneficial for the high voltage battery.

Plug in your vehicle when temperatures reach the freezing point to maintain battery performance and maximize driving range.

Storage State of Charge

Storing your vehicle's high voltage battery at higher states of charge is less favorable than storing at lower states of charge.

To store your vehicle at a low state of charge, you can set a low charge limit for your location. See **Charging Settings** (page 281).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PRESERVING YOUR HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

When using the battery at a low state of charge, your vehicle could start disabling accessory features and also limit performance.

If your vehicle reaches a 0% state of charge, recharge your vehicle as soon as possible.

Always take care not to store the vehicle at 0% state of high voltage battery charge as it may cause premature wear.

In everyday use it is acceptable to use the full state of charge window, however there are a few best practices we recommend in order to maintain the health and life of your battery.

Overnight Charging

You can increase the longevity and performance of your high voltage battery by using the charge scheduling and departure and comfort settings on your touchscreen or in the Ford app.

With Charge Scheduling you can improve the high voltage battery's longevity by delaying the start of charging and setting a maximum charging limit. Setting the maximum charge level to be 80% for everyday usage reduces strain on the battery.

Note: *Avoid charging to over 90% before making long descents downhill. Take advantage of your regenerative braking system by coasting as you descend. It will boost your battery energy, improve brake performance and reduce wear and tear on your brakes.*

You can improve driving range and performance by scheduling departure times and cabin comfort level with the Departure and Comfort features. This warms or cools the cabin and also conditions the battery to ensure best driving range and performance by the set departure time.

DC Charging

Note: *DC charging is only available for battery electric vehicles.*

Minimizing the use of DC fast charging can help to preserve the health of the high voltage battery throughout the life of the vehicle. See **DC Charging** (page 276).

Storage Temperature

Large temperature drops can result in significant state of charge and range reduction. In some cases, it can also lead to significant power reduction. This effect is more noticeable at lower temperatures and lower state of charge.

Storing your vehicle in temperatures between 0ºC and 45ºC is the most beneficial for the high voltage battery.

The vehicle may prompt you when parking your vehicle that the outside temperature is low and suggest that you should plug in your vehicle when not in use.

Plug in your vehicle when temperatures reach the freezing point to maintain battery performance and maximize driving range.

Storage State of Charge

Storing your vehicle's high voltage battery at higher states of charge is less favorable than storing at lower states of charge.

When storing your vehicle for more than 30 days the state of charge should be approximately 50%. See **Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage** (page 491).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

To store your vehicle at a low state of charge, you can set a low charge limit for your location. See **Charging Settings** (page 281). See **Charging Settings** (page 281).

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Please recycle in accordance with local regulations.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



Illuminates when the powertrain requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



Illuminates when your vehicle has limited performance due to a cold or hot battery or if the battery state of charge is low. Drive with caution. Keep your vehicle connected to a charging system when not in use to maintain battery temperature.



Illuminates when the powertrain requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.



Illuminates when your vehicle requires service. An informational message also appears. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.



Illuminates when the high voltage battery temperature is either cold or hot. See **High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge** (page 131).

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Stop safely now Exit vehicle in safe area	Safely stop and exit your vehicle as soon as possible, then call for emergency assistance.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read all instructions and warnings in this publication before using the charging equipment.

WARNING: Do not use an electrical outlet that is immersed or submerged in water, snow, or in an electrical storm. When using the charging equipment, avoid moisture, water and snow at all times. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The wall outlet and charging equipment must be in good condition and installed to comply with provisions of up-to-date local codes and regulations. Do not use an ungrounded wall outlet. Have a qualified, licensed electrician install and check the wall outlet, if you suspect that it is not properly grounded, the connection feels loose, or the outlet is damaged. The wall plug must fit firmly and fully into the outlet. Do not use extension cords, surge protectors, timers or other adapters. Failure to follow these instructions could result in electric shock, property damage, personal injury, or death.

WARNING: Do not drop the control box or coupler. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, fire, electric shock, death or property damage.

WARNING: Visually inspect the charging equipment before each use. Do not use the charging equipment if it is damaged. Do not attempt to open or repair any part of the charging equipment components as it will not operate. Charging equipment components contain critical safety devices in the wall outlet plug and connector that cannot be serviced. Contact your local dealer for assistance. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, or personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the charging equipment in temperatures outside of the operation range of -30°C to 50°C. Store the charging equipment in a clean dry place between the temperatures of -30°C to 85°C. Stow the control box indoors on the hanger or all the charging equipment in the bag after use to prevent damage to the charging equipment and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not connect or disconnect any pluggable components of the charging equipment when in use or charging. Do not put fingers or any object into the electric charge coupler. Supervise any children in the vicinity of the charging equipment when plugged into the wall outlet. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to the charging equipment or cause personal injury or death.

WARNING: This equipment has arcing or sparking parts. Do not expose to flammable vapors. Position this equipment at least 450 mm above the floor.

WARNING: High voltage is present in your electric meter housing and power distribution panel. Contact with high voltage can result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT OVERVIEW

Public Charge Cord (If Equipped)



You can charge your high voltage battery with the public charge cord at a public AC charge station that has no cables attached. See **Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord** (page 273).

A charge wall box can be purchased separately as an accessory to utilize the public charge cord at home.

Specification Type	Specification Value
Charger Model	Type 2
Voltage (PHEV)	230 V
Voltage (BEV)	230–400 V
Maximum Current (PHEV)	16 amps max continuous
Maximum Current (BEV)	20A or 32A max continuous (per phase) depending on the charging cable
Phases (PHEV)	1
Phases (BEV)	1-3
Frequency	50Hz
Power (PHEV)	3.5 kW max

Specification Type	Specification Value
Power (BEV - 32A)	Vehicle 11kW max, Public charge cord 22 kW max
Power (BEV - 20A)	Vehicle 11kW max, Public charge cord 11 kW max
Cable length	5–10 m
Operating temperature	-30°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-30°C to 85°C
Environmental	IP65
Ventilation	Not required
Maximum Altitude	4000m

Note: *Depending on the date your charging cord was manufactured, the specifications can be different. Make sure to check the charge cord label for specifications.*

Note: *A vehicle's maximum AC charging capability is determined by its onboard charger configuration. Vehicles equipped with a dual charger can achieve up to 22 kW using a 32 Amp-per-phase, three-phase supply, while those with a single charger have a maximum capability of 11 kW with a 16 Amp-per-phase, three-phase supply.*

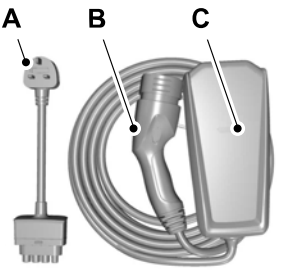
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Charging performance can be influenced by local electrical grid specifications. In certain countries, including France, Norway, the UK, Belgium, and Ireland, public AC charging infrastructure often provides only a single-phase supply. Consequently, using a 20A-per-phase three-phase Mode 3 charging cable in these regions will limit the vehicle to single-phase charging at a maximum of 3.7 kW, leading to a significant increase in total charging time. For optimal charging performance in these countries, a 32A-per-phase three-phase Mode 3 charging cable is recommended, as it allows the vehicle to charge at a much faster rate of up to 7.4 kW on a single-phase connection, significantly reducing charging time.*

Universal Home Charge Cord (If Equipped)

You can charge your vehicle's high-voltage battery using a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord. See **Charging at Home** (page 268).

The universal home charge cord can be purchased separately as an accessory. It has a low power connector to use with a 230V outlet. A high power connector can also be purchased separately. Connector type varies by market.



A Connector.
B Coupler.
C Control Box.

You must plug the connector into the control box first. Then plug the connector into the household outlet, and then plug into the vehicle charge port.

The power indicator illuminates blue when the connector is properly inserted into the control box and dedicated wall outlet.

Note: *To insert the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and push into the control box until an audible click is heard. Make sure the connector is fully inserted and flush with the control box before inserting it into the outlet. Improper insertion causes a longer charge session or faults.*

Note: *Follow the installation instructions provided with the charger.*

Note: *We recommend using the supplied plugs and connectors.*

Note: *Use the correct connector for the appropriate market in which you are charging your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If a dedicated circuit is not available, contact a licensed professional electrician regarding the installation of a dedicated outlet.*

Note: *If ground is not present, the universal home charge cord will give a fault indication and prevent the vehicle from charging.*

Note: *Plug the connector for the universal home charge cord directly into the wall plug receptacle. Do not plug the universal home charge cord into any form of extension cord.*

Note: *If the wall bracket is not used for mounting the charging equipment, plug the charging equipment into an outlet closer to ground.*

Note: *Handle the coupler with care. Do not drop the coupler. The coupler and the cable should be mounted to the wall when not in use.*

Specification Type	Specification Value
Charger Model	IEC
Voltage	230 V
Maximum Current	16 amps max continuous
Frequency	50Hz
Power draw when idle	< 2 Watts
Power draw when charging	< 4 Watts
Cable length	6.1 m
Operating temperature	-30°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-30°C to 85°C
Environmental	IP65
Ventilation	Not required
Maximum Altitude	4000m

Universal Home Charge Cord Auto-Restart

Auto-restart helps make sure that your vehicle is charged and ready for use when needed. A charge could be interrupted if errors are detected. Charging resumes once the error is no longer detected. The red indicator illuminates during an error condition.

The exception to the immediate auto-restart is when the interruption is due to a charger ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) event. The charger attempts to restart 15 minutes after a (GFCI) event. After the fourth attempt to restart, the charger shuts down and the red indicator stays on.

If the fault persists, do not continue to try to charge your vehicle. Contact your authorized dealer.

MOVING AND STORAGE INSTRUCTIONS

Make sure you wrap the universal home charge cord after charging. Store the universal home charge cord in the storage bag supplied with the universal home charge cord when not in use.

Note: *Do not hold the universal home charge cord by the power cable. Hold the complete unit and carefully place back in the storage bag.*

Note: *To remove the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and pull away from the control box.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CARE INSTRUCTIONS

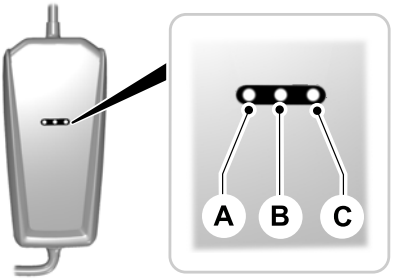
Do not use cleaners or solvents as this could damage the universal home charge cord. Do not place stress on the charging cables. If the unit overheats, remove the universal home charge cord from direct sunlight.

SAFETY FEATURES

The charger includes the following safety features to protect against the risk of electric shock:

- Service ground check: The charger constantly checks for the presence of a service ground connection. If the service ground ever fails, the charger's red indicator illuminates and shuts down power to the vehicle.
- Thermal event sensor: Charger module senses out-of-ordinary thermal events and decreases charging current or shut the unit down if required.
- GFCI protection: The charger has a ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) reaction system to protect against electric shock. If the charger module detects an output ground fault, it shuts down power to the output cable and the red indicator illuminates.
- Insulation: The components of the universal home charge cord (control module, connector, cable assembly, and charge coupler) are completely insulated (no exposed live parts), to protect against electric shock.
- Unintentional disconnection: The charge coupler is designed to minimize unintentional disconnection. A pilot signal wire in the cable and charge coupler eliminates the possibility of electric shock when not connected to a vehicle or if an unintended disconnect occurs during a charge. Disconnection during charging is safe.

CHARGING EQUIPMENT INDICATORS



A Amber fault indicator
B Blue status indicator
C Red trouble indicator

Note: *When first plugged into a wall outlet the amber, blue and red indicators blink once. Then the blue indicator turns on, followed by a blink of the red indicator. After, the blue indicator turns off then back on. This cycle happens twice if a different connector is used from a previous charge.*

Unpowered

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	OFF	The mobile power cord is not powered.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Make sure the outlet is operational, and the circuit breaker is in the ON position or try using another outlet. Ensure the connector is fully inserted into mobile power cord. Ensure the plug is not severely degraded. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	PULSING	OFF	The vehicle is charging.

No action required.

Standby

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	ON	OFF	The mobile power cord is powered and ready to charge. At the current time the mobile power cord is not charging the vehicle.

If you expect the vehicle to be charging the vehicle, make sure the vehicle coupler is properly inserted into the vehicle. Check and adjust your charging time preferences in the on screen display. If your vehicle is still not charging, contact your authorized dealer.

Startup and Rebooting

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	ON	ON	The mobile power cord is recovering after encountering an error.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Universal home charge cord is powering up or recovering after an error. If the mobile power cord cycles for more than 2-3 minutes, unplug the vehicle coupler.

Unplug and replug in the connector. If the issue persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging Reduced, Internal Issue

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	PULSING	OFF	The mobile power cord is limiting charging power due to overheating.

Make sure the connector and the control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. If the mobile power cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Charging Reduced, AC Plug Or Wall Outlet

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
BLINKING	PULSING	OFF	The mobile power cord is reducing charging power due to overheating of the connector or the wall outlet.

Make sure the connector and control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. Ensure the connector is fully seated. If the universal home charge cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. Have a licensed electrician check for missing ground, utility under- or overvoltage. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

User Troubleshooting

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
ON	OFF	OFF	The mobile power cord has encountered a fault that requires troubleshooting.

Make sure the connector and control box are properly connected. Unplug and replug in the connector. If the mobile power cord is warm or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet. Try a different connector if you have one available. If the error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Non - Recoverable Fault

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	ON	There is an internal fault in the mobile power cord that cannot be recovered.

Try a different connector if you have one available. If error persists, contact your authorized dealer.

Non - Recoverable Fault

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	BLINKING	There is an internal fault in the connector that cannot be recovered.

Try using another connector if you have one available. If not, contact your authorized dealer about obtaining a replacement. If your warranty has expired, you can order a replacement from your dealer.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

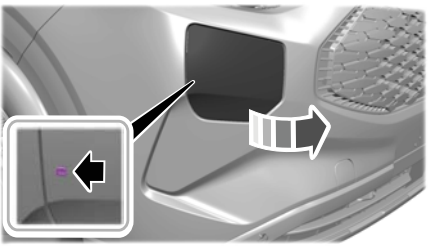
Ground Leakage Fault

AMBER	BLUE	RED	Details
OFF	OFF	PULSING	Electrical current is leaking through a potentially unsafe path.

Note: *When plugging into an unfamiliar wall outlet, let the vehicle charge for several minutes before leaving it unattended. The red indicator illuminates if there is an equipment issue preventing charging. The unit is non-functional if the breaker or infrastructure ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) is tripped. You can view your vehicle charging status remotely via the Ford app.*

LOCATING THE CHARGE PORT

The charge port is on the front-right side of your vehicle. To open, press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door and then release.



Note: *Do not apply excessive force. Forcing the door open or closed damages the charge port.*

CHARGE PORT INDICATORS

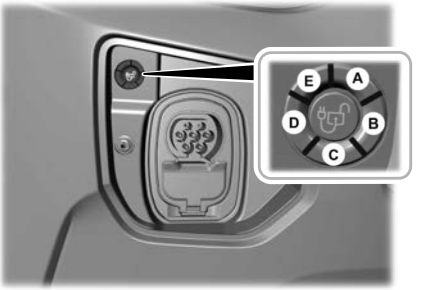
The charge status indicator is next to the charging port behind the charge port door. It indicates the charge status of the high voltage battery in your vehicle.

Divided into five zones, the charge status indicator displays the state of charge in 20 percent increments.

The charge status indicator displays how far along the charge is:

- When zone A is pulsing, the charge is between 0-20 percent.
- When zone A illuminates, and zone B is pulsing, the charge is between 20-40 percent.
- When zones A and B illuminate and zone C is pulsing, the charge is between 40-60 percent.
- When zones A, B, and C illuminate, and zone D is pulsing, the charge is between 60-80 percent.
- When zones A, B, C, and D illuminate, and zone E is pulsing, the charge is between 80-100 percent.
- When all zones illuminate, the charge is 100 percent.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Note: *When charging stops with the vehicle off, the charge status indicator shows all the completed zones solidly illuminated in a blue color for 30 seconds before turning off. For example, if charging stops at 70 percent, then A, B, and C light up solidly to indicate a battery charge level of at least 60 percent but less than 80 percent.*

Note: *When the vehicle reaches the target state of charge with the vehicle on, the indicator remains pulsing blue to indicate that the charge of the HV battery is preserved.*

Note: *Charging stops when complete or when paused due to preferred charge settings or charge station actions.*

Note: *If the charge status indicator does not light up or pulse after plugging in, please verify that the charge port light setting is On. If you do not wish to have the charge status indicator light up at all while charging, then you can turn it Off. Locate the charge port light under the access menu on your in-vehicle touchscreen.*

There are three charge port indicator light colors, which indicate a specific action:

White is used as a courtesy light to help with plugging in and to acknowledge actions such as plugging in and unplugging.

Blue is used when the vehicle is plugged in and either charging or waiting to charge.

Red is used to indicate charge faults.

Note: *Faults can occur within the vehicle charging system or outside the vehicle, such as with the universal home charge cord, charge station or electrical supply.*

Note: *If the system detects a fault in the vehicle charging system at any point in a charge cycle, the entire charge port indicator illuminates solidly in red color for 30 seconds and then turns off. If this happens, unplug the charge coupler and then plug it back into the charge port receptacle. If the problem persists, contact your dealer.*

Note: *If the system detects a fault outside the vehicle, such as with the charge station or universal home charge cord, the entire charge port indicator flashes red continuously for 30 seconds and then turns off. If this happens check the universal home charge cord and the charge station or electrical supply.*



This indicator also show up on the instrument cluster if a charge fault occurs.

AC CHARGING

CHARGING AT HOME

Charging through a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord.

Universal home charge cords are optional equipments. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.



AC charging is the preferred method of charging, if your vehicle is capable of both AC and DC charging. AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

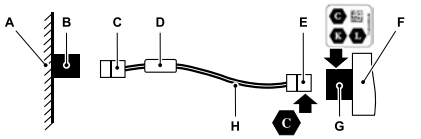
When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE - The plug must be properly grounded. Use a dedicated circuit. If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If you do not have a dedicated circuit, contact a licensed professional electrician for proper installation.

You must unwrap the universal home charge cord completely before charging.

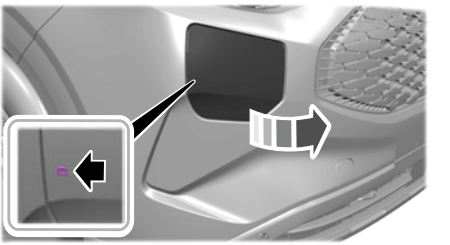
When using the universal home charge cord, plug the charge coupler into the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



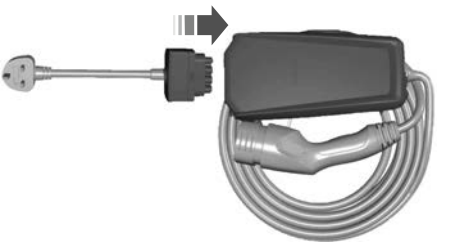
A	Mains.
B	Socket Outlet (Household).
C	Plug.
D	Control box.
E	Charge coupler.
F	Vehicle.
G	Charge port receptacle.
H	Universal home charge cord.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge and for the charge status indicator to illuminate.*



2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.



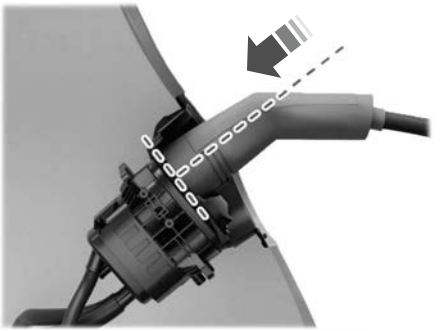
3. Select the appropriate connector for the wall outlet you will use and plug the connector into the universal home charge cord control box.

Note: *To insert the connector, firmly grasp the connector by the cable or plug and push into the control box until it clicks. Make sure the connector is fully inserted and flush with the control box before inserting it into the outlet. Improper insertion will cause a longer charge session or faults.*

4. Plug the connector into the wall outlet.
5. Confirm that the universal home charge cord's LEDs illuminate.
6. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing







Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless this value is changed within charging settings.*

Note: *Plug the connector into the wall outlet before connecting the charge coupler to your vehicle's charge port.*

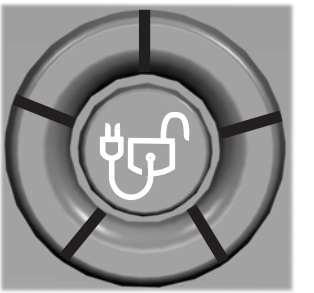
Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Note: *If charging for your vehicle fails, please contact the Customer Relationship Center. To ensure superior service, please take note of the serial number when contacting customer support.*

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

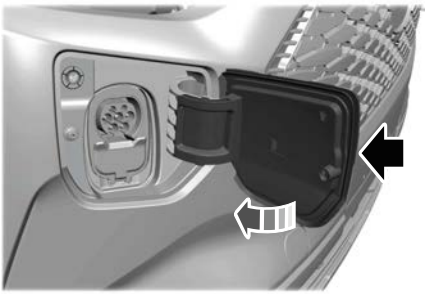
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method. See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 279). See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 280).*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging may resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGING IN PUBLIC

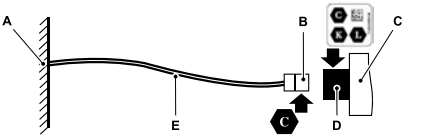
Charging at an AC charge station with cables attached.

AC charging is the preferred method of charging, if your vehicle is capable of both AC and DC charging. AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

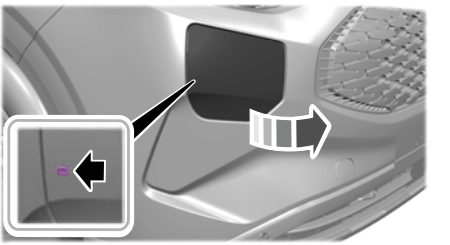
When using an AC charge station with cables attached, choose charge station cord coupler where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



A AC charge station.
B Charge coupler.
C Vehicle.
D Charge port receptacle.
E Cable.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*

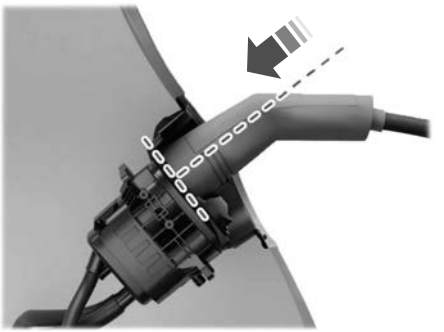


2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



3. Select the appropriate charge station coupler.
4. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.





Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless this value is changed within charging settings.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

When charging your vehicle at a BlueOval Charge Network station, use the vehicle App to activate and pay for charging. You can also just plug in to activate charging at Plug & Charge capable stations. If the charging station is not in the BlueOval Charge Network, use the directions on the charge station to activate the charger.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle market, the BlueOval Charge Network may not be available.*

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

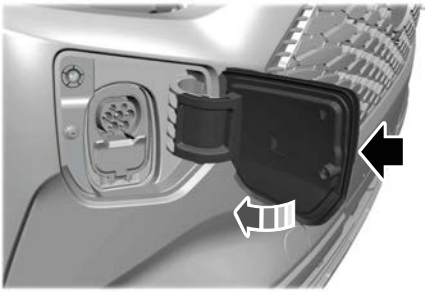
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method. See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 279). See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 280).*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging may resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGING USING YOUR PUBLIC CHARGE CORD

Charging at an AC charge station that has no cables attached or at a wall box.

Charge wall boxes are optional equipment. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.

AC charging is the preferred method of charging, if your vehicle is capable of both AC and DC charging. AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

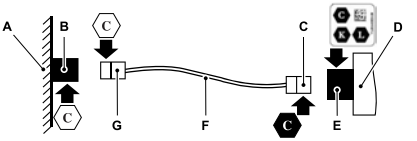
When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

When using an AC charge station without cables attached, plug your public charge cord into the charge station and the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

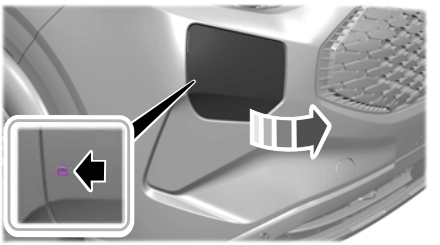
You must unwrap the public charge cord completely before charging.



A AC charge station.
B Charge station port.
C Vehicle charge coupler.
D Vehicle.
E Charge port receptacle.
F Public charge cable.
G Charge station charge coupler.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*



2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.
3. Select the appropriate charge station port.

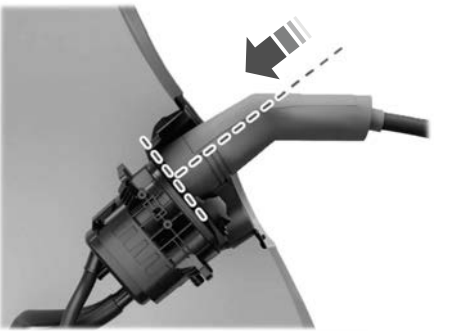


4. Plug the charge station charge coupler into the charge station port.

Note: *To insert the coupler, firmly grasp the handle and push into the charge station port.*

5. Plug the vehicle charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.





Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless this value is changed within charging settings.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

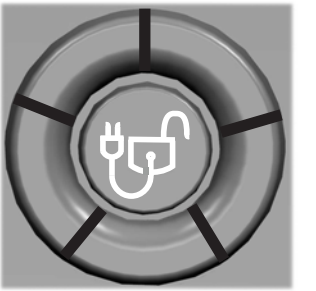
Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

When charging your vehicle at a BlueOval Charge Network station, use the vehicle App to activate and pay for charging. You can also just plug in to activate charging at Plug & Charge capable stations. If the charging station is not in the BlueOval Charge Network, use the directions on the charge station to activate the charger.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle market, the BlueOval Charge Network may not be available.*

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

Stopping Charging



1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

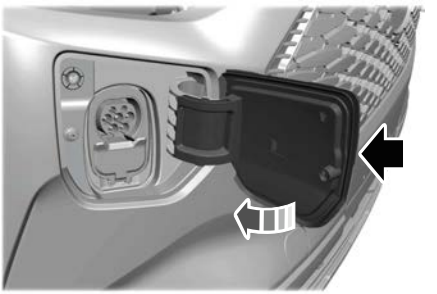
Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method. See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 279). See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 280).*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging may resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

DC CHARGING - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

DC charging allows you to charge the vehicle's high voltage battery in significantly less time than the standard charge method. You can charge on the go before the battery has exhausted all of its energy, or when traveling using the trip planner as part of your vehicle app.

We recommend ending DC charges at 80% state of charge.

In cold temperatures, you may notice that DC charging takes longer when the ambient temperature drops below 10°C. Shutting off climate control or reducing climate control temperature and fan settings for the first 10 to 15 minutes of DC charging allows the battery to warm up faster, improving the charging rate.

For the convenience of DC charging and time, there is a different fee structure depending on the charging station and network you choose.

Note: *The vehicle could reduce DC fast charging rate to preserve the battery. This is based on battery temperature, battery state of charge, and battery health.*

Note: *When the temperature is below freezing, fully turning off cabin heat for the first 10 to 15 minutes of DC charging could significantly improve the charging rate.*

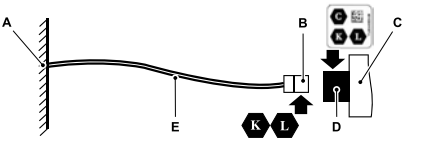
Note: *Charge times vary depending on outside air temperature, power level, charger type, and location in which you are charging.*

Note: *The vehicle could reduce the DC charging rate to maximize the life of the battery.*

Note: *Based on vehicle and battery configuration, the vehicle may charge to a value less than 100% on DC to optimize charging time and battery longevity. If you need to DC charge your vehicle above this level, use the Target Charge to raise the target charge level. See* ***Charging Settings*** *(page 281).*

To charge the high-voltage battery at a charge station:

When using charge station with cables attached, choose the charge station cord coupler where the same identifier symbol can be seen.

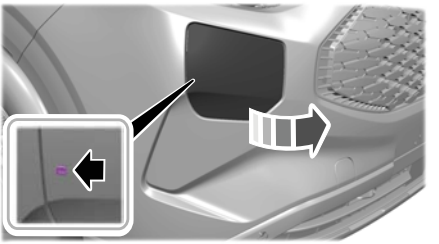


A DC charge station.
B Charge coupler.
C Vehicle.
D Charge port receptacle.
E Cable.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge and for the charge status indicator to illuminate.*



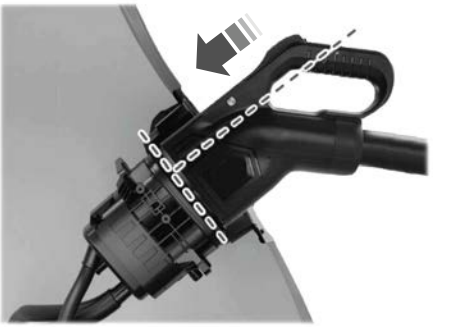
2. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.



3. Open the dust cap cover on the charge port to expose lower connectors.



4. Select the appropriate DC charge station coupler.
5. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

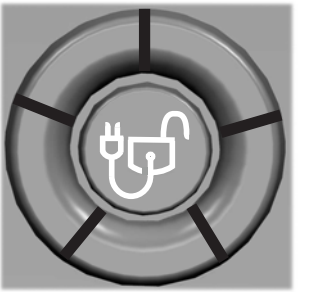
Note: *When the charge coupler is properly engaged, the light ring illuminates. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *The vehicle monitors battery health and may take actions including, but not limited to, reducing the DC fast charge rate to protect the battery hardware from damage, and to maintain battery health.*

Information about public charge stations, pricing, power levels, and real time availability is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

Stopping Charging

1. Push the coupler unlock button on the light ring and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.



2. Close the dust cap cover.

Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance or try the manual release method. See* ***Charge Coupler Manual Release*** *(page 280).*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



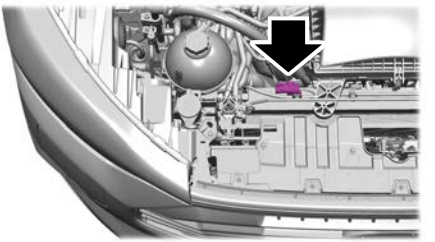
3. Press the center left-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGE COUPLER MANUAL RELEASE - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

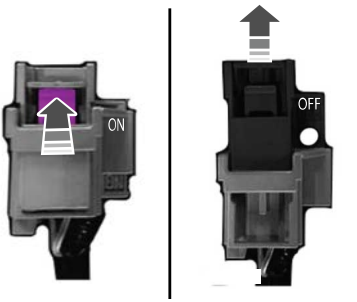
In the event that your vehicle does not unlock the charge coupler after pressing the unlock button or through the vehicle access menu, you can manually release it.

Releasing the charge coupler:

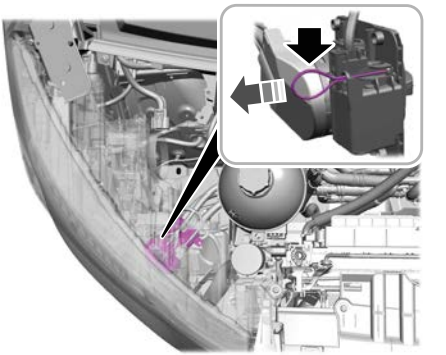
1. Switch off your vehicle.
2. Open the hood.



3. Locate the low voltage service disconnect switch.



4. Press the latch and pull the low voltage service disconnect switch to the off position.



5. Locate and pull the manual release ring in the direction shown.

Note: *The ring is located on the back of the charge port, under the right-hand side headlamp. It is accessible by hand.*

6. Remove the charge coupler from the vehicle charge port.
7. Push the low voltage service disconnect switch to the on position.
8. Close the hood.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The next time you start your vehicle or plug in to charge, the locking mechanism re-engages and the manual release latch resets.*

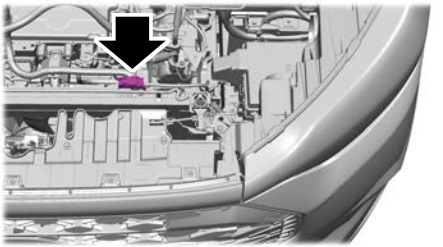
Note: *If the issue persists, have your vehicle checked.*

CHARGE COUPLER MANUAL RELEASE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

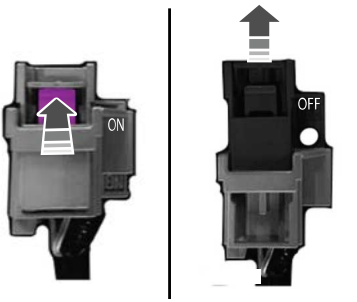
In the event that your vehicle does not unlock the charge coupler after pressing the unlock button or through the vehicle access menu, you can manually release it.

Releasing the charge coupler:

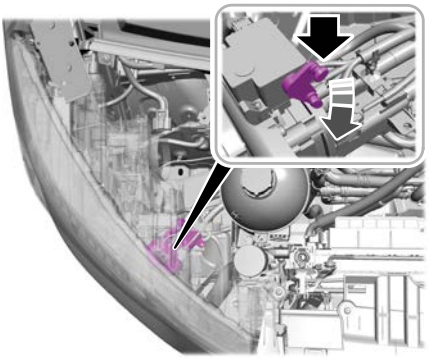
1. Switch off your vehicle.
2. Open the hood.



3. Locate the low voltage service disconnect switch.



4. Press the latch and pull the low voltage service disconnect switch to the off position.



5. Locate and press the manual release latch down as shown.

Note: *The latch is located on the back of the charge port, under the right-hand side headlamp. It is accessible by hand.*

6. Remove the charge coupler from the vehicle charge port.
7. Push the low voltage service disconnect switch to the on position.
8. Close the hood.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The next time you start your vehicle or plug in to charge, the locking mechanism re-engages and the manual release latch resets.*

Note: *If the issue persists, have your vehicle checked.*

CHARGING SETTINGS



You can schedule charging to take advantage of lower cost electricity rates during off-peak hours if you have signed up for a time of use pricing plan with your utility provider. You can also set a max charge limit for your battery and/or a departure time with cabin temperature settings so your vehicle is ready to go when you are.

Scheduled charging can be set up on the touchscreen or in the Ford app.

To view your charge settings:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press charge settings.

Charging Status

Shows the present state of the charging system.

Charge Status	Description
Will charge when plugged in	The vehicle is unplugged and starts charging once plugged in.
Will wait for preferred charging time	The vehicle is unplugged at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging is scheduled to start at the time displayed, based on your vehicle settings. You must plug your vehicle in prior to the start time to begin charging at that time.
Waiting for preferred charging time	The vehicle is plugged in at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging starts at the time displayed, which is based on your charge time settings.
Charging stopped	The vehicle is plugged in and charging has been stopped through the Ford app.
Charging	The vehicle is plugged in and charging.
Fast charging	The vehicle is plugged into a DC Fast Charge station and charging.
Charged	The vehicle finished charging to the max charge limit setting.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Charge Status	Description
Charging 12V battery	The vehicle is plugged in and charging the 12V battery.
Conditioning the cabin	The vehicle is plugged in and the climate control system is operating according to the departure and comfort settings.
Conditioning the battery	The vehicle is plugged in and conditioning the high voltage battery.
Vehicle charging fault	The vehicle is plugged in and there is a fault within the vehicle charging system. Unplug and plug back in. If the fault is still present, contact your authorized EV certified dealer.
Charging Station Malfunction	The vehicle is plugged in and a fault has been detected with the charge station or charging cord. Check the charging cord, charging station or electrical supply.
Charging station not detected	A charging coupler has been plugged into the vehicle but there is no connection with a charging power source.
Charging station paused	The vehicle is plugged in and charging has been paused at the charge station.

High Voltage Battery State of Charge

Displays the remaining charge percentage with 100% representing the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge.

Estimated Vehicle Driving Range

Displays the estimated distance the vehicle can travel with the current high voltage battery charge level. See **Vehicle Range Display** (page 131).

Live Charging Information

When the vehicle is charging, the following charging speed information is displayed:

- Live Charging Power (Kilowatt)
- Live Charging Current (Ampere)

Note: *Live charging current is only displayed when the vehicle is AC charging.*

Target Charge

Displays the charge percentage at which charging stops and can be adjusted using the main slider.

Note: *Daily and trip labels are displayed to suggest the target charge for each of these usages based on battery life and vehicle range.*

Charging End Time

When charging, the estimated end time displays.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

When your vehicle is at a saved charging location and not plugged in, the end time displays based on known charging infrastructure.

Note: *Charging time information is estimated. Certain conditions could result in longer charging times.*

Departure Times Card

Displays the next departure time and associated cabin comfort setting.

Press the departures times card to access the departure and comfort settings.

Setting departure times allows you to control charging schedules and warm or cool your cabin and the high voltage battery when your vehicle is plugged in, so your vehicle is ready to drive when you are. By setting a departure time, your vehicle can use your charge time settings to minimize your electricity costs but still prioritize finishing charging before your scheduled departure. The calendar view allows you to program two departure times per day for each day of the week.

Note: *By using energy from your charging source while plugged in, battery temperature can be managed for best driving performance and less energy is needed for heating or cooling of the cabin at the start of your drive. This helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *For the system to be able to maintain the battery, the vehicle must be able to draw power from connected equipment.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the Ford app. Additional information and settings are displayed on the charge settings screen once charging locations and departure and comfort have been set up.*

Departure and Comfort

Follow these steps to set departure times and cabin comfort level.

Note: *The departure and comfort settings do not apply when connected to a DC fast charger.*

1. Press the departures times card on the charge settings screen.
2. Select a time.

Note: *Two time settings show for each day of the week on the departure times schedule screen.*

3. On the departure times settings screen, set your desired time, cabin comfort level and days of the week to repeat.
4. Press save.

Note: *Your settings are now shown on the departure times schedule screen.*

5. Press back to return to the main charge settings screen.

Note: *The next departure time and cabin temperature display.*

Note: *Cabin conditioning comfort level may vary depending on the capability of the charging equipment connected to your vehicle. The power available for conditioning is limited to the power that can be delivered by the connected charging equipment.*

Preferred Charge Times Card

Displays the preferred charge times set for the current location.

Press the preferred charge times card to set preferred charge times for a specific charging location.

When you are at a saved charging location, your vehicle prioritizes charging based on your preferred charge schedule. You can set one preferred charge time for weekdays and another one for weekends. This feature allows you to take advantage of electric utility rate plans that offer lower pricing during certain times of day. Contact your utility company to see what plans are available.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *For saved charging locations, your vehicle prioritizes charging during your preferred charge times. Charging outside these charge time windows only occurs when additional charging time is needed to reach the maximum charge level by your next departure time. In this case, the vehicle begins charging right away after plugging in. The vehicle stops charging and waits for the preferred charge times when the remaining charging can be contained in the preferred charge windows.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the Ford app.*

Preferred Charge Times

Follow these steps to set preferred charge times for a charging location.

Note: *The vehicle uses your current location to create the new charge schedule. Before saving a new location, ensure that the vehicle has successfully charged at that location for at least a few minutes.*

Note: *Charging location settings do not apply to DC fast chargers.*

1. Press the preferred charge times card on the charge settings screen.
2. To add the current charging location, press the add location button. You can also edit settings for previously saved locations.
3. Edit the nickname of the location and press the next button.

Note: *The name of the location cannot start with a blank character and cannot contain special characters.*

4. Set preferred charge windows by choosing a preferred charge start time, a preferred charge end time, and selecting the day-grouping for the preferred charge window (weekend or weekday). Repeat the process for the other day-grouping. Once your preferred charge windows have been defined, press the save button to store the settings.

Note: *Selecting all or none of the 24 hours results in any time of day given equal priority for charging.*

5. Return to the previous screen and see the summary of the preferred charge times for this location. Press the back arrow to return to the charge settings screen or press the location to change its settings.

Advanced Menu

Allows you to limit the current rate when AC charging to prevent circuit breakers from tripping.

AC Rate

Follow these steps to set the AC rate and limit the current anytime the vehicle is AC charging.

1. Press the advanced menu on the charge settings screen.
2. Set the AC rate using the slider.
3. Return to the previous screen to save the value set.

USING YOUR VEHICLE APP AND CHARGING

The Ford app allows you to do the following:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Monitor and manage your vehicle's charging, including charge schedules and preferences.
- Locate a charger and activate a charger on the Charging Network.
- Plan a trip and charging options along your route.
- Check charging station plug availability.
- Initiate a charge session automatically at Plug and Charge capable charge stations.
- Control your Connected Charge Station remotely.
- Override charge preferences and starting and stopping charging.

For more information, visit *https://www.owner.ford.com*.

CHARGING EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS



Identifier symbol visible on vehicle cord couplers, charge station cord couplers and vehicle charge ports.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Vehicle coupler, charge station coupler and vehicle charge port.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS



Identifier symbol visible on charge station ports and your public charge cord coupler.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Charge station port, public charge cord coupler.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS



Charge station coupler identifier symbol.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle coupler, vehicle charge port, and charge station coupler.	50 volt to 500 volt



Charge station coupler identifier symbol.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
DC	EN 62196-3	FF	Vehicle coupler, vehicle charge port, and charge station coupler.	200 volt to 920 volt

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates when your vehicle is plugged in.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Is vehicle plugged in?	Your vehicle needs confirmation you unplugged it before allowing a start. You must make sure you unplugged your vehicle and then respond to the message prompt before starting your vehicle.
Plug in to Maintain 12V Battery	Indicates that the high voltage battery can no longer support the 12 volt battery due to its low range. Plug in your vehicle to charge the high voltage battery and maintain the 12 volt battery at a healthy state.
Charge station malfunction See manual	Your plugged-in vehicle has detected a fault with the charge station or charging cord. Please check the charge station, charging cord, or electrical supply.
Charge Station Communication Error Contact Station Provider	Your plugged in vehicle cannot communicate with the charging station. Please contact the station provider.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

My vehicle does not charge

- Ensure you properly connect the connector and control box. Unplug the charge coupler from your vehicle and unplug the connector from the wall outlet. Then check the connector to be sure that the connector is properly connected into the mobile charger control box. If the mobile charger is warm, or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet or a different connector if you have one available. If the problem persists, contact an authorized EV certified dealer.

My vehicle is not conditioning before my departure time

- If your home charging equipment has smart settings or programable settings, they may interfere with vehicle charge settings. In order for the vehicle to perform scheduled functions, such as scheduled charging or preconditioning prior to a departure time, power must be available to the vehicle.

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

My vehicle does not charge

- Ensure you properly connect the connector and control box. Unplug the charge coupler from your vehicle and unplug the connector from the wall outlet. Then check the connector to be sure that the connector is properly connected into the mobile charger control box. If the mobile charger is warm, or in a hot environment, try charging in a cooler area. Try a different outlet or a different connector if you have one available. If the problem persists, contact an authorized EV certified dealer.

My vehicle is not conditioning before my departure time

- If your home charging equipment has smart settings or programable settings, they may interfere with vehicle charge settings. In order for the vehicle to perform scheduled functions, such as scheduled charging or preconditioning prior to a departure time, power must be available to the vehicle.

My vehicle doesn't resume DC Charging after I increase my Target Charge

The Target State of Charge must be higher than the State of Charge of the battery pack when you plug in at a DC Fast Charge station for charging to start. If charging stops, increasing the Target SoC will not allow charging to resume without starting a new charge session. You must unplug the vehicle and plug back in to start a new session.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

MANUAL TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

Do not rest your hand on the gearshift lever or use the gearshift lever to hang and support objects. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

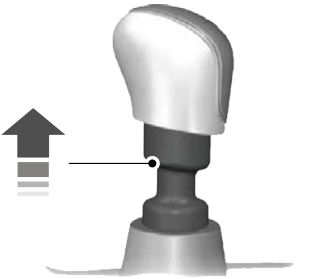
Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or use the clutch pedal to keep your vehicle stationary when waiting on a hill. This could cause damage to the clutch not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Failure to fully press the clutch pedal could cause increased shift efforts, prematurely wear transmission components or damage to the transmission. Engage the clutch smoothly for best operation. Engaging the clutch abruptly can cause damage to the transmission or clutch system that is not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

SHIFTING INTO REVERSE

Do not shift into reverse when your vehicle is moving. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral.



3. Raise the collar and shift into reverse.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION SHIFT INDICATORS



It illuminates to advise you that shifting gear may give better fuel economy or lower emissions.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID LEVEL

The clutch and brake systems share the same fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 312).

MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	2.6 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Gear/Transmission Fluid - SAE 75W	WSS-M2C200-E1

CLUTCH FLUID SPECIFICATION

Only use fluid that meets Ford specifications.

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid	WSS-M6C65-A2

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – TROUBLESHOOTING

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if any gear is not fully engaged?

Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral. Release the clutch pedal for a moment, fully press the clutch pedal again and shift into gear.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds limits vehicle performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the vehicle off and remove the key or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *Ford vehicles incorporate innovative transmissions to boost fuel efficiency and reduce greenhouse gases, among other benefits. Optimizing performance involves balancing many vehicle attributes including acceleration, handling, shift-feel, fuel economy, or hauling and towing capacity. Designing a transmission in light of that balance and to meet varied customer expectations and preferences, from smoother shift to quick shift and everything in between, may result in what some operators could perceive as a brief jerking or shaking sensation during gear changes. That is a normal part of transmission operation. If you have concerns about your transmission, please visit your Ford-authorized dealer. If the vehicle has a malfunction during normal use because of a defect in factory-supplied materials or factory workmanship during the warranty term, Ford will service the vehicle under warranty. Transmission service may be a software modification (including calibration upgrades) to alter the subjective driving characteristics of your vehicle, such as transmission shift-feel, that may better fit your personal preferences. To the extent Ford offers a software modification to enhance customer satisfaction, the service is not evidence of the existence of a defect or to cure an impairment to the use, value or safety of the vehicle.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

PARK (P)

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P), power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the transmission in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *You may not be able to shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the electric parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 316).*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P). See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 300).*

Note: *A tone could sound when you select park (P).*

REVERSE (R)

WARNING: Shift into reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In reverse (R) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle is free to roll.

In neutral (N), power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

DRIVE (D)

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

LOW (L) - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

In low (L) your vehicle decelerates more noticeably than in drive (D) when the accelerator pedal is released.

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 412).*

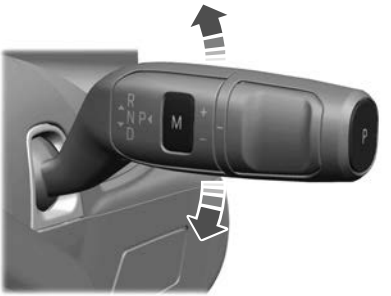
MANUAL (M) - DIESEL

In manual (M) you can select a specific gear. See **Manually Shifting Gears** (page 298).

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 412).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

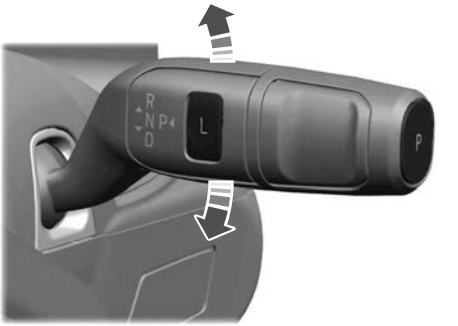
SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - DIESEL



The selector is on the steering column.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the selector one position up or down to select neutral (N).
3. Move the selector two positions up to select reverse (R).
4. Move the selector two positions down to select drive (D).
5. Press the park (P) button to select park (P).
6. Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



The selector is on the steering column.

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the selector one position up or down to select neutral (N).
3. Move the selector two positions up to select reverse (R).
4. Move the selector two positions down to select drive (D).
5. Press the park (P) button to select park (P).
6. Press the low (L) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS - DIESEL



The instrument cluster displays the current position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



The instrument cluster displays the current position.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SHIFT INDICATORS





Shift indicators illuminate when shifting gear is recommended.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region this may not be applicable.*

GRADE ASSIST - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

How Does Grade Assist Work?

This feature helps maintain vehicle speed when driving down a slope. The system uses regenerative braking to maintain vehicle speed.

The system activates when all the following occur:

- Your vehicle is on a downhill slope.
- The transmission selector is in drive (D).
- You release the accelerator pedal.

GRADE ASSIST - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

How Does Grade Assist Work?

This feature helps maintain vehicle speed when driving down a slope. The system uses a combination of engine motoring and regenerative braking to maintain vehicle speed.

Note: *You could hear engine speed increasing and decreasing. This is normal operation.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The system activates when all the following occur:

- Your vehicle is on a downhill slope.
- The selector is in drive (D).
- You release the accelerator pedal.

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P)

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take your vehicle out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Note: *Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.*

Note: *If the battery is out of charge, use an external power source.*

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park (P)

1. Apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the battery is out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Power your vehicle on without your foot on the brake pedal.
3. Fully press and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
5. Shift into neutral (N).
6. Shift into neutral (N) again within a few seconds.
7. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

Note: *You must complete this procedure within 15 seconds. If your vehicle shifts into park (P) attempt the procedure again.*

8. Release accelerator and brake pedals.
9. Release the parking brake.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

10. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Transmission Not in Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you exit the driver seat before shifting into park (P).

Park Selection Audible Warning

Sounds when you shift into park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
4WD - Front Electric Motor	3.9 ± 0.05 L [1]
Variant	**Quantity**
4WD - Rear Electric Motor	4.38 ± 0.05 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Automatic transmissions that require MERCON® ULV transmission fluid should only use MERCON® ULV transmission fluid. The use of any other fluid may cause transmission damage.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - DIESEL

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Eight-speed automatic transmission (8F57).	11.5 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount could vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
2WD	4.38 ± 0.05 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Automatic transmissions that require MERCON® ULV transmission fluid should only use MERCON® ULV transmission fluid. The use of any other fluid may cause transmission damage.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	4.45 L [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Fluid	WSS-M2C949-A,

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Automatic transmissions that require MERCON® ULV transmission fluid should only use MERCON® ULV transmission fluid. The use of any other fluid may cause transmission damage.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Transmission Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Transmission not in Park	Displays as a reminder to shift into park (P).
Transmission not in Park Not a tow mode	Displays as a reminder to shift into park (P). Note: Do not use a second vehicle to tow your vehicle in this mode.
To stay in neutral when exiting vehicle select N again	Displays when your vehicle is trying to enter Temporary Neutral Mode.
30min Neutral Mode enabled Not a tow mode	Displays when your vehicle successfully enters Temporary Neutral Mode.
Vehicle will stay in Neutral Not a tow mode	

MANUALLY SHIFTING GEARS - DIESEL

SHIFTING USING THE BUTTONS ON THE COLUMN SHIFTER

The instrument cluster displays the current gear. The current gear flashes when your vehicle cannot shift into the requested gear. Your vehicle will not shift if the requested gear raises or lowers the engine speed beyond the limit.

Your vehicle could shift when you fully press the accelerator or brake pedal.

Note: *Prolonged driving with high engine speed could cause vehicle damage not covered by vehicle warranty.*

Note: *Drive modes could affect when the vehicle shifts into the requested gear.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Drive (D)

Use this feature to temporarily change gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Rotate the control to switch the feature on.

- Rotate the control away from you (+) to upshift.
- Rotate the control toward you (-) to downshift.
- Rotate the control away from you (+) and hold for a few seconds to switch the feature off.

Note: *The feature switches off after a short period of time if you do not rotate the control.*

Manually Shifting Gears in Manual (M)

Use this feature to select a specific gear.

Note: *We recommend using this feature for engine braking, driving on hilly or mountainous roads, or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 412).*



Press the manual (M) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to switch the feature on.

- Rotate the control away from you (+) to upshift.
- Rotate the control toward you (-) to downshift.
- Press the manual (M) button again or shift to drive (D) to switch the feature off.

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

HOW DOES TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE WORK

Use this mode to keep your vehicle in neutral (N), for a limited time, when you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off. For example, if you exit your vehicle before an automatic car wash.

Note: *You do not need to use this mode at an automatic car wash if you shift into neutral (N) and stay in your vehicle with power on.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 300).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE LIMITATIONS - DIESEL

This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE LIMITATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

ENTERING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Power your vehicle on.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Shift into neutral (N) again within a few seconds.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the information display may flash in this mode.*

EXITING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P), or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P)

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) WORK

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You unfasten the driver seatbelt and exit the driver seat.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving*** *(page 214). See* ***Powering Off*** *(page 219).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) LIMITATIONS

Automatic return to park could not work if any of the following occur:

- The driver seatbelt is incorrectly fastened, for example, behind the body of the driver.
- The driver seat sensor is malfunctioning.
- The driver seatbelt buckle switch is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Seatbelt indicator illuminates or tone sounds with the driver seatbelt fastened.
- Transmission not in park message appears after you shift out of park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES ALL-WHEEL DRIVE WORK

The all-wheel drive system is designed to continuously monitor and adjust power delivery to the front and rear wheels to optimize both traction and handling. The AWD system turns on when needed and does not require input from you.

Your all-wheel drive vehicle is not intended for off-road use. The AWD feature gives your vehicle some limited off-road capabilities in which driving surfaces are relatively level, obstruction-free and otherwise similar to normal on-road driving conditions. Operating your vehicle in conditions other than those, could subject the vehicle to excess stress which might result in damage which is not covered under your warranty.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of all-wheel drive vehicles. Although an all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

Using different size tires other than the provided spare could cause system damage or disable the all-wheel drive system.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
AWD Temporarily Disabled	The all-wheel drive system temporarily turns off to protect itself from overheating or if something (mechanical interference or de-synchronization) prevents all-wheel drive operation.
AWD Restored	The all-wheel drive system has resumed normal function due to the system cooling or mechanical synchronization.
AWD off	The all-wheel drive system may turn off to protect itself if you are using a temporary spare tire or if another vehicle system prevents all-wheel drive operation.
AWD malfunction Service required	The all-wheel drive system is not operating properly. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - AWD/RWD

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	0.86 L

Note: *Ford rear axles contain a synthetic lubricant that does not require changing unless you submerge the axle in water.*

Materials

Name	Specification
Motorcraft® Disconnect Rear Drive Unit Fluid XY-75W-QL	-

Materials

Name	Specification
Grease	ESA-M1C75-B

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL

Your vehicle has various drive modes that you can select for different driving conditions. Depending on the drive mode that you select, the system adjusts various vehicle settings.

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE



Press the button on the instrument panel to directly access the drive modes on the touchscreen.

As a secondary option:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***DRIVE MODES***.
3. Select a setting.

DRIVE MODES - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

ECO



Vehicle settings suited for economical driving.

NORMAL



Vehicle settings suited for balanced driving.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in a mode other than Normal, the system prompts you to return to this previous mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to Normal mode.*

SLIPPERY



Vehicle settings suited for driving on slippery roads.

SPORT - DIESEL



Vehicle settings suited for sportier driving.

Note: *Auto-start-stop could switch off when you select this mode.*

SPORT - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



Vehicle settings suited for sportier driving.

TOW/HAUL



Vehicle settings suited for towing or hauling.

TRAIL - VEHICLES WITH: LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL



Vehicle settings suited for driving on unpaved roads.

Note: *Auto-start-stop is disabled when you select this mode.*

DRIVE MODES - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

ECO



Vehicle settings suited for economical driving.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

NORMAL



Vehicle settings suited for balanced driving.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

SLIPPERY



Use this mode for less than ideal road conditions such as snow and ice covered roads or for firm surfaces that are covered with loose or slippery materials.

This mode lowers accelerator pedal responsiveness and optimizes traction and stability controls to help mitigate wheel spin and maintain vehicle control in slick driving conditions.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in Slippery mode, the system prompts you to return to this mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to Normal mode.*

SPORT



Vehicle settings suited for sportier driving.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

TOW/HAUL



Vehicle settings suited for towing or hauling.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in **Tow/haul** mode, the system prompts you to return to this mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to **Normal** mode.*

TRAIL - VEHICLES WITH: LIMITED-SLIP DIFFERENTIAL



Vehicle settings suited for driving on unpaved roads.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in Trail mode, the system prompts you to return to this mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system defaults to Normal mode.*

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

AUTO EV



This mode provides an automatic use of high voltage battery power during the drive, staying in electric mode when possible and running the engine when needed.

EV LATER



In EV Later, your vehicle runs on the engine as needed and saves most of the available electric range for later use in Auto EV or EV Now mode.

For example, your initial drive is at high speeds on open roads, but later your drive is at low speeds in an urban area where electric only driving is most efficient. In this case, you can select EV Later for the higher speed portion of your trip and then select Auto EV or EV Now for the urban portion.

When you enable EV Later, a white EV Later icon appears in the information display. EV Later resets to Auto EV when you switch off your vehicle. You may select EV Later again during your next drive.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

When you select EV Later with the vehicle fully charged or near fully charged, some electric-only driving range is used to discharge the battery. This is to allow for full operation of the regenerative braking system.

EV NOW



This mode provides an electric only driving experience.

Do not use EV Now when towing a trailer. The electric drive system is not designed for towing.

Your vehicle could accelerate slower and the top speed could be lower than when in Auto EV mode.

You can enable your engine at any time by using one of the following methods:

- Fully press the accelerator pedal. A pop-up message appears. Press the OK button on the steering wheel to enable the engine. When the engine is no longer needed, your vehicle returns to EV Now. The message disappears if you release the accelerator pedal.
- Select a different EV mode. This exits EV Now mode and permits engine operation. To return to EV Now mode, select it again.

Your vehicle could enter Engine Enabled mode if system conditions require it. A message displays if this occurs. This is a normal function of the system and your vehicle returns to EV Now mode when possible.

When you enable EV Now mode, a blue EV Now icon appears in the information display. If your vehicle is in Engine Enabled mode, the EV Now icon is amber. EV Now exits when your available electric range reaches zero.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES – TROUBLESHOOTING - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
EV Now All electric driving	You selected EV now mode with the EV button.
EV Later {##}% electric energy saved for later	You selected EV later mode with the EV button.
Auto EV normal operation	You selected auto EV mode with the EV button.
EV Now not available	EV Now is not available.
Engine enabled due to defrost setting	Your vehicle enables the engine due to the climate control defrost setting. This is normal operation.
Change EV mode for full defrost heat	Press the EV button and select either EV Later or EV Auto to enable full defrost. The engine may run to provide more cabin heat.
Engine enabled for system performance	Your vehicle enables the engine for system performance. This is normal operation.
Press OK to enable engine	You can press OK to enable the engine temporarily for increased performance when in EV Now mode.

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Drive mode not available	The system is not available. If it is still not available the next time you switch the ignition on, the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS ECO COACH

Eco coach is designed to monitor certain driving characteristics to help you drive more efficiently.

HOW DOES ECO COACH WORK

Eco coach provides feedback through the instrument cluster display about your driving behaviour.

Note: *The efficiency levels do not result in a defined fuel consumption figure.*

Note: *The system only indicates the efficiency level for the current trip. The system resets each time you switch the ignition on.*

HOW DOES INSTANTANEOUS EFFICIENCY LEVEL WORK

The instantaneous efficiency level is based on the average of instantaneous acceleration, deceleration, speed or highway cruise and gear shifting. This average is displayed by a green area on the speedometer. When reaching maximum efficiency, the speedometer needle is centered in the green area. At minimum efficiency, the speedometer needle approaches the edges of the green area. It approaches the upper part if the efficiency level decreases during acceleration, and the lower part if the efficiency level decreases during deceleration. The needle position continuously updates to indicate the instantaneous efficiency level.



VIEWING THE INSTANTANEOUS EFFICIENCY LEVEL

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display***.
4. Select ***Eco Coach***.
5. Select a drive mode to view instantaneous efficiency level.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS EFFICIENT DRIVE MODE

Efficient drive mode is a predictive coach that uses the vehicle navigation data. It provides predictive route information to help you drive more efficiently by indicating when you can release the accelerator pedal.

HOW DOES EFFICIENT DRIVE MODE WORK



When you approach a speed limit or a road event, the symbol displays in the instrument cluster display with a second symbol indicating the type of event.

This indication is displayed to provide more efficient drive. The vehicle takes into account the selected driving profile and the distance to the event.

The system does not use the vehicle brake. When you are driving downhill, the system also cannot sufficiently brake the vehicle in all driving situations.

Note: *When the system is active, Efficient Drive Mode can increase deceleration even without a displayed message, thereby adapting the speed to a detected vehicle ahead.*

Note: *You can override Efficient Drive Mode at any time by accelerating.*

Note: *: This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 547). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

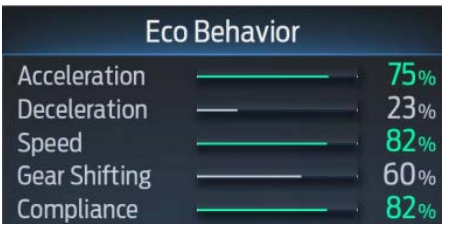
SWITCHING EFFICIENT DRIVE MODE ON AND OFF

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display***.
4. Select ***Eco Coach***.
5. Switch ***Eco Advice*** on or off.

TRIP SUMMARY

HOW DOES TRIP SUMMARY WORK

The calculated trip summary is shown as colored bars.



The bars travel from left to right as the calculated efficiency levels increase. The bars indicate the average efficiency level for your driving behavior, acceleration, deceleration, speed, gear shifting and compliance score during the total distance traveled by your vehicle for the current trip.

Note: *The compliance score assesses how well you follow the efficient drive mode indicator.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Vehicles with an automatic transmission do not have a bar for gear shifting.*

VIEWING THE TRIP SUMMARY



Repeatedly press the button to scroll through the available drive modes.

The button is on the center console.

1. Select ***ECO***.
2. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
3. Select ***Settings***.
4. Select ***Display***.
5. Select ***Eco Coach***.
6. Switch ***Eco Advice*** on.
7. Switch your vehicle off.

EFFICIENT DRIVE MODE INDICATORS



It illuminates grey when the system recommends you to decelerate.

It changes color when you start to decelerate.

The additional display ring next to the efficient drive mode indicator can provide information about speed limit, intersection, freeway ramp, roundabout, stop sign, slope, curve or crosswalk.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS ONE PEDAL DRIVE

One pedal drive allows you to accelerate, slow down and stop using only the accelerator pedal. Pressing the accelerator down accelerates your vehicle, releasing pressure on the accelerator with your foot still on the pedal slows down your vehicle and releasing the pedal completely allows your vehicle to come to a complete stop if the road grade is not excessively steep. See **One Pedal Drive Precautions** (page 311).

ONE PEDAL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: This system is an extra driving aid. It does not replace your attention and judgment, or the need to apply the brakes. This system does NOT automatically brake your vehicle. If you fail to press the brake pedal when necessary, you may collide with another vehicle.

Shifting into neutral (N) does not hold your vehicle at a standstill.

Shifting into drive (D) or reverse (R) does not cause the vehicle to move if the accelerator pedal is not pressed.

Note: *Always check the transmission selection before accelerating.*

ONE PEDAL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

One pedal drive is unavailable when any of the following occur:

- Shifting into park (P) or neutral (N) when driving.
- Using active park assist.
- Using cruise control.
- Selecting a drive mode other than Normal, Eco or Sport disables one pedal drive.

Releasing the accelerator pedal may not bring your vehicle to a complete stop on steep grades.

Increased vehicle load may reduce accelerator pedal ability to slow the vehicle.

SWITCHING ONE PEDAL DRIVE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***DRIVE MODES***.
3. Switch ***1-Pedal Drive*** on or off.

ONE PEDAL DRIVE INDICATORS



When one pedal drive is active, the indicator displays in the instrument cluster.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when leaving a car wash or driving from standing water to dry the brakes.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, your brake lamps may flash during heavy braking. Following this, your hazard lights may also flash when your vehicle comes to a stop.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 313).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid	WSS-M6C65-A2

Note: *We recommend using DOT 4 LV (Low Viscosity) High Performance Brake Fluid meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 or ISO 4925 Class 6 standards. Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards or component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

BRAKES – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.



The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

BRAKES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Is it normal for my brakes to make noise?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding, or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake lining could be worn-out. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

There is an electrical motor sound after I press the brake pedal or activate the electric parking brake. Is this normal?

Yes, those sounds are from the brake system operating.

Note: *Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is normal as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See* ***Cleaning Wheels*** *(page 486).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



The switch is on the instrument panel. See **Interior Overview** (page 35).

Pull the electric parking brake switch.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when the transmission selector is in park (P). See* ***Park (P)*** *(page 291).*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Always fully apply the parking brake. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.



The switch is on the instrument panel. See **Interior Overview** (page 35).

Pull the electric parking brake switch.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

Pull the switch up and hold it.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. If you repeatedly use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle, you could cause damage to the brake system.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away When Towing a Trailer Uphill

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Close the driver door.
2. Fasten the driver seatbelt.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving with at least 5 km/h. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

Connect a booster battery to the vehicle battery to release the electric parking brake if the vehicle battery has run out of charge. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 427).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS



The red warning lamp illuminates when the electronic parking brake is applied or for a few seconds on start up.

If it remains illuminated or flashes when the electronic parking brake is not applied, it indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Park brake malfunction Service now	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake not released	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake not applied	The electric parking brake has not applied. Apply the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake Use switch to release	The electric parking brake has not automatically released. Manually release the electric parking brake.
To release: Press brake and switch	You have not pressed the brake pedal. Press the brake pedal to release the parking brake.
Park brake Limited function Service required	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Brake maintenance mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode that is used to allow service of the brakes. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake System overheated	The electric parking brake has overheated. Wait for the electric parking brake to cool down.
Park brake off	The electric parking brake is released.
Release park brake	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake on	The electric parking brake is applied.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

Reverse brake assist is designed to reduce impact damage or assist in avoiding a collision while in reverse (R).

HOW DOES REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST WORK

Reverse brake assist functions when in reverse (R) and traveling at a speed of 2–12 km/h.

If the system detects an obstacle behind your vehicle, it provides a warning through the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert system. Using sensors on the rear of the vehicle, it can detect a possible collision and apply the brakes. If full braking occurs, the system attempts to stop the vehicle a safe distance from the obstacle.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection. For example low or direct sunlight, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types, and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not react to small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.*

Note: *The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *When you connect a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and provide an alert, or the system turns off. If the system does not turn off, manually switch the system off after you connect the trailer.*

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

Note: *When you switch traction control off, reverse brake assist automatically deactivates, except for cross traffic alert sensor based braking.*

Note: *The system is unavailable when cross traffic alert is off.*

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Reverse Brake Assist*** on or off.

Note: *The system is unavailable when cross traffic alert is off.*

Note: *The default setting is on in some regions.*

OVERRIDING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. Firmly pressing the accelerator pedal or switching the feature off overrides the system.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST INDICATORS

If the system determines that a collision with an obstacle may occur, full braking may apply.



A message and warning indicator appear when the system applies the brakes.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reverse Brake Assist	Displays when the system applies the brakes and remains on for a few seconds.
Reverse Brake Assist not available See manual	Displays when a related subsystem or feature error has occurred. Make sure the rear view camera and side cameras are clean and not obstructed. Drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist malfunction	Displays when a system error has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist off	Displays when reverse brake assist is off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What are the precautions to be followed when using the reverse brake assist system?

- The system uses a combination of rear parking aid cameras, parking sensors and cross traffic alert sensors for operation. Poor visibility or low lighting conditions can impact performance. Make sure the rear parking aid cameras and the sensors are not dirty or obstructed.
- Reverse your vehicle slowly. On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to road infrastructure, for example sloped driveways and textured surfaces behind the vehicle or objects close to the reversing path.

Why is reverse brake assist unavailable?

- Make sure you switch the system on. See **Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off** (page 319).
- Make sure that the liftgate or tailgate, hood and all doors are closed.
- Make sure the cross traffic alert system is on. See **Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off** (page 387).
- Make sure that traction control is on. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 325).
- Your vehicle may have sustained a rear end impact. Have the sensors checked for proper coverage and operation.
- Make sure the exterior cameras are not dirty or obstructed. If dirty, clean the cameras. If the reverse brake assist unavailable message still appears after cleaning the cameras, wait a short time for the message to clear. If the message does not clear, drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked.
- Make sure the sensors are not blocked or faulted. See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 331). See **Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors** (page 388). See **Parking Aids – Information Messages** (page 334). See **Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages** (page 389).
- You recently had your vehicle serviced, or the battery disconnected. Drive your vehicle a short distance to resume system operation.
- The system does not function when you connect a trailer. Operation resumes when you disconnect the trailer.

Note: *If you are still having problems with reverse brake assist, have the system checked as soon as possible.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring it to a stop on a slope. This makes it easier for you to pull away without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when you apply the accelerator pedal and the vehicle begins to move forward, or the system exceeds the time allowed for automatically applying the brakes.

The system activates when your vehicle is in any forward gear and facing uphill, or when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and facing downhill.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction.

SWITCHING HILL START ASSIST ON AND OFF - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Hill Start Assist*** on or off.

The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.

Note: *There is no indicator to indicate whether the system is on or off.*

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL START ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Hill start assist not available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES AUTO HOLD WORK

Auto hold applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring the vehicle to a stop. This can help when waiting on a hill or in traffic.

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You can switch the system on or off by accessing the menu on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.

Note: *You can only switch the system on if the driver seat is occupied.*

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *When using an automatic car wash, make sure to switch auto hold off or shift to neutral (N) with the brake pedal applied to ensure auto hold is not active.*

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You can switch the system on or off by accessing the menu on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.

Note: *You can only switch the system on after you close the driver door, and fasten your seatbelt.*

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *When using an automatic car wash, make sure to switch auto hold off, or shift to neutral (N) with the brake pedal applied to ensure auto hold is not active.*

USING AUTO HOLD

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the information display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the information display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you apply enough brake pressure on the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a standstill.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake is designed to automatically release. See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 316).*

Note: *The system switches off if you shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) while pressing the brake pedal.*

There could be actions that can cause the auto hold system not to work when the following occur:

- When you use active park assist.
- Your vehicle is in stay in neutral mode.
- The driver door is open.
- You shift into reverse (R) or neutral (N) before the system is active.

AUTO HOLD INDICATORS



Illuminates when the system is active.



Illuminates when the system is on but cannot hold your vehicle at a standstill at this particular time.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRACTION CONTROL

The traction control system helps to avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces power in order to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The traction control system turns on each time you switch the power on.

If your vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, switching traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Traction Control*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch traction control off, stability control remains fully active.*

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR



Flashes during operation.

If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or remains on when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRACTION CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS



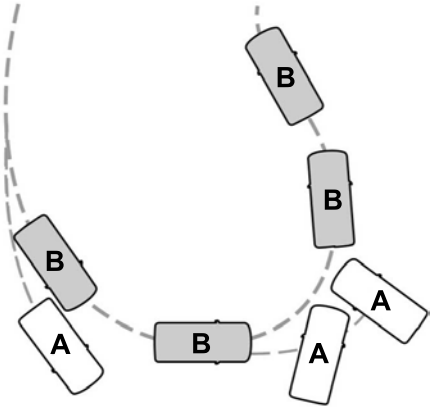
It illuminates when you switch the system off.

TRACTION CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Traction control off	The status of the traction control system after you switched it off.
Traction control on	The status of the traction control system after you switched it on.
ESC Service required	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

WHAT IS STABILITY CONTROL

The system is designed to support stability when your vehicle starts to slide away from your intended path.



A Without stability control.
B With stability control.

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo speakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The system works by braking individual wheels and reducing engine speed.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the power on and you cannot switch the system off.

Note: *The system is disabled when you shift into reverse (R).*

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR



If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, or remains on, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

HOW DOES ELECTRIC POWER STEERING WORK

The electric power steering system assists the brake system to help operate advanced stability control and accident avoidance systems.

If your vehicle loses electrical power or detects a concern when you are driving, the system switches to reduced steering assist or manual steering. Additionally, whenever disconnecting the battery or installing a new one, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

When your vehicle is still moving, a significant decrease in steering assistance or a loss of steering assistance could occur if:

- You switch your vehicle off.
- Your vehicle loses electrical power.
- Your vehicle detects a concern.

When your vehicle is off and your vehicle begins moving, there is no steering assistance.

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

STEERING – WARNING LAMPS

The electric power steering system indicator illuminates if the system detects a fault during the continuous diagnostic checks.

Note: *If a red warning message displays, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STEERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Steering malfunction Service now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering loss Stop safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering assist malfunction Service required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering lock malfunction Service now	The steering system has detected a condition that could prevent you from starting your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STEERING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does it seem that the steering is wandering or pulling?

- Check your vehicle for an improperly inflated or uneven tire, loose or worn suspension or steering components, or improper vehicle alignment.

The system is functioning properly and the components have been checked, why is the steering system continuing to pull or wander?

- A high crown in the road or crosswinds could make the steering system feel like it is wandering or pulling.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: The system may not detect small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.

WARNING: The parking aid system can only assist you to detect objects when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds. To help avoid personal injury you must take care when using the parking aid system.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this will cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the rear parking aid detects the trailer and provides an alert. Mute the parking aid when you connect a trailer to prevent the alert.

Note: *Connected trailers might be detected by the vehicle and parking aid turns off automatically in those instances.*

Note: *Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts, for example, large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that could block the normal detection zone of the parking aid system. Aftermarket spare tires or spare tire covers mounted to the rear tailgate could cause false alerts from the park aid system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected.*

Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

SWITCHING PARKING AID ON AND OFF



Press the parking aid button and use the menu to set the system on mute.

The system can also be muted using the pop-up message that appears when you are in reverse (R).

Parking aid visual indication remains on and can not be turned off when the transmission is in reverse (R)

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REAR PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE REAR PARKING AID

Rear parking sensors detect objects behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).

REAR PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

The rear parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 18 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 180 cm from the rear bumper.

The rear parking aid detects large objects when you shift into reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is stationary but an object is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed and an object is moving towards your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the rear sensors provide visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h and the system detects obstacles inside the detection area. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

LOCATING THE REAR PARKING AID SENSORS



The rear parking aid sensors are in the rear bumper.

REAR PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an object. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the rear bumper.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system could reduce the set volume.*

FRONT PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE FRONT PARKING AID

Front parking sensors detect objects in front of your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FRONT PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

The front parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h.

The sensor coverage area is up to 70 cm from the front bumper.

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and a visual indication when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 8 km/h or below and the system detects an object within the detection zone. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication and audible warning turns off.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front sensors provide a visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h and the system detects obstacles inside the detection area. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication stops after a few seconds.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects objects and provides an audible warning when your vehicle is moving at a low speed and when an object is moving toward your vehicle, for example, another vehicle at a low speed. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. Visual indication is always active in reverse (R).

LOCATING THE FRONT PARKING AID SENSORS



The front parking aid sensors are in the front bumper.

FRONT PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when there is an object within 70 cm from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If the detected object is 30 cm or less from your vehicle, visual indication remains on.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PARKING AID INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 180 DEGREE CAMERA



The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and move toward the vehicle icon.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator blocks are grey.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R).

PARKING AID INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 360 DEGREE CAMERA



The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and change colour depending on distance.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator area remains black.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PARKING AIDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING AIDS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the information display.

Message	Details
Parking Sensors malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check Parking Sensors	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	A sensor is blocked or the system has malfunctioned. Clean the bumper or remove any obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Rear Parking Sensors not available Sensor blocked See manual Press OK to close	A sensor is blocked or the system has malfunctioned. Clean the bumper or remove any obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Rear Park Aid Deactivated Trailer attached	An attached trailer is detected. The rear parking aid is deactivated.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R). During operation, guide lines appear in the display that represents the path of your vehicle and proximity to objects behind it.

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Objects above the camera may not be visible. Check the area behind your vehicle when necessary.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the rear cargo door is ajar. If the rear cargo door is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the rear cargo door is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

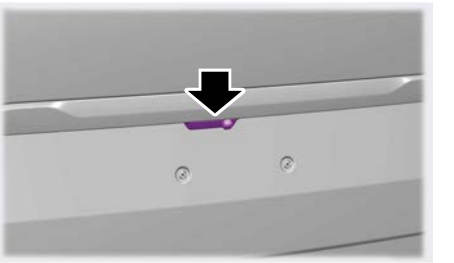
Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guide lines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

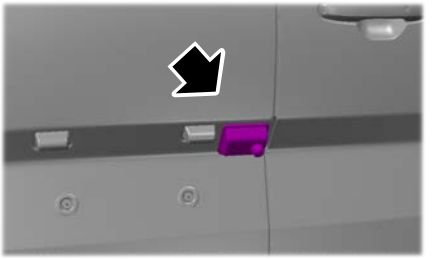
- Nighttime or dark areas if the reverse lamps are not operating.
- If the camera is obstructed. Clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.
- The camera is misaligned due to the rear door ajar or damage to the rear of your vehicle.

LOCATING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA



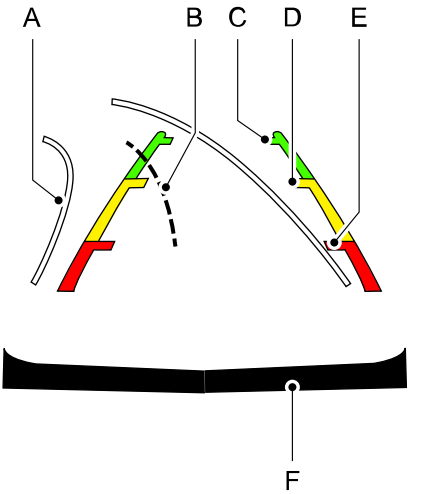
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The rear view camera is above the license plate on the liftgate or on the rear cargo door.



REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*



A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. To use active guide lines, turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

If the vehicle battery is disconnected, the guidelines are not fully functional directly after the battery is reconnected. The guidelines become fully functional after you drive your vehicle forward as straight as possible for five minutes at a minimum speed of 50 km/h.

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

ZOOMING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA IN AND OUT

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference.

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA OBJECT DISTANCE INDICATOR ON AND OFF



You can only switch the audio on or off in the settings.

When the system detects an object, it displays red, yellow and green distance indicators on the information display.

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA DELAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Rear View Camera Delay*** on or off.

If you switch this feature on, the image continues to display when you shift from reverse (R) until:

- You shift to a forward gear and the vehicle speed sufficiently increases.
- You shift in to park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA

The 180 degree camera provides an extended image of the area behind your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

When you switch the 180 degree view on, the view splits into three images. You can use the right and left outer images when reversing to check for cross traffic and pedestrians.

When you use the 180 degree camera view, objects behind your vehicle are shown extremely stretched and do not appear as actual ratio.

180 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the liftgate or the rear cargo doors are ajar. If the liftgate or the rear cargo doors are ajar, the camera is out of position and the video image could be incorrect. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *If the image comes on while the transmission is not in reverse (R), have the system inspected by your authorized dealer.*

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects.*

Note: *Guide lines do not appear when you switch the 180 degree view on.*

SWITCHING THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF

When you shift to reverse (R) and the rear view camera image appears, press the button in the upper left corner of the touch screen to switch the 180 degree view on. Press the button again to switch it off.

The 180 degree view turns off when you shift into park (P) or into any forward gear and the vehicle speed sufficiently increases.

Note: *Whenever you shift to reverse (R) the standard rear view camera image with guidelines is the default view.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

The 360 degree camera system consists of front, side and rear cameras.

The 360 Degree Camera system:

- Allows you to see what is directly in front of or behind your vehicle.
- Provides a cross traffic view in front of and behind your vehicle.
- Allows you to see a top-down view of the area outside your vehicle, including the blind spots and obstacles near your vehicle.

360 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The 360 degree camera system still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with looking out of the windows, and checking the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

360 DEGREE CAMERA LIMITATIONS

Note: *Use caution if a door is ajar. The camera could be out of position and the image could be incorrect.*

LOCATING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERAS

Rear View Camera

The rear view camera is located above the rear license plate. It provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.

Front View Camera

The front view camera is in the front grille. It provides a video image of the area in front of your vehicle.

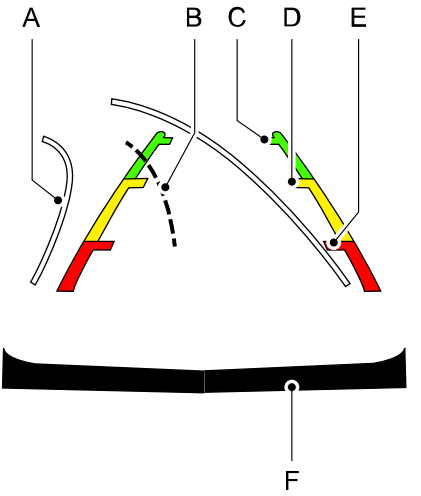
Side View Camera

The side view camera is on the exterior mirror. It provides a video image of the area on both sides of your vehicle to aid you when parking.

360 DEGREE CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



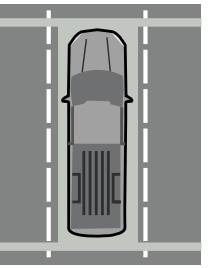
A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. Turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes when reversing, your vehicle could deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Keep Out Zone



The keep out zone is represented by the yellow dotted lines running parallel to your vehicle.

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF

The 360 degree camera system button is on the instrument panel. The front and rear cameras have multiple screens which consist of:

- Normal view.
- Normal view with 360.
- Split view.

Note: *The rear view camera activates when you switch into reverse (R). Additional views are then accessible on the touchscreen.*

When in park (P), neutral (N) or drive (D), the front and 360 degree views display when the button is pressed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

When in reverse (R), the rear and the 360 degree views display.

Note: *The 360 degree camera view turns off when the vehicle speed increases, except when in reverse (R).*

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA VIEW


Press to access the different camera views.


Front normal view provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle.


Front split view provides an extended view of what is in front of your vehicle.


Normal + 360 degree view contains the normal camera view next to a 360 degree camera view.


Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.


Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.


Invisible van provides the rear facing view and side views as if driver can see through the walls of the van.


The hitch view provides an image of the area around the tow hitch.


Zooms in on the image.


Zooms in on the 360 degree image.

Note: *The rear normal view and hitch view are available when your vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS DELIVERY ASSIST?

The system is designed to automatically secure your vehicle when you stop for a delivery.

HOW DOES DELIVERY ASSIST WORK?

When you stop for delivery, shift into park (P) and exit your vehicle. The delivery assist automatically turns off your vehicle, closes the windows, turns the hazard flashers on and locks the doors.

Note: *You can set the feature according to your route activities and the automation settings according to your preferences. See* ***Delivery Assist Settings*** *(page 342).*

If the delivery stop lasts for less than 10 minutes, press the brake pedal to restart your vehicle.

If the delivery stop lasts for more than 10 minutes, press the brake pedal and the push button start to restart your vehicle.

DELIVERY ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive, stop and park with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

DELIVERY ASSIST LIMITATIONS

If the vehicle is parked for more than 2 hours, the system turns off, but the hazard lights continue to flash. You have to restart the vehicle and operate the windows and hazard lights manually. Delivery Assist has to be reactivated.

SWITCHING DELIVERY ASSIST ON AND OFF



Press the button on the instrument panel to set delivery assist into standby mode. Press again to switch delivery assist off.

Note: *Make sure you switch the feature off when you completed your route activities.*

DELIVERY ASSIST SETTINGS

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Delivery Assist***.

You can perform multiple settings from this menu.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

DELIVERY ASSIST INDICATORS



Illuminates gray when you switch the system on.

Illuminates green when the system is active.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DELIVERY ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

DELIVERY ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Low battery Delivery assist not available	Battery charge low, you cannot use delivery assist. Drive the vehicle or plug the vehicle in to recharge the battery.
Delivery assist unable to operate windows Close manually	Delivery assist cannot reopen or close the windows to their prior position. See **What Is Window Bounce-Back** (page 120).
Delivery assist not available See manual	Delivery assist has an internal fault and cannot operate. Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

Requirements

Use cruise control when the vehicle speed is greater than 20 km/h in metric units or 15 mph in imperial units.

SWITCHING CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Do not use cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel.

Switching Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to the current vehicle speed or 20 km/h (15 mph), whichever is greater. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

Switching Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is active or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch cruise control off, the set speed clears.*

SETTING THE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

Drive to the speed you prefer.



Press the toggle button upward or downward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: *The indicator changes color in the information display.*

Changing the Set Speed



Press and release the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button upward to accelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.



Press and release the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button downward to decelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.

Note: *If you accelerate by pressing the accelerator pedal, the set speed does not change. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle returns to the speed that you previously set.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CANCELING THE SET SPEED



Press the button, or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 16 km/h under the set speed when driving uphill.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED



Press the button.

CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch the system on.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Adaptive cruise control uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO WORK

Adaptive cruise control with stop and go uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. Stop and go can also be set to follow a vehicle directly in front of you and adjust the set speed, while you are at a complete stop.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Hilly Condition Usage

Select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Sensor Limitations

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system only warns of vehicles detected by the radar sensor. In some cases there may be no warning or a delayed warning. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 10 km/h.

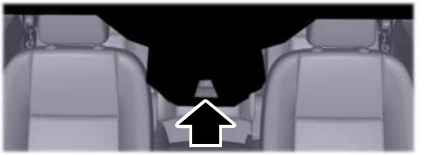
WARNING: The system does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.

WARNING: The system does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.

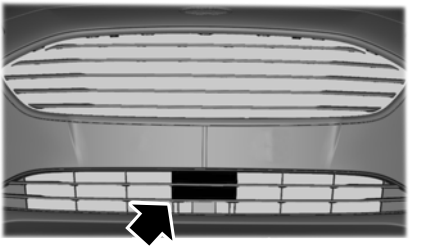
WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.



The radar is behind the front grille below the license plate.

Note: *You cannot see the sensor. It is behind a fascia panel.*

Note: *Keep the front of your vehicle free of dirt, metal badges or objects. Vehicle front protectors, aftermarket lights, additional paint or plastic coatings could also degrade sensor performance.*

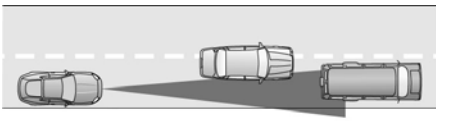
A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function. See **Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages** (page 364).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection Issues Can Occur:

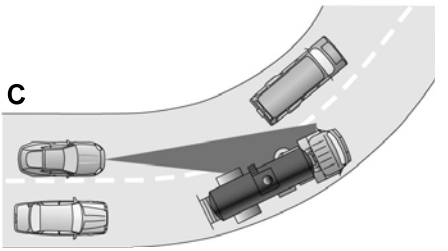
A



B



C



A When driving on a different lane than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs, the radar-sensing zone may change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detection.

Optimal system performance requires a clear view of the road by the windshield camera.

Optimal performance may not occur if:

- The camera is blocked.
- There is poor visibility or lighting conditions.
- There are bad weather conditions.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 344).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 344).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On



Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode. When you are below 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units, adaptive cruise control does not activate unless you are following another vehicle.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off



Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The system does not operate if the vehicle speed is below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units. A tone sounds and adaptive braking releases if the vehicle speed falls below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units.

Automatic cancellation can also occur when:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the engine speed drops too low, the instrument cluster display advises you to shift to a lower gear.*

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The system could cancel if any of the following occur:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Automatic parking brake application and cancellation occurs if any of the following occur:

- You unfasten the seatbelt and open the door after you stop your vehicle.
- Your vehicle remains stationary for longer than three minutes.

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Drive to the speed you prefer.

SET+

SET-

Press the toggle button upward or downward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.



A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer may vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Manually Changing the Set Speed

SET+

Press and release the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

SET-

Press and release the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

Press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the speed you prefer. Press the toggle button upward or downward to select the current speed as the set speed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The system may apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Drive to the required speed.

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.



A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer could vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed When Your Vehicle is Stationary

1. Follow a vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Keep the brake pedal fully pressed.
3. Press and release ***SET+*** or ***SET-***.

The set speed adjusts to 20 km/h.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to increase the set speed.

SET- Press the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed.

You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

The system could apply the brakes to slow your vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

 Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *The gap setting is time dependent and therefore, the distance adjusts with your vehicle speed.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow down your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front of you. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO



You can decrease or increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by pressing the gap control.

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image. You can select four gap settings.

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

When you switch the ignition on, the system automatically selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain a preset gap distance. A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal, adaptive cruise control may provide a small temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

If the system determines that its maximum braking level will not be sufficient, an audible warning sounds when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button, or tap the brake pedal.

The last set speed displays with a strikethrough and the last gap setting appears but does not erase.

Note: *The set speed also cancels if you press the clutch pedal for an extended period.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Press the button.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for less than a few seconds, your vehicle accelerates from a stationary position to follow the vehicle ahead.

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for more than a few seconds, an indicator and a message display.



Message	Details
Stopped	Cruise control does not resume automatically when this display is active.
Press RES to resume	If the lead vehicle begins to move, you are prompted to press the resume button.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Message	Details
	Press and release the button or use the accelerator pedal to resume following the lead vehicle.
Auto-Resume	Displays when driving on a limited access highway after following a vehicle to a complete stop. In this situation, the vehicle resumes following the lead vehicle without a button press or pressing the accelerator pedal. The system can remain in auto-resume state for approximately 30 seconds, after which it no longer automatically resumes.

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

When you press the accelerator pedal, you override the set speed and gap distance.

Use the accelerator pedal to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the set speed turns gray, and a message appears. If a lead vehicle is displayed it disappears during the override.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

White indicates the system is on but inactive.

Blue indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

4. Press ***Normal***.

LANE CENTERING

HOW DOES LANE CENTERING WORK

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering uses the vehicle's front radar sensor and front windshield camera sensor, together with the steering sensor to operate.

Using these sensors, the system applies continuous steering assistance towards driving in the middle of the lane you choose on highway roads.

Note: *The gap setting for adaptive cruise control with lane centering operates in the same way as normal adaptive cruise control.*

If your vehicle is equipped with lane-biasing and you drive off-center within the lane, the system sets and maintains that preferred lane position. The system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the preferred position.

Note: *The system can only set preferred lane positions within the lane.*

Note: *If the system cancels, the preferred position erases. On the next activation, the system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the lane center.*

LANE CENTERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system if any changes or modifications to the steering wheel have been made. Any changes or modifications to the steering wheel could affect the functionality or performance of the system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 346).

LANE CENTERING REQUIREMENTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Lane centering only activates when all of the following occur:

- Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is enabled in the touchscreen. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 358).
- You have adaptive cruise control with stop and go enabled and set.
- The steering sensor detects your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings when driving on a straight road.
- Your vehicle is initially centered in the lane between two visible line markings.
- No trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Note: *If the system does not detect valid lane line markings, the system remains in standby until valid line markings are available.*

Note: *If the system does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, apply a slight force to the steering wheel.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING LIMITATIONS

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations** (page 347).

Lane centering may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane width is too narrow or wide.
- The curve in the road is too tight.
- The system does not detect the minimum required lane markings or when lanes merge or split.
- When the required steering effort to maintain lane center exceeds the lane centering system limit.
- When driving in areas that are under construction or when road work is in progress.
- If the front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.
- When using a spare tire.
- Inclement weather conditions including, but not limited to, high wind, heavy rain, and fog.
- Driving into direct sunlight.
- When modification to the steering system has been made, including alterations to the steering wheel.
- When towing a trailer.

See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 357).

Note: *The system steering assistance is limited and may not have sufficient effort for all driving situations and/or conditions, such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the lane center.*

SWITCHING LANE CENTERING ON AND OFF

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

You can override the system at any time by steering your vehicle.

Switching Lane Centering On



Press the button on the steering wheel.



Press the button on the steering wheel.

Make sure both systems are active.

Switching Lane Centering Off



Press the button on the steering wheel.

Alternatively:



Press the button on the steering wheel. A message appears on the instrument cluster display prompting you to confirm.

Note: *Lane centering turns off each time you switch your vehicle off.*

Note: *Lane centering requirements must be met before you can enable the feature. See **Lane Centering Requirements** (page 357).*

Enabling and Disabling Lane Centering

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive cruise control***.
5. Press ***Lane Centring Assist***.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING ALERTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. If you do not react to the warnings the system quickly activates and releases the brakes and slows the vehicle down to stop. The system activates the hazard lights. See **Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation** (page 359).

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *The system could detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

LANE CENTERING AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, the lane markings are not available, and your hands are on the steering wheel, an audible warning sounds and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, the lane markings are not available, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of your vehicle. If this alert is ignored, the system quickly applies and releases the brakes, activates the hazard lights automatically, and slows your vehicle to a stop within the lane of travel while maintaining steering control.



If your vehicle starts to slow down after system cancellation, you must take full control of the vehicle. To re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering after cancellation, press and release the resume button or press the accelerator pedal.

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross each another.
- The curve of the road is too sharp.

Note: *If your vehicle slows down due to the driver inactivity within a key cycle, the system disables and a message appears in the instrument cluster display. To reset the system, stop and restart your vehicle.*

LANE CENTERING MANUAL CANCELLATION

When you perform the following actions, adaptive cruise control with lane centering cancels:

- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Adaptive cruise control button on the steering wheel is switched off.

The lane centering system is momentarily suppressed when either of the following actions are performed:

- Turn signal indicator is latched or tapped and the system detects that your hands are on the steering wheel.
- You steer the vehicle out of lane.

Note: *The system is able to detect your hands on the steering wheel by applying a slight force on it.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS



Illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray or white status indicates the system is on but in standby mode.

Blue status indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Gray or white status with an audible tone indicates a system automatic cancellation.

LANE CENTERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE CENTERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Keep hands on steering wheel	You must return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input to cancel the message.
Lane centring not available	Lane centering is currently not available, due to conditions that prevent the system from becoming active. To reset the system, when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Then, restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
Resume control	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is about to cancel. You must immediately take full control of the vehicle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is in standby mode. When safe to do so, you can resume adaptive cruise control with lane centering by applying pressure on the accelerator pedal. Alternatively, you can also re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering by pressing the resume button on the steering wheel.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST

HOW DOES PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST WORK

Predictive Speed Assist works with adaptive cruise control and adjusts the vehicle speed to the road geometry and to the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. As the system identifies curves and highway exits, the vehicle speed temporarily decreases ahead of and during the changing road geometry. When passing new speed signs, the set speed updates. See **Predictive Speed Assist Precautions** (page 361).

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. Predictive speed assist and its ability to determine the current speed limit shares these limitations. See **Traffic Sign Recognition** (page 398).

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See **Connected Vehicle Settings** (page 547). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions. You may need to override the system by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal if the adjusted speed becomes higher or lower than necessary.

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

WARNING: The system does not activate the turn signal.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to predictive speed assist unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a predictive speed assist precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 346).

The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system with the accelerator pedal or cancel the system by applying the brakes.

The system may adapt to various factors such as time of day, lane width. This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The system may adapt to various drive modes. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 304). This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

Note: *The system does not activate the turn signal automatically.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system may not always adjust vehicle speed in certain road or weather conditions such as crossing traffic, yield or stop signs, right of way, traffic lights, speed bumps, rain, snow, fog. You must always apply the brake or accelerator pedal when necessary.

The road geometry and speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system may not always set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

Detection of road geometry operates only where related information is available. Road geometry information may not be available in some areas.

SWITCHING PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST MODE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive cruise control***.
5. Switch ***Predictive Speed Assist*** on or off.

ADJUSTING THE SET SPEED TOLERANCE

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive cruise control***.
5. Switch ***Predictive Speed Assist*** on.
6. Press ***Tolerance***.
7. Use **+** and **-** to set the tolerance.

Note: *You can set tolerance for vehicle speed adjustment based on speed sign recognition only.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST ALERTS

If the speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit below the minimum adaptive cruise control set speed, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST INDICATORS

A blue marker around the speed sign and a blue arrow next to the set speed indicates that the system is active.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Speed sign indicator





When the system detects a new speed sign, a gray indicator appears above the set speed while the system adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit. When the speed limit is reached, the set speed updates and the gray indicator disappears.

Road geometry indicator



When the system detects a curve, turn, roundabout, or highway exit, the vehicle starts to decelerate, and the indicator appears and changes color.

Road geometry indicator symbols


Left curve.


Right curve.


Left intersection.


Right intersection.


Left roundabout.


Right roundabout.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control Speed Sign Recognition Not Available	Navigation system based speed limit information is not available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Driver Resume Control	The system is going to cancel and you must take control.

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays when the sensor has reduced visibility.
Adaptive Cruise Control not available	Displays when the system is not available.
Adaptive Cruise Control malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Normal cruise control active Adaptive braking off	You have switched normal cruise control on. Adaptive braking turns off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER

Intelligent speed limiter is a driving aid that limits the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system.

HOW DOES THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER WORK

The system allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. For example, if the speed sign recognition system detects a 80 km/h speed limit, the vehicle speed is limited to 80 km/h. You can temporarily exceed the set speed if required, for example to overtake.

The controls are on the steering wheel.

A warning appears in the instrument cluster display if any of the following occur:

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.
- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.

Note: *The system does not limit the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign in the instrument cluster display.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

SWITCHING THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER ON AND OFF



Press to switch the system on. The system activates with the detected speed-limit or, if no speed-limit is detected, the current vehicle speed as the set speed. Press again to switch the system off.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT



Press the toggle button upward or downward with the system in standby mode to set the speed limiter to the current vehicle speed. The set speed is stored and displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The set speed limiter adjusts when the system detects a different maximum speed limit.*

Note: *If the system cannot detect a maximum speed limit, the system returns to standby mode.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHANGING THE SET SPEED LIMIT





You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

ADJUSTING THE SPEED LIMIT TOLERANCE

You can set a permanent speed tolerance that is in addition to the detected speed limit.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limiter***.
4. Press ***Intelligent Speed Limiter***.
5. Press ***Tolerance***.
6. Select a setting.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED LIMIT


Press to cancel the speed limiter and set it in standby mode. The symbol in the instrument cluster display appears gray.

RESUMING THE SET SPEED LIMIT


Press to resume the limiter. The system sets the speed limit to the detected maximum speed limit when it resumes. The symbol in instrument cluster display appears green.

INTENTIONALLY EXCEEDING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

Firmly press the accelerator pedal to temporarily exceed the set speed limit.

The system resumes when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit, or when you fully release the accelerator pedal for a short period of time.

If you intentionally exceed the set speed, a warning appears in the instrument cluster display.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER INDICATORS



It illuminates in the instrument cluster display when you switch the system on.

It illuminates grey if the system is in standby mode.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A tone sounds if:

- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.
- You continue to exceed the set speed.
- The speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit outside the operational speed range, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING FROM INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER TO SPEED LIMITER

You can change between intelligent speed limiter and normal speed limiter using the center display. Intelligent speed limiter allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. Normal speed limiter allows you to manually limit the vehicle speed using controls on the steering wheel.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Intelligent Speed Limiter*** off.

Note: *If you switch intelligent speed limiter off, the system defaults to manual speed limiter. You can manually set the speed limiter using the controls on the steering wheel.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does a warning appear in the instrument cluster display?

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

The lane keeping system is a driving aid designed to provide temporary steering assistance when it detects an unintended lane departure.

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to alert you by providing temporary steering assistance when it detects an unintended lane departure. The system detects and tracks the road lane markings using a camera mounted behind the interior mirror.

Note: *The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by Ford.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 60 km/h.

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The system does not detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.
- You switch the turn signals on.
- You apply direct steering, accelerate fast or brake hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h.
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- Narrow lane width.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF



To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel twice.

Note: *When switching the system on or off a message appears in the information display to show the status.*

Note: *The system always turns on when you start your vehicle.*

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Mode***.
5. Select a setting.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM SETTINGS

You can select one of the two modes on the touchscreen:

- Aid mode.
- Alert and aid mode.

Note: *The system remembers the last mode when you start your vehicle.*

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Vibration Intensity

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Alert Intensity***.
5. Select a setting.

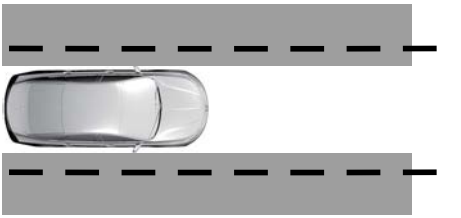
Note: *This setting does not affect the aid mode.*

AID MODE

WHAT IS AID MODE

Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.

HOW DOES AID MODE WORK



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move your vehicle towards the center of the lane.

Note: *When aid mode is on and the system does not detect any steering activity for a short period of time, for example lightly holding the steering wheel, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel.*

Note: *The aid mode becomes active again after you have returned your vehicle to the center of the lane.*

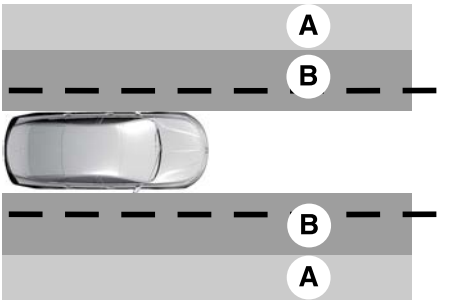
ALERT AND AID MODE

WHAT IS ALERT AND AID MODE

Aid Mode and alert combines both, aid mode and steering wheel vibration alert.

HOW DOES ALERT AND AID MODE WORK

Alert and aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the lane center when the system detects an unintended lane departure. If your vehicle continues drifting out of the lane, the steering wheel vibrates.



A Alert.
B Aid.

Note: *The diagram illustrates general zone coverage. It does not provide exact zone parameters.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS



When you switch the system on and the system detects lane markings, a white indicator and white lane markings appear in the instrument cluster display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



When the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 60 km/h, and the system does not detect lane markings, a gray indicator and gray lane markings appear.

When the vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h, a gray indicator appears and lane markings do not appear.



When you switch the system off, a yellow indicator with a strikethrough appears.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind spot assist is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert + Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching your blind spot and provides a warning plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- A trailer is attached to your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Bike carriers and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike carrier or a cargo rack.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Blind spot assist could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST INDICATORS

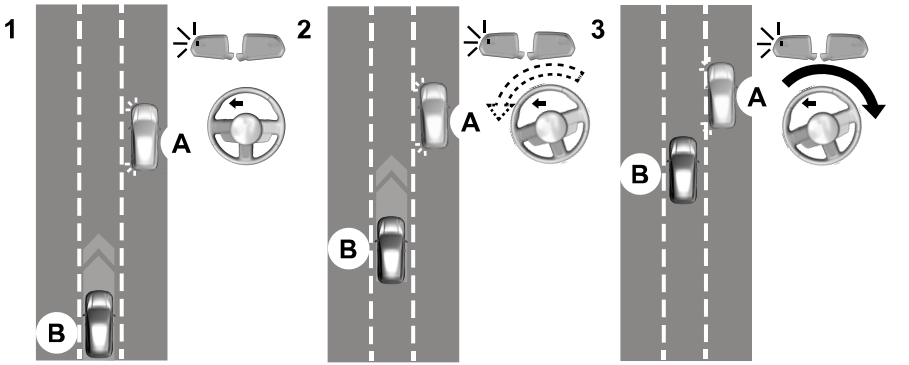


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 377).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

Note: *When attaching a trailer you must configure it so the system can recognize it. See* ***Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage*** *(page 379).*

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK



Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert +Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the design of the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching, your blind spot and provides a warning, plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

If you connect a supported trailer, the system reduces the function to only detect vehicles on both sides of the vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 379).

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist with trailer coverage.

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage does not function under the following conditions:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- The attached trailer is not correctly configured or it is not supported by the system. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 379).

Note: *Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have reduced performance if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist with trailer coverage if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.
- Attaching bike carriers or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE INDICATORS

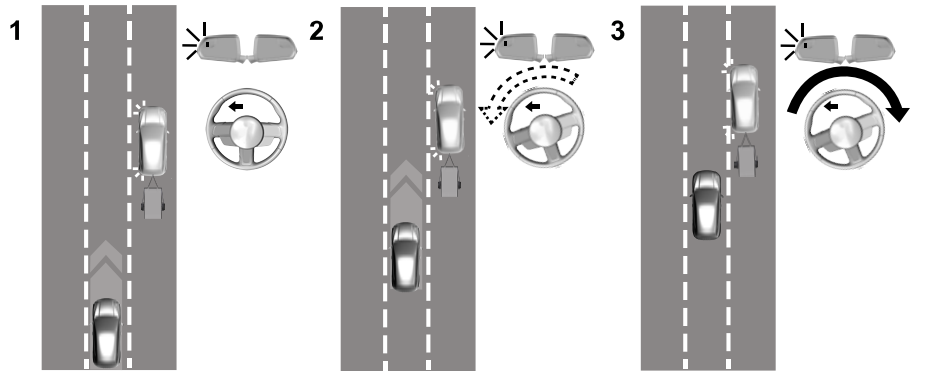


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist with trailer coverage activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 377).

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer wider than 2.4 m, and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is longer than 10 m to your vehicle. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 379).
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Lane-Keeping System malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Windscreen camera temporarily not available	The system has detected a condition that has caused the system to be temporarily unavailable.
Windscreen camera Low visibility Clean windscreen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.
Windscreen camera malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

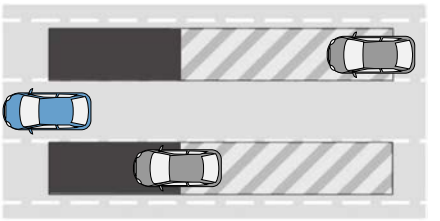
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

Blind spot information system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 4 m beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 18 m beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 48 km/h to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the blind spot information system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. The blind spot information system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It is not designed to detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructures.*

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with a trailer tow module and tow bar approved by us, the system turns off when you attach a trailer. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into drive (D).
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Note: *The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h.

Note: *The system does not operate in reverse (R).*

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Blind Spot Information System*** on or off.

When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates and a message displays. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The sensors are behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

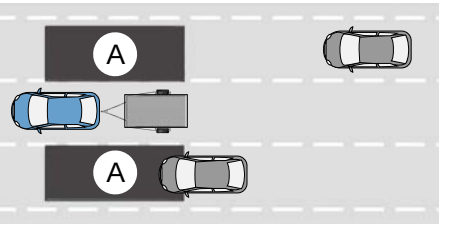
Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display. The alert indicators remain illuminated but the system does not alert you.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE



The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK

The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. When you attach a trailer and have set up a trailer, the blind spot information system with trailer tow becomes active when driving forward above 10 km/h.

You can set up the trailer length, select a trailer or switch blind spot information system with trailer tow off.

Note: *The system remembers the last trailer setting when you start your vehicle.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

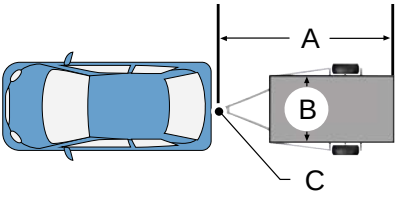
Some trailers may cause a slight change in system performance:

- Wide box trailers, especially those wider than the towing vehicle, may cause false alerts to occur when driving next to infrastructure or near parked cars. A false alert may also occur while making a 90-degree turn or driving through a roundabout.
- Wide trailers that have a total length greater than 6 m may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle is passing at high speed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Box trailers that have a width greater than 2.4 m may cause early alerts when you pass a vehicle.
- Clam shell or V-Nose box trailers with a width greater than 2.4 m may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle traveling the same speed as your vehicle merges lanes.

SETTING A TRAILER LENGTH



A Trailer length.
B Trailer width.
C Trailer hitch.

The system operates only if the trailer front width is less than 2.4 m, and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is less than 10 m.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Add trailer*** and follow the instructions on the screen.
4. Press ***Trailer BLIS*** and follow the instructions on the screen.

Note: *Proper measurement and measurement entry are required for the system to function as designed.*

Note: *If you attach load carriers such as bike racks or cargo racks with electrical lighting, enter a length of 1 m. Cross Traffic Alert remains on.*

SELECTING A TRAILER

If you select a trailer in the center display prior to connecting a trailer, the system loads that configuration and an information message appears in the instrument cluster display when you connect the trailer.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Select Active Trailer***.
4. Select an available trailer.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS



When the system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side the approaching vehicle is coming from. If you turn the turn signals on for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates and a message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
BLIS not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
BLIS deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
BLIS malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If you deactivate the blind spot information system but blind spot assist remains active the following messages are shown.*

Message	Details
Blind Spot Assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES EXIT WARNING WORK

When exit warning detects traffic objects such as vehicles, cyclists, scooters and motorcycles that approach your vehicle from the rear, it provides visual and audible alerts as occupants open a door to exit the vehicle. The exit warning zones are along the left and right sides of your vehicle and extend slightly beyond a fully open door. The exit warning system becomes active when you switch your vehicle on and operates in any gear position when the vehicle is not moving.

Note: *The system cannot detect all types of traffic objects, especially objects that are slowly moving or stationary.*

Note: *While this system may provide a reminder, vehicle occupants are responsible for opening the door and exiting the vehicle with care.*

EXIT WARNING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The exit warning system becomes active once you have started your vehicle and the vehicle is not moving. Exit warning is only active when your vehicle is on.

WARNING: Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

EXIT WARNING LIMITATIONS

Exit warning shuts off approximately three minutes after your vehicle is switched off, or immediately after you lock your doors. When the vehicle battery is low and your vehicle is switched off, exit warning shuts off to conserve battery power. When exit warning turns off, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *Do not use exit warning as a replacement for paying attention when exiting your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles by closing the doors automatically.*

Note: *The system may not inform and/or alert you if a traffic object is approaching too quickly or if the parking position prevents detection.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

EXIT WARNING INDICATORS

When exit warning detects an approaching traffic object on one side, the corresponding alert indicator in the exterior mirror is illuminated. If exit warning alert is active, the same alert indicator flashes. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 380).

In addition to the mirror indicator there is also visual indicator in the touchscreen noting what side a traffic object has been detected on.

SWITCHING EXIT WARNING ON AND OFF

You can switch the exit warning system on and off by using the touchscreen. From the Driver Assistance menu, press Exit Warning to switch on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE EXIT WARNING SENSORS



The sensors are mounted behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

EXIT WARNING – TROUBLESHOOTING

EXIT WARNING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Right side: Check surroundings before exiting	Right exit warning alert is active.
Left side: Check surroundings before exiting	Left exit warning alert is active.
Exit Warning turning off Exit safely	Displays when the exit warning system turns off or shuts down.
Exit Warning system malfunction	Displays when the exit warning system detects any system error.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

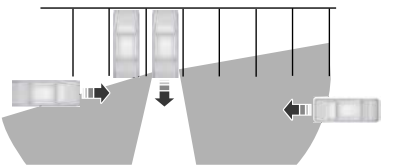
The system is designed to alert you of road users and traffic objects approaching from the rear sides and from behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

If you continue to reverse at a speed equal or higher than 2 km/h after the system alerts you, the system is designed to apply the brakes if it still detects approaching road users or traffic objects. If the system applies the brakes, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

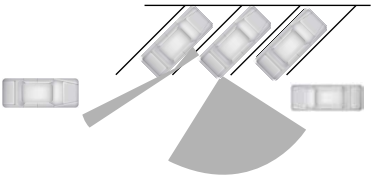
Note: *There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. You can override this by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal.*

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

Cross traffic alert is designed to detect road users or traffic objects approaching above a minimum speed of 8 km/h. Coverage can decrease when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.



The sensor on the left-hand side is only partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is maximized.



Zone coverage also decreases when parking at narrow angles. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.

Note: *Slowly reversing helps to increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Take action as soon as you notice the system applying the brakes in order to remain in control of your vehicle, the system does not do this for you.

Cross Traffic Alert View

When you shift into reverse (R) and the system detects road users or traffic objects approaching from the sides behind your vehicle, it automatically activates the 180 degree camera view. When the intended path is clear of cross traffic, the camera automatically switches back to the previous view.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection, for example, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: Do not use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before reversing out of a parking space. The cross traffic alert system is not a replacement for careful driving.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may cause unexpected system behavior. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, fuel containers, bumper covers or any other device may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent unexpected system behavior.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Traffic objects approach at speeds less than 8 km/h or greater than 60 km/h.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 12 km/h.
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.

Note: *The system does not alert for small stationary and moving objects.*

Cross Traffic Alert Limitations with a Trailer Attached

The system remains on when you attach a trailer to vehicles with blind spot information system with trailer coverage under the following conditions:

- You connect a bike rack or cargo rack with a maximum length of 1 m.
- You set the trailer length to 1 m in the touchscreen.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with an approved trailer tow module and tow bar, the system turns off when you attach a trailer greater than 1 m. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross Traffic Alert*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch cross traffic alert on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.*

Note: *The system switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

Switching Cross Traffic Alert View on and off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross-Traffic Alert View*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS



The sensors are located at the rear corners on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS



When the system detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an alert indicator illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror. At the same time, arrows appear in the touchscreen to show from which side the vehicle is approaching.

Note: *The displayed indicator may vary depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type.*

If the system malfunctions, a message appears. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system could alert you or apply the brakes, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cross-Traffic Alert Press OK to close	Displays when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross-Traffic not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross-Traffic malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross-Traffic Alert deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Cross traffic alert Applying brakes	Displays if the system applies the brakes. Check for approaching traffic.

Note: *There could be different information messages if your vehicle has reverse brake assist. See* ***Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages*** *(page 320).*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

Pre-collision assist detects other road users and warns you of their presence. If you do not respond, the system automatically applies the brakes.



If your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, a pedestrian or a cyclist within your driving path, the system is designed to provide three levels of functionality.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

The system is active at 5 km/h and above.

Level of Functionality	Details
Alert	When activated, a warning flashes and an audible warning sounds.
Brake support	The system is designed to help reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system could apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.
Automatic emergency braking	The system is designed to apply the brakes if it detects a crash is imminent. This may help reduce impact or avoid the crash.

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles expands the function of pre-collision assist to oncoming vehicles within your same lane. The system can help to reduce the severity of a crash by providing a warning to you as well as automatically applying the brakes. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle above 30 km/h.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WITH INTERSECTION ASSIST WORK

The system operates when you turn across the path of an oncoming vehicle, or a pedestrian or cyclist crossing the road. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 30 km/h. Detection of crossing pedestrians or cyclists at an intersection is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 30 km/h. The system also operates when you approach the path of a crossing vehicle. Detection of crossing vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 65 km/h.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

WARNING: The system may operate with reduced function during cold and inclement weather conditions. Snow, ice, rain, spray and fog can adversely affect the system. Keep the front camera and radar free of snow and ice. Failure to follow this instruction may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if your vehicle has a non-Ford windshield. Do not carry out windshield repairs in the area around the sensor.

WARNING: System performance could be reduced in situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians or cyclists with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians or fast moving cyclists, partly obscured pedestrians or cyclists, pedestrians or cyclists that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The Pre-Collision Assist system with brake support cannot help prevent all collisions. Do not rely on this system to replace your judgment and the need to maintain correct distance and speed.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST LIMITATIONS

The system is not designed to detect animals.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

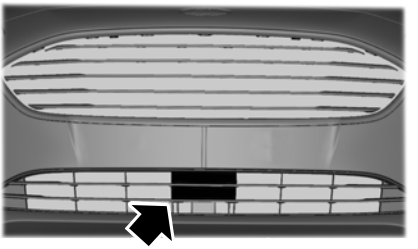
Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.



The radar sensor is behind the front grille below the license plate.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

WHAT IS FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

A warning flashes and an audible warning sounds if your vehicle rapidly approaches another vehicle, to warn you of the risk of a crash with the vehicle in front of you.

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Press ***Alert Sensitivity***.
5. Select a setting.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

Automatic emergency braking is an active safety system that activates the vehicle brakes when a potential crash is detected.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Automatic Emergency Braking*** on or off.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WHAT IS EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching a road user, evasive steering assist helps you steer around the road user.

After you turn the steering wheel in an attempt to avoid a crash with the road user, the system applies additional steering torque to help you steer around the road user. After you pass the road user, the system applies steering torque when you turn the steering wheel to steer back into the lane. The system deactivates after you fully pass the road user.

Note: *Road users are defined as pedestrians or bicyclists in your vehicle's path or another stationary vehicle in the same lane or a vehicle traveling in the same lane in the same direction as you. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 391).*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Evasive steering assist only activates when all the following occur:

- Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist are on.
- The system detects a road user ahead and starts to apply the brakes.
- You significantly turn the steering wheel to steer around a road user.

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not automatically steer around a road user. If you do not turn the steering wheel, evasive steering assist does not activate.*

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not activate if the distance to the road user ahead is too small and the system cannot avoid a crash.*

SWITCHING EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Evasive Steering Assist*** on or off.

Note: *Evasive steering assist turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – WARNING LAMPS



It illuminates in the instrument cluster display to indicate if the system is disabled, unavailable, or temporarily degraded due to external environmental conditions.

Note: *No action is needed if the warning lamp illuminates without a corresponding information message. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 391).*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pre-Collision Assist not available	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pre-Collision Assist not available Sensor blocked	The sensors are dirty. Clean the sensors. Check the list of possible causes and actions in the table below. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The following table lists possible causes and details for when a blocked sensor message could display.

Cause	Details
The surface of the radar in the radiator grille is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the radiator grille in front of the radar or remove any obstruction.
The surface of the radar is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the system to detect that there is no obstruction.
Heavy rain, spray, snow, or fog is interfering with the radar signals.	The system is temporarily disabled. The system should reactivate after a short period of time when the weather conditions improve.
The radar is misaligned.	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Cause	Details
The windshield in front of the camera is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the camera.
The windshield in front of the camera is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the camera to detect that there is no obstruction.
Excessive heat around the camera.	Wait for a short period of time. The message should clear when the temperature around the camera decreases.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVER ALERT

The system is designed to alert you if it calculates that you are becoming drowsy, if your driving deteriorates or if you are driving while distracted.

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

The system calculates your alertness level based upon your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 65 km/h.

The warning system has two stages:

1. A temporary warning is issued to advise you to take a rest. This message only appears for a short time.
2. If you do not rest and the system continues to detect that your driving deteriorates, it issues a further warning. This remains in the instrument cluster display until you cancel it.

DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Driver Alert*** on or off.

Note: *The system remains on or off depending on how it was last set.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DRIVER ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVER ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver fatigue warning Rest suggested	Displays when we recommend that you take a break due to low alertness levels.
Driver fatigue warning Rest now	Displays when you must take a break due to low alertness levels.
Front camera malfunction Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front camera Low visibility Clean screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region not all messages are available.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

The system is designed to detect traffic signs to inform you of the current speed limit.

HOW DOES TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

Traffic sign recognition uses a sensor behind the interior mirror to detect traffic signs.

Map data could influence sign detection. Stored traffic sign data could influence the indicated speed limit value.

The system detects recognizable traffic signs, for example:

- Speed limit signs.
- Speed limit cancellation signs.
- Stop signs.
- Yield signs.

Note: *Detection of stop and yield signs may not be available in your vehicle.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *Do not carry out windshield repairs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.*

Note: *Always fit Ford approved parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs could reduce system performance.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION LIMITATIONS

The system could not detect all speed signs and could incorrectly read signs.

In cold and severe weather conditions the system could not function. Rain, snow, spray and large contrasts in lighting can all prevent the sensor from correctly functioning.

If your vehicle has a suspension kit not approved by us, the system could not correctly function.

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS



The system can display two traffic signs in parallel.

You can view the status at any time using the instrument cluster display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The system displays recognizable traffic signs in four stages as follows:

1. All new traffic signs appear brighter than the others in the display.
2. After a predetermined time they display normally.
3. After a predetermined distance they are grayed out.
4. After another predetermined distance they are deleted.

If the system detects a supplementary traffic sign, it displays below the respective traffic sign. For example, when passing a reduced speed limit in wet road conditions sign.

Note: *If your vehicle has a navigation system, stored traffic sign data may influence the indicated speed limit value.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Speed Warning

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Speed Warning*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Speed Tolerance

You can set the system speed warning to alert you when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit recognized by the system by a certain speed tolerance.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Press ***Tolerance***.
5. Adjust the slider to set the tolerance.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure objects in the luggage compartment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects on the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate or the rear cargo doors to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate or the rear cargo doors, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

Note: *When loading long objects into your vehicle, for example pipes, timber or furniture be careful not to damage the interior trim.*

ROOF RACK - VEHICLES WITHOUT: INTEGRATED ROOF RACK

ROOF RACK PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are fitting a roof rack.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Note: *If you use a roof rack, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

You must place loads directly on the crossbars fitted to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend that you use genuine Ford accessory crossbars specifically designed for your vehicle.

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

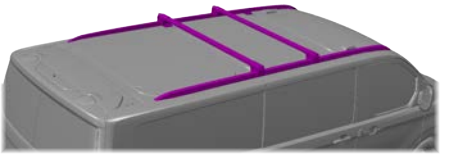
ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES

Low Roof with bare roof



Note: *Vehicles with bare roof are unfit to carry cargo without a roof rack system.*

Low Roof with Roof Rails and Crossbars



Note: *The availability of roof rails and crossbars could vary depending on your vehicle model.*

Maximum Roof Load

Variant	Maximum Roof Load kg
Low Roof with bare roof - vehicles without glass roof	170
Low Roof with bare roof - vehicles with glass roof	100
Low Roof with Roof Rails and Crossbars	75
Medium Roof	100

ROOF RACK - VEHICLES WITH: INTEGRATED ROOF RACK

ROOF RACK PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

WARNING: The crossbars are heavy. To help avoid personal injury take care when lowering the crossbars.

WARNING: When folding the crossbars down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

WARNING: Do not tether loads near the release lever.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



E171581

You must place loads directly on the raised crossbars.

Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

Note: *If you raise the crossbars, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

Note: *Make sure the crossbars are in the folded position before entering a car wash.*

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

ADJUSTING A ROOF RACK CROSSBAR



E167062

1. Pull the release lever.
2. Raise or lower the crossbars until they lock into place.

Note: *Make sure the crossbars are in the folded position before entering a car wash.*

ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES

Maximum Roof Load

Using two adjacent crossbars kg	Using all three crossbars kg
100	155

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always properly secure cargo to prevent shifting cargo or cargo falling from the vehicle. Failure to do so could result in compromised vehicle stability and serious personal injury to vehicle occupants or others.

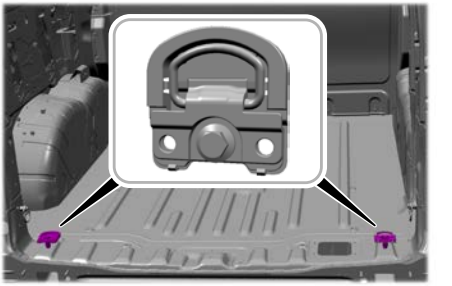
WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum load rating of the load retaining fixtures. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Check the load retaining fixtures for damage before using them. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

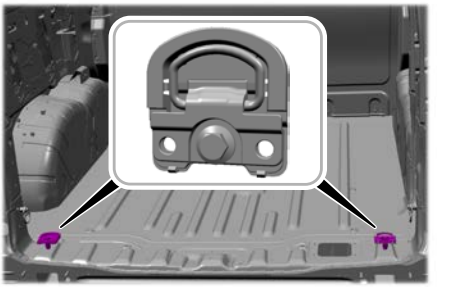
WARNING: Do not use the load retaining fixtures for towing. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

LOCATING THE REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS - BUS, VEHICLES WITH: 2 LOAD RETAINING FIXTURES



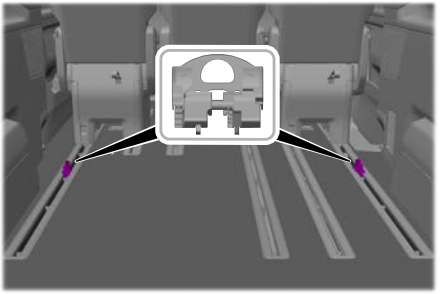
Note: *The number of load retaining fixtures could vary depending on your vehicle model.*

LOCATING THE REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS - BUS, VEHICLES WITH: 4 LOAD RETAINING FIXTURES



The additional, removable load retaining fixtures are provided in the driver's door stowage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



To use the removable load retaining fixtures, attach them to the seat tracks.

1. Place the fixtures inside the seat tracks in an open position.
2. Close the fixtures to lock them in your preferred location.

Note: *Make sure to fully lock the removable load retaining fixtures to the seat tracks before using them. If the fixtures are not correctly locked to the brackets inside the tracks, they allow movement in a longitudinal direction. Do not lock the fixtures to the end positions of the seat tracks.*

LOCATING THE REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINTS - VAN



Note: *The number of load retaining fixtures could vary depending on your vehicle model.*

REAR CARGO AREA ANCHOR POINT LOAD CAPACITIES

Body style	Maximum Load Value
Bus	3,500 N
Van	5,000 N

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOW BALL

TOW BALL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

You must retract the tow ball arm when not in use.

Do not use your foot or any tools to deploy or retract the tow ball arm.

Do not touch the tow ball arm when it is deploying or retracting to the released position.

Do not use the tow ball arm if no tones sound when deploying the tow ball arm or when you lock it into position. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Never retract the tow ball arm with a trailer attached. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Tow Ball Arm Safety Checks

After you deploy the tow ball arm, check the following:

- Make sure the tow ball arm is fully locked. It must not move if jerked or when you attach a trailer.
- The LED is not flashing and no warning tones sound.

Do not use the tow ball arm if any of these cannot be met. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TOW BALL LIMITATIONS

The tow ball arm does not retract or deploy if any of the following occur:

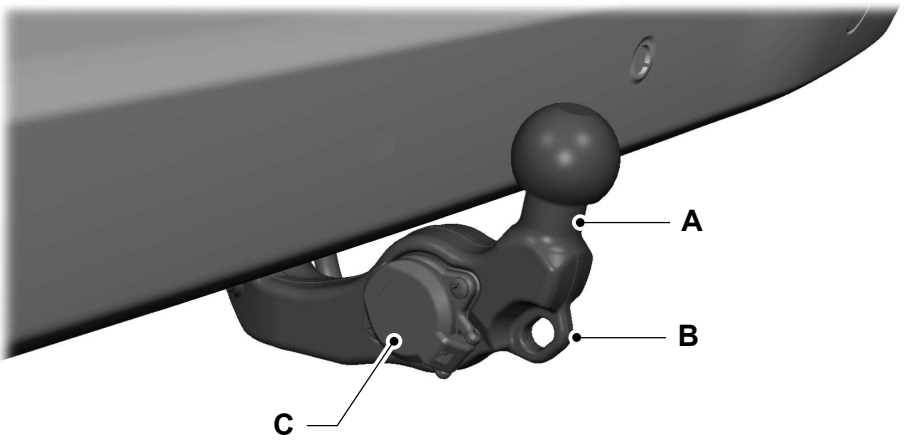
- Your vehicle is moving.
- The trailer wiring connection socket has a trailer wiring plug attached to it.
- The vehicle battery is not fully charged.
- The rear liftgate or cargo doors are closed.

TOW BALL ARM GUIDELINES

- The tow ball arm mechanism is maintenance free. Do not grease or oil the mechanism.
- Remove the trailer wiring plug from the trailer wiring connection socket when not in use. Failure to do so may result in corrosion of the trailer wiring connection socket. Clean the trailer wiring connection socket regularly and make sure the socket cover is fully closed.
- If you use a high pressure water jet to clean your vehicle, disconnect the trailer wiring plug. Do not aim the water jet directly at the trailer wiring connection socket. We recommend that you retract the tow ball arm before washing your vehicle.
- When the tow bar is not in use, always retract the tow ball arm.
- It is advisable that you deploy and retract the tow ball arm at least once per month.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOW BALL COMPONENTS



A Tow ball arm in tow position.
B Trailer safety cable attachment point.
C Trailer wiring connection socket.

Do not disassemble or repair the tow ball arm or mechanism.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DEPLOYING THE TOW BALL ARM



1. Press the button. It is on the right-hand side in the cargo area.

Note: *The LED on the button illuminates and a double tone sounds.*

2. Press the button again within four seconds to deploy the tow ball arm to the released position. The tow ball arm moves into the tow position.

Note: *The LED on the button flashes and a series of tones sound when the tow ball arm deploys. The LED on the button stops flashing and a double tone sounds when the tow ball arm locks into position.*

Note: *If you do not press the button again within four seconds, the system signals completion without deploying the tow ball arm. If the LED rapidly flashes and a high pitch tone sounds, repeat the process.*

Note: *A warning tone sounds for up to 30 seconds if the tow ball arm remains in an unlocked position.*

If the deploy process is interrupted, for example tow ball arm movement is obstructed, the system reverses the movement. If the process is obstructed for the second time, the tow ball arm stops and remains in an unlocked position. If possible, remove the obstruction. You must reset the system. Same applies if the tow ball arm stops in an unlocked position due to loss of power supply. To reset the system fully repeat the process.

Note: *Never use your foot to move or push the tow ball arm during its deploy process.*

RETRACTING THE TOW BALL ARM

1. Disconnect the trailer wiring plug and unhitch the trailer or load carrier.



2. Press the button. It is on the right-hand side in the cargo area.

Note: *The LED on the button illuminates and a double tone sounds.*

3. Press the button again within four seconds to retract the tow ball arm from the released position. The tow ball arm moves into the stowed position.

Note: *The LED on the button flashes and a series of tones sound when the tow ball arm retracts. The LED on the button stops flashing and a double tone sounds when the tow ball arm locks into position.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *If you do not press the button again within four seconds, the system signals completion without retracting the tow ball arm. If the LED rapidly flashes and a high pitch tone sounds, repeat the process.*

Note: *A warning tone sounds for up to 30 seconds if the tow ball arm remains in an unlocked position.*

If the retract process is interrupted, for example tow ball arm movement is obstructed, the system reverses the movement. If the process is obstructed for the second time, the tow ball arm stops and remains in an unlocked position. If possible, remove the obstruction. You must reset the system. Same applies if the tow ball arm stops in an unlocked position due to loss of power supply. To reset the system fully repeat the process.

Note: *Never use your foot to move or push the tow ball arm during its retract process.*

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Recognizing a Trailer

Make sure to connect the trailer to your vehicle with a proper fitting connector that supports your vehicle and the trailer functions.

1. Attach the trailer and wiring connector to your vehicle.
2. Switch your vehicle on.
3. Set up a profile for the trailer using the touchscreen.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

Managing Trailer Profiles

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.

You can perform multiple actions from this menu.

See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 379). See **Trailer Towing Navigation** (page 564).

Trailer Connection Checklist

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Connection checklist***.

TRAILER LIGHTING CHECK

WARNING: Never connect any trailer lamp wiring to the vehicle's tail lamp wiring; this may damage the electrical system resulting in fire. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible for assistance in proper trailer tow wiring installation. Additional electrical equipment may be required.

Trailer light check feature allows one person to confirm that all taillights are functioning.

Perform a trailer light illumination sequence to confirm that all lights are functioning using the SYNC screen in the vehicle.

Performing the Trailer Light Check using the SYNC screen in vehicle

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Trailer Light Check***.
4. Press ***Start***.
5. Follow the instructions until the lights sequence completes.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CONNECTING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer disconnected	The system senses a trailer connection becomes disconnected, either intentionally or unintentionally, during a given ignition cycle.
Wiring malfunction on trailer	There are certain faults in your vehicle wiring and trailer wiring or brake system.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	There is a fault with your trailer battery, or your trailer battery voltage is very low.
Tow bar unlocked Towing prohibited See manual	Swivel the tow ball arm again. If the message remains on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tow bar malfunction Towing prohibited Service required	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tow bar not activated Start engine and retry	The vehicle battery may not have a full charge. Switch your vehicle on, and then swivel the tow ball arm. If the message remains on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tow bar extended Check trailer wiring	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer lighting module malfunction See manual	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer brake lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer left indicator lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Message	Details
Trailer right indicator lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer park lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Your vehicle is not approved for trailer towing. Never tow a trailer with your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Only use the Ford approved trailer wiring kit (including the trailer wiring module) when towing with your vehicle. Using generic trailer wiring kits may prevent the correct operation of the rear parking sensors (where fitted) and could damage the electrical systems of your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not tow a trailer fitted with electric trailer brakes unless your vehicle is fitted with a compatible aftermarket electronic trailer brake controller. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross combination mass stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum front and rear axle loads for your vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of your vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not exceed 100 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.

The trailer vertical weight on the tow ball is essential for the driving stability of your vehicle and trailer.

Reduce speed immediately if the trailer shows any sign of swaying. See **Trailer Sway Control** (page 418).

Towing a trailer changes the handling characteristics of your vehicle and increases stopping distances. Adapt your speed and driving behaviour to the load of the trailer.

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Do not exceed 100 km/h even if a country allows higher speeds under certain conditions.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

The gross train weight stated on the vehicle identification plate applies for road gradients up to 12% and altitudes up to 1,000 m when towing a trailer. In mountainous regions the engine performance decreases due to lower air density with increasing altitude. In high altitude regions above 1,000 m, you should reduce the stipulated maximum permitted gross train weight by 10% for every additional 1,000 m. See **Vehicle Identification Plate** (page 544).

Note: *Not all vehicles are suitable or approved to have a tow bar fitted. Ask an authorized dealer for more information.*

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Do not exceed 100 km/h even if a country allows higher speeds under certain conditions.

The gross train weight stated on the vehicle identification plate applies for road gradients up to 12% when towing a trailer. See **Vehicle Identification Plate** (page 544).

Towing a trailer also depends on additional systems present in your vehicle.

Note: *Not all vehicles are suitable or approved to have a tow bar fitted. Ask an authorized dealer for more information.*

LOADING YOUR TRAILER

Place loads as low as possible and central to the axle of your trailer. If you are towing with an unloaded vehicle, you should place the load in your trailer toward the front, within the maximum vertical load, as this gives the best stability.

The vertical weight on the tow ball should be at least 10% of the trailer weight and not exceed the maximum permissible weight.

Note: *The maximum permissible trailer vertical weight on the trailer identification plate is the trailer manufacturer's testing value. The vehicle maximum permissible trailer vertical weight could be lower.*

TRAILER TOWING HINTS

Use a low gear when descending a steep downhill gradient.

The stability of your vehicle to trailer combination is very much dependent on the quality of the trailer.

The electrical system on your vehicle is suitable for towing trailers with LED lamps.

Remember to account for the trailer tongue weight as part of your vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Follow these guidelines for safe towing:

- Do not tow a trailer until you drive your vehicle at least 1,600 km.
- See the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.
- Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer. See your scheduled maintenance information.
- If you use a rental trailer, follow the instructions the rental agency gives you.

When Towing a Trailer

- Do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have travelled 80 km.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- When stopped in congested or heavy traffic during hot weather, place the transmission in park (P) to aid engine and transmission cooling and to help A/C performance.
- Turn off the cruise control with heavy loads or in hilly terrain. The cruise control may turn off automatically when you are towing on long, steep grades.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not apply the brakes continuously, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission is equipped with a Grade Assist or Tow/Haul feature, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- Avoid parking on a grade. However, if you must park on a grade:
  - Turn the steering wheel to point your vehicle tires away from traffic flow.
  - Set your vehicle parking brake.
  - Place the automatic transmission in park (P).
  - Place wheel chocks in front and back of the trailer wheels. (Chocks not included with vehicle.)

LAUNCHING OR RETRIEVING A BOAT OR PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

Disconnect the wiring to the trailer before backing the trailer into the water.

Reconnect the wiring to the trailer after the trailer is removed from the water.

When backing down a ramp during boat launching or retrieval:

- Do not allow the static water level to rise above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.
- Do not allow waves to break higher than 15 cm above the bottom edge of the rear bumper.

Exceeding these limits may allow water to enter vehicle components:

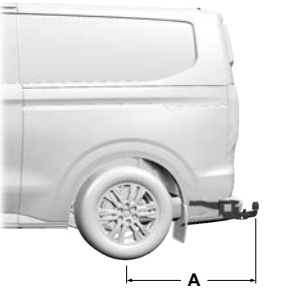
- Causing internal damage to the components.
- Affecting driveability, emissions, and reliability.

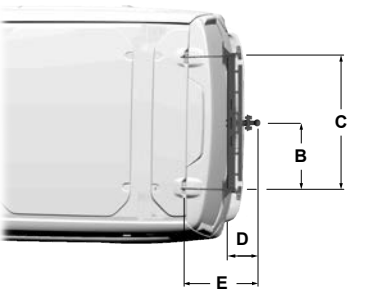
Replace the rear axle lubricant anytime the rear axle has been submerged in water. Water may have contaminated the rear axle lubricant, which is not normally checked or changed unless a leak is suspected or other axle repair is required.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

TOW BAR DIMENSIONS





Measurement	Dimension Description	mm
A	Wheel center to center of tow ball.	1,100
B	Center of tow ball to side member.	554
C	Distance between side members.	1,108
D	Center of tow ball to body mounting face.	294.5
E	Center of tow ball to center of first attachment point.	622

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

RECOMMENDED TOWING WEIGHTS

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not exceed the vehicle configuration weights listed in the following tables.*

Note: *There are legal limits for maximum towing weights. This may vary according to the region in which your vehicle is operated. Check the local laws and regulations before towing a trailer.*

Model	Power-train	Maximum Braked Trailer Weight kg	Gross Vehicle Mass Rating kg [1]	Gross Combination Mass Rating kg	Maximum Towball Load kg
280 Base Van.	FWD manual, 136PS.	2,500	2,825	5,325	250
280 Base Van.	FWD auto, 136PS.	2,500	2,825	5,325	250
320 Van.	FWD manual, 150PS.	2,500–2,800	3,225	5,725	250–280
320 Van.	FWD auto, 170PS.	2,500–2,800	3,225	5,725	250–280
320 DCiV.	FWD/ AWD auto, 170PS.	2,500	3,225	5,725	250
320 Bus/ Kombi M1.	FWD auto, 170PS.	2,500	3,175–3,225	5,675–5,725	250
320 Bus/ Kombi/ Camper+.	AWD auto, 170PS.	2,400	3,170–3,300	5,570–5,700	240
320 Van BEV 3P.	BEV 1-speed 160kw.	2,000–2,300	3,225	4,725–5,225	200–230

[1] The gross vehicle mass rating includes the tow ball vertical weight.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *When towing, the maximum braked trailer weight, maximum combined vehicle/trailer weight and rear axle limits must not be exceeded (see vehicle identification plate).*

Note: *Confirm loads comply with above limits by using a commercial or public weigh station if uncertain.*

Note: *In order to comply with the maximum axle loads and gross vehicle mass rating it may be necessary to reduce loads, number of occupants and/or tow ball load.*

Maximum Unbraked Trailer Weight kg	
All.	750

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message ***Trailer Sway Control Reduce speed*** appears in the information display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

COLD WEATHER PRECAUTIONS

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -25ºC.

DRIVING ON SNOW AND ICE

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 312).

BREAKING-IN - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Tires

You need to break in new tires for approximately 480 km. During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Brakes and Clutch

Avoid heavy use of the brakes and clutch if possible for the first 160 km in town and for the first 1,600 km on freeways.

BREAKING-IN - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

You need to break in new tires for approximately 480 km. During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.
- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.
- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

DRIVING THROUGH MUD AND WATER - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD

Mud

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even all-wheel drive and four-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in mud. If your vehicle slides, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle. After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess residue can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Water

If you must drive though water approach it cautiously. See **Driving Through Shallow Water** (page 421).

DRIVING ON HILLY OR SLOPING TERRAIN - LHD 4WD/ RHD 4WD

WARNING: Extreme care should be used when steering the vehicle in reverse down a slope so as not to cause the vehicle to swerve out of control.

Although natural obstacles could make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possible vehicle rollover. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you can use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power causes the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, and you could lose control of your vehicle. When descending a steep hill, do not descend the hill in neutral. Avoid sudden hard braking to keep the front wheels rolling and to maintain your vehicle's steering.

Note: *Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DRIVING IN SAND - LHD 4WD/ RHD 4WD

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid excessive wheel slip. Do not drive your vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This could overheat the system. A message appears in the information display. See **All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 302).

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in sand, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

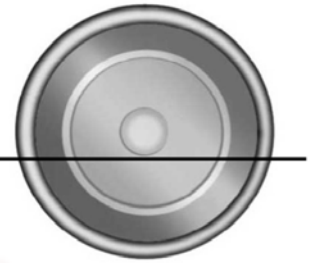
DRIVING THROUGH SHALLOW WATER - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep or flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel hubs.



When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction could be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

Check the function of the following:

- Horn
- Exterior lights

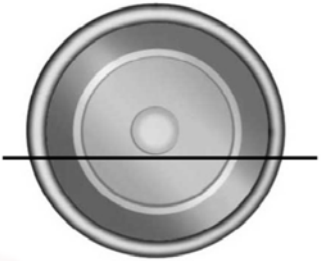
DRIVING THROUGH SHALLOW WATER - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep or flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel hubs.



When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction could be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

Check the function of the following:

- Horn
- Exterior lights

ELECTRIC VEHICLE

MAXIMIZING YOUR DRIVING RANGE

Driving in Cold Weather

Keep your vehicle charged before heading out into cold weather.

Use the heated seats and steering wheel for comfort along with moderate cabin temperature and fan settings to reduce energy needed for climate control.

Note: *Lower cabin temperature settings on the climate control system results in better trip range.*

Preconditioning Your Vehicle

You can precondition your vehicle by using departure and comfort settings to warm or cool your cabin and the high voltage battery when your vehicle is plugged in. By using energy from your charging source prior to your departure, battery temperature can be managed for best driving performance and less energy will be needed for heating or cooling of the cabin at the start of your drive. This helps maximize your driving range.

Note: *You can also access departure and comfort settings using the Ford app.*

Parking Your Vehicle

At temperatures just above the freezing point and lower, plug your vehicle in when not in use to maintain high voltage battery performance.

When possible park your vehicle under a covered area or in a garage. This will help to moderate temperatures which affect performance of the high voltage battery and require energy to heat or cool the cabin.

Driving Style

Range is reduced when driving aggressively or at consistently high speeds. Aggressive driving for extended periods could also result in reducing your battery's efficiency and lifespan.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.



To install floor mats that have eyelets, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position. Repeat for all eyelets on the floor mat.

If the driver side floor mat is not securely fastened, remove it, and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Do not drive with a loose floor mat.

To remove the floor mats, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

In the event of damage or fire involving an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle:

- Assume the high-voltage battery and associated components are energized and fully charged.
- Exposed electrical components, wires and high-voltage batteries present potential high-voltage shock hazards.
- Venting high-voltage battery vapors are potentially toxic and flammable.
- Physical damage to the vehicle or high-voltage battery could result in immediate or delayed release of toxic, flammable gases and fire.

Vehicle information and general safety practices include reviewing the owner's manual and becoming familiar with your vehicle's safety information and recommended safety practices.

Crashes

A crash or impact significant enough to require an emergency response for conventional vehicles would also require the same response for an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle.

If Possible:

1. Move your vehicle to a safe, nearby location and remain on the scene.
2. Move away from your vehicle if any warning lamps illuminated.
3. Roll down the windows before you switch your vehicle off.
4. Place your vehicle in park (P), set the parking brake, switch off the vehicle, activate the hazard flashers and move your key(s) at least 5 m away from the vehicle.

Always:

- Call emergency assistance if needed and advise that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
- Avoid contact with leaking fluids and gases, and remain out of the way of oncoming traffic until emergency responders arrive.
- When emergency responders arrive, tell them that the vehicle involved is an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle.

Fires

As with any vehicle, call emergency assistance immediately if you see sparks, smoke or flames coming from the vehicle. Remain a safe distance from the vehicle and try to stay clear of the smoke.

1. Exit the vehicle immediately.
2. Advise emergency assistance that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
3. Never attempt to extinguish an electric vehicle fire or move a vehicle that is on fire.
4. As with any vehicle fire, do not inhale smoke, vapors or gas from the vehicle, as they may be hazardous.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Post-Incident

1. Do not store a severely damaged vehicle with a lithium-ion battery inside a structure or within 15 m of any structure or vehicle.
2. Make sure that passenger and luggage compartments remain ventilated.
3. Call emergency assistance if you observe leaking fluids, sparks, smoke or flames, or hear gurgling or bubbling from the high-voltage battery.

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF



The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

Note: *This procedure is only for the 12 volt battery.*

Note: *Your vehicle has a 12 volt battery that is under the hood. The 12 volt battery controls the switches and contacts that engage the high voltage battery. Do not jump start the high voltage battery using a standard 12 volt battery. Tow your vehicle to an authorized dealer if the high voltage battery does not accept a regular charge.*

Note: *Do not attempt to push start your vehicle. You could cause transmission damage.*

Note: *Do not disconnect the 12 volt battery from your vehicle electrical system.*

PREPARING THE VEHICLE

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

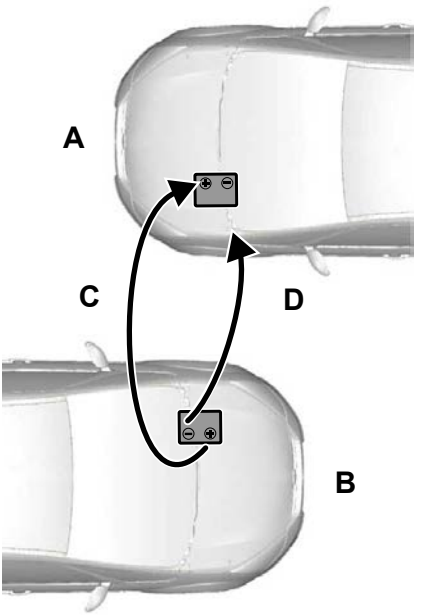
WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

Note: *Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle as this could damage the vehicle electrical system.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Connecting the Jumper Cables



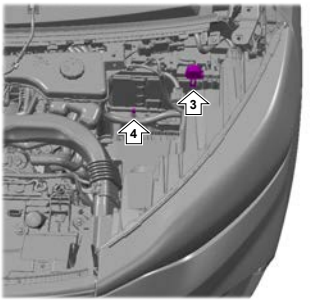
A Vehicle with the discharged battery.

B Vehicle with the booster battery.

C Positive jumper cable.

D Negative jumper cable.

1. Switch the vehicle off and any electrical equipment.
2. Lift up the battery positive connection point cover. For item location, refer to the appropriate under hood overview. See **Under Hood Overview** (page 454).



3. Connect one end of the positive jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery and the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery.

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

4. Connect one end of the negative jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery or to a suitable ground point and the other end to the ground point on your vehicle.

To start your vehicle

1. Run the booster vehicle at a moderately high speed.
2. Switch on the vehicle with the discharged battery.
3. When the vehicle starts, run the vehicles for three minutes before you disconnect the jumper cables.

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on before you disconnect the jumper cables. The peak voltage could cause the bulbs to fail.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

HOW DOES THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on, turn the courtesy lamps on, intermittently sound the horn and unlock all doors in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

SWITCHING THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM OFF

Press the hazard flasher switch, or the unlock button on the remote control, or the panic button on the remote control or turn your vehicle off and on twice to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

POST-COLLISION BRAKING

How Does Post-Collision Braking Work

In the event of a moderate to severe crash, the braking system reduces the vehicle's speed to prevent or reduce the impact of a potential secondary crash.

Post-Collision Braking Limitations

Post-collision braking does not activate if any of the following occur:

- The anti-lock braking system is damaged during the collision.
- Electronic stability control is disabled.

Overriding Post-Collision Braking

You can override post-collision braking by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

Post-Collision Braking Indicators



It flashes when a post-collision braking event is occurring.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The system deactivates the high voltage system in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

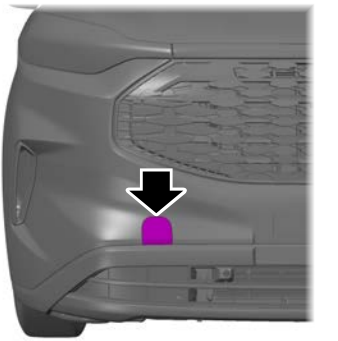
RE-ENABLING YOUR VEHICLE

1. Switch your vehicle off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch your vehicle off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

RECOVERY TOWING

ACCESSING THE FRONT TOWING POINT

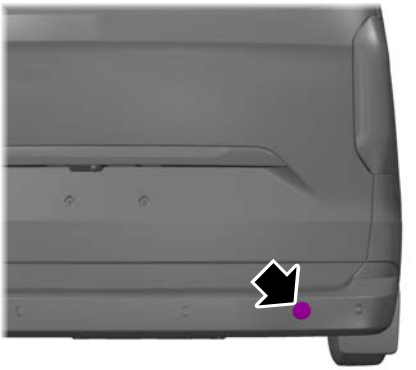


1. Gently press and release the towing eye attachment point cover at the position indicated.
2. Gently pull it straight out.

Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT



1. Gently press and release the towing eye attachment point cover at the position indicated.
2. Gently pull it straight out.

Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

LOCATING THE TOWING EYE



The towing eye could be found:

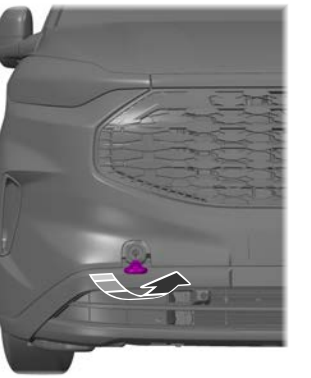
- In the left-hand d-pillar, inside the tire repair kit box.
- In the left-hand d-pillar, mounted on the vehicle jack.

Note: *You must carry the towing eye in your vehicle at all times.*

INSTALLING THE TOWING EYE

WARNING: Make sure that the towing eye is fully tightened. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.



1. Install the towing eye.

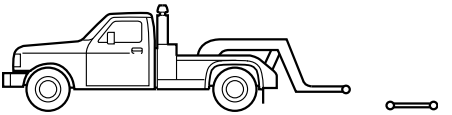
Note: *The towing eye has a left-hand thread. Turn it counterclockwise to install it.*

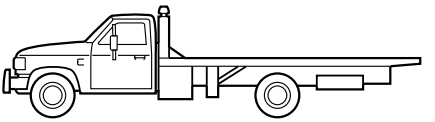
Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

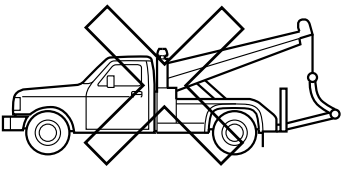
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Make sure that the towing eye is fully tightened.

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Vehicle damage could occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Front-wheel and rear-wheel drive vehicles must have their designated drive wheels off the ground regardless of towing direction. Use tow dollies to prevent damage to the transmission.

All-wheel or four-wheel drive vehicles require that all wheels be off the ground using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission and drive system.

Note: *You need to switch on the ignition to unlock the steering.*

Note: *Make sure you check the steering column before towing. It could lock if the battery is dead.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WHAT IS FAIL-SAFE COOLING

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs due to overheating.

The fail-safe distance depends on outside temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

HOW DOES FAIL-SAFE COOLING WORK

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine.

Note: *Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.*

DRIVING WHEN FAIL-SAFE MODE IS ACTIVATED

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine may operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING INDICATORS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0°C.*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission selector lever is placed in neutral position.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. See* ***Climate Control*** *(page 143).*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle.

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0°C.*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission is shifted in neutral (N).
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *In the event of a mechanical failure of the transmission, do not use individual axle carriers. All wheels must be lifted clear of the ground on a level platform.*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle. See **Recovery Towing** (page 430).

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

Note: *Using a rigid towing bar is the safest way to tow a vehicle.*

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

Use the following guidelines when towing your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Note: *Make sure you properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.*

Note: *If you are unsure of the vehicle's configuration, contact an authorized dealer.*

EMERGENCY TOWING - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes inoperable without access to wheel dollies or a vehicle transport trailer, it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground, under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- You switch ***Neutral Tow*** on.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *If your vehicle has an anti-theft alarm, make sure you switch perimeter sensing off when towing. See* ***Setting the Alarm Security Level*** *(page 94).*

Note: *In the event of a mechanical failure of the transmission, do not use individual axle carriers. All wheels must be lifted clear of the ground on a level platform.*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle. See **Recovery Towing** (page 430).

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

Note: *Using a rigid towing bar is the safest way to tow a vehicle.*

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle

Switching *Neutral Tow* On

1. Properly secure your vehicle to the tow vehicle.
2. Switch your vehicle on in accessory mode. See **Starting and Powering Off** (page 219).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
5. Select ***Settings***.
6. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
7. Select ***Neutral Tow***.
8. Follow the instructions on the instrument cluster display.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal.
10. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *A confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display.*

11. Release the parking brake.
12. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle.*

Switching *Neutral Tow* Off

1. Switch your vehicle on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift into park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *A confirmation message appears in the instrument cluster display and the park (P) position illuminates on the transmission selector.*

EMERGENCY TOWING - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

If your vehicle becomes inoperable without access to wheel dollies or a vehicle transport trailer, it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground, under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward for towing in a forward direction.
- You switch ***Neutral Tow*** on.
- You release the parking brake.
- Maximum speed is 55 km/h.
- Maximum distance is 80 km.

Note: *If your vehicle has an anti-theft alarm, make sure you switch perimeter sensing off when towing. See* ***Setting the Alarm Security Level*** *(page 94).*

Note: *In the event of a mechanical failure of the transmission, do not use individual axle carriers. All wheels must be lifted clear of the ground on a level platform.*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle. See **Recovery Towing** (page 430).

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

Note: *Using a rigid towing bar is the safest way to tow a vehicle.*

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle

Switching *Neutral Tow* On

1. Switch your vehicle on in accessory mode.
2. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
3. Select ***Settings***.
4. Select ***Vehicle Settings***.
5. Select ***Neutral Tow***.
6. Follow the instructions on the instrument cluster display.
7. Fully press the brake pedal.
8. Shift into neutral (N).
9. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Failure to follow these instructions could result in damage to the transmission.*

Note: *Switching neutral tow on requires battery power.*

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle.*

Switching *Neutral Tow* Off

1. Switch your vehicle on in accessory mode.
2. Fully press the brake pedal.
3. Shift into park (P).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

STORING A FIRST AID KIT

You can store a first aid kit in the passenger side front door storage.

STORING A WARNING TRIANGLE

You can store a warning triangle in the driver side front door storage.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUSE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

WARNING: Using unsuitable or repaired fuses and bridging an electrical circuit without fuses can cause a fire and serious injuries.

WARNING: Never repair fuses.

WARNING: Never use a metal strip, paper clip or similar objects to replace a fuse.

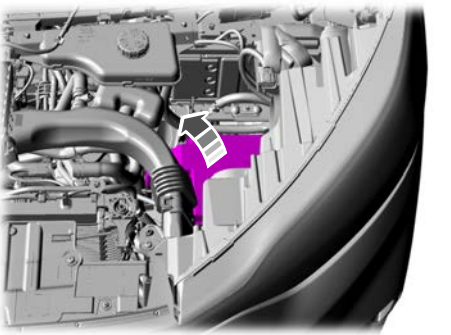
WARNING: If a fuse is changed while the ignition is switched on, the engine is running, the lights are on or other consumers are switched on, this can cause damage to the electrical system.

WARNING: Always switch off the engine and turn off lights and other consumers.

WARNING: When changing a fuse, make sure that the engine cannot be started.

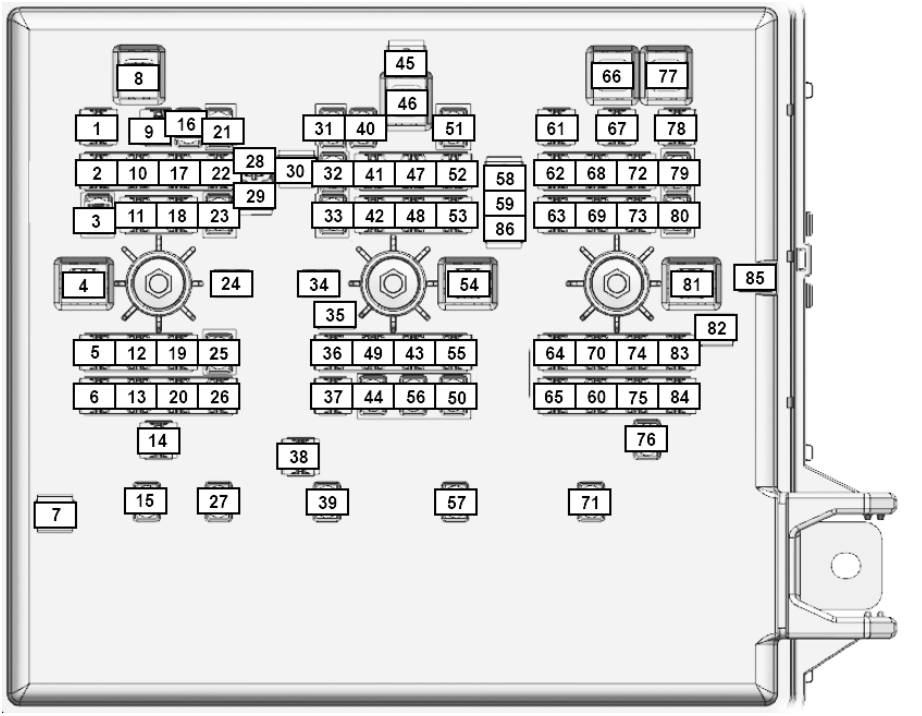
UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

ACCESSING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Item	Rating	Protected Component
1	15 A	Rear washer motor.
2	15 A	Left-hand side rear heated seat.
3	40 A	Left-hand side front window defrost.
4	40 A	Auxiliary blower.
5	-	Not used.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Rating	Protected Component
6	10 A	Inverter system controller - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Inverter system controller - Battery Electric Vehicle.
7	15 A	Power folding mirrors.
8	40 A	Blower motor.
9	5 A	Rain sensor.
10	15 A	Right-hand side rear heated seat.
11	7.5 A	Tachograph.
12	5 A	USB smart charger 3.
13	10 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Positive temperature coefficient heater - Battery Electric Vehicle.
14	10 A	Traction battery control module - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Traction battery control module - Battery Electric Vehicle.
15	40 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater bank 3.
16	30 A	Upfitter 1 electronic control unit.
17	7.5 A	Tachograph.
18	-	Not used.
19	5 A	USB smart charger 1.
20	10 A	Coolant valve - Battery Electric Vehicle.
21	20 A	Rear wiper.
22	10 A	Power steering module.
23	20 A	Right-hand heated backlight.
24	60 A	Anti-lock braking system valve. Electric brake booster valve.
25	20 A	Power point 1 power outlet. Cigar lighter.
26	5 A	USB smart charger 2.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Rating	Protected Component
27	40 A	Right-hand front window defrost.
28	5 A	Interior power distribution box run/start relay coil.
29	10 A	Heated mirror.
30	5 A	All-wheel drive control module - Diesel.
31	25 A	Front wiper motor.
32	15 A	Transaxle transmission oil pump - Diesel.
	20 A	Transaxle transmission oil pump - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Transaxle transmission oil pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.
33	30 A	Left-hand heated backlight. Lift gate.
34	60 A	Anti-lock braking system control module. Electric brake booster pump.
35	5 A	USB smart charger 6.
36	5 A	USB smart charger 5.
37	5 A	USB smart charger 4.
38	10 A	Anti-theft horn. Battery backup alarm sounder.
39	40 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater bank 2.
40	30 A	Upfitter 4 electronic control unit.
41	10 A	Left-hand headlamp leveling motor. Right-hand headlamp leveling motor.
42	10 A	Generator. Battery charger control module - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle / Battery Electric Vehicle.
43	5 A	Fuel door motor - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
44	20 A	Power point 2. rear outlet
45	5 A	Direct Current to Direct Current converter - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
46	50 A	Electric water pump - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Rating	Protected Component
47	10 A	ABS control module.
48	15 A	Heated steering wheel. Steering control module.
49	-	Not used.
50	40 A	Fuel filter heater - Diesel.
51	40 A	All-wheel drive electronic control unit.
52	10 A	Transmission - Diesel. Transaxle electronic control unit - Diesel.
		Inverter system controller - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Inverter system controller - Battery Electric Vehicle.
53	-	Not used.
54	60 A	DC/AC 400W inverter.
55	20 A	Traffic horn.
56	30 A	Fuel pump. Fuel pump control module.
57	40 A	Positive temperature coefficient heater bank 1.
58	-	Not used.
59	-	Not used.
60	-	Not used.
61	15 A	Glow dosing module - Diesel.
		Low voltage service disconnect - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Low voltage service disconnect - Battery Electric Vehicle. Battery energy control module - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Battery energy control module - Battery Electric Vehicle.
62	10 A	Powertrain control module.
63	5 A	Glow dosing module - Diesel.
64	25 A	Transaxle oil pump - Diesel.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

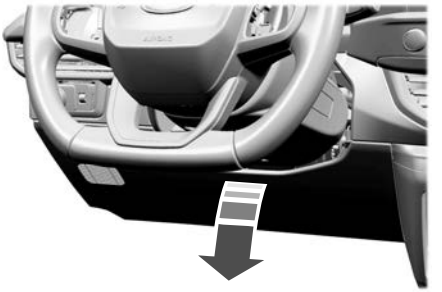
Item	Rating	Protected Component
65	15 A	Fuel injectors - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
66	30 A	Upfitter 2 electronic control unit.
67	-	Not used.
68	15 A	Glow dosing module - Diesel.
		Cooling pump - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Cooling pump - Battery Electric Vehicle. Audible Vehicle Alert System - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Audible Vehicle Alert System -Battery Electric Vehicle.
69	5 A	Charge status indicator - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Charge status indicator - Battery Electric Vehicle.
70	20 A	Powertrain control module. Power supply voltage 1.
71	30 A	Starter motor - Diesel.
72	15 A	Reductant tank heater - Diesel.
		High-voltage battery cooling pump - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. High-voltage battery cooling pump - Battery Electric Vehicle.
73	5 A	Keep-alive power.
74	15 A	Power supply voltage 2 - Diesel.
	20 A	Power supply voltage 2 - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Power supply voltage 2 - Battery Electric Vehicle.
75	15 A	Power supply voltage 5.
76	-	Not used.
77	-	Not used.
78	-	Not used.
79	25 A	SDU oil pump - Battery Electric Vehicle with All-Wheel Drive.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Rating	Protected Component
80	25 A	PDU oil pump - Battery Electric Vehicle with All-Wheel Drive.
81	30 A	Upfitter 3 electronic control unit.
82	-	Not used.
83	20 A	Power supply voltage 4 - Diesel.
	15 A	Power supply voltage 4 - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle. Power supply voltage 4 -Battery Electric Vehicle.
84	15 A	Power supply voltage 3.
85	-	Not used.
86	-	Not used.

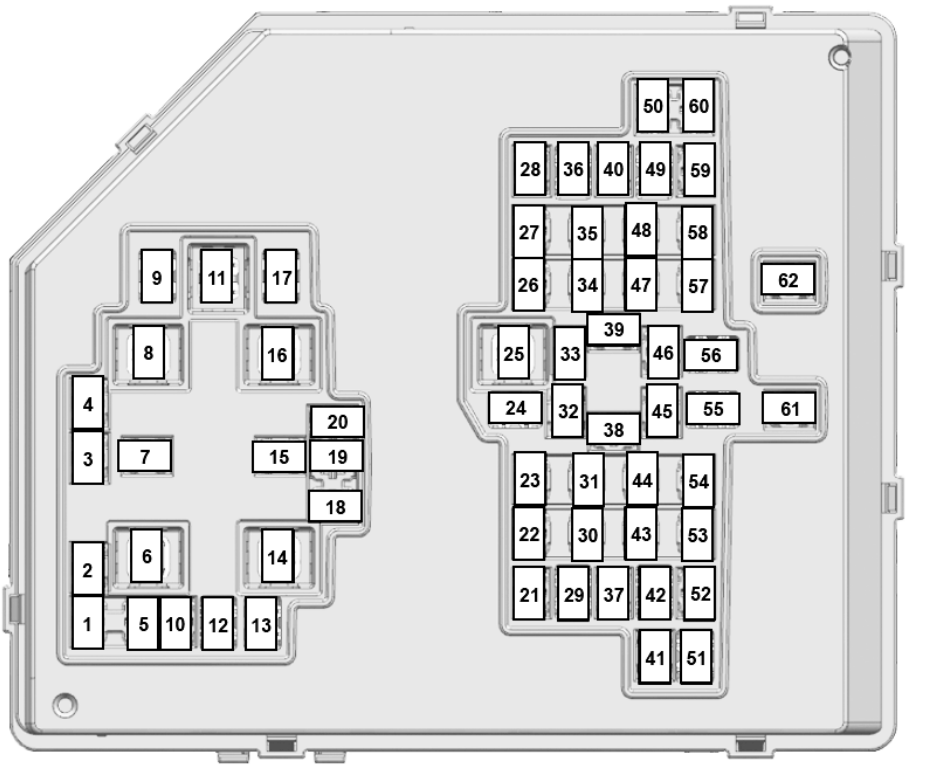
INTERIOR FUSE BOX

ACCESSING THE INTERIOR FUSE BOX



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE INTERIOR FUSE BOX



Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	5 A	Intrusion sensor. Inclination sensor. Handsfree. Rear climate control module.
2	5 A	Climate control electronic control unit.
3	7.5 A	Integrated rear view mirror camera. Integrated rear view mirror display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
4	5 A	Headlamp assembly switch.
5	5 A	Cargo / cabin camera.
6	40 A	Body control module 1.
7	-	Not used.
8	40 A	Body control module 2.
9	-	Not used.
10	20 A	Advanced driver assistance system module.
11	40 A	Trailer tow control module.
12	30 A	Right-hand side power sliding door 2.
13	30 A	Left-hand side power sliding door 2.
14	40 A	Body control module 3.
15	15 A	Upfitter connector. Smart fuse box.
16	40 A	Body control module 4.
17	-	Not used.
18	7.5 A	Power mirror switch. Wireless charger control module.
19	7.5 A	Brake on/off switch.
20	7.5 A	Steering wheel column control module. Cluster.
21	10 A	Upfitter switched ground.
22	15 A	Electric steering column lock.
23	-	Not used.
24	40 A	Right-hand door control module. Driver power window - right hand drive.
25	40 A	Trailer tow battery charge.
26	10 A	Upfitter connector. Smart fuse box.
27	10 A	Upfitter interface control module.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
28	15 A	Amplifier 1.
29	30 A	Right-hand side power sliding door.
30	10 A	Wireless buckle monitoring.
31	15 A	Amplifier 2.
32	10 A	Enhanced central gateway electronic control unit.
33	5 A	Fuel fired heater remote control.
34	-	Not used.
35	5 A	Alcohol interlock.
36	30 A	Passenger seat control module.
37	20 A	Radio.
38	5 A	Instrument cluster display.
39	15 A	Phone. Voice control module.
40	5 A	Headlamp leveling control.
41	-	Not used.
42	30 A	Left-hand power sliding door.
43	15 A	Right-hand heated front seat.
44	10 A	Power windows switch.
45	15 A	Right-hand power sliding door latch.
46	10 A	Integrated control panel. Navigation display.
47	15 A	Left-hand heated front seat.
48	-	Not used.
49	20 A	Retractable towbar module.
50	-	Not used.
51	30 A	Driver seat control module.
52	15 A	Left-hand power sliding door latch.
53	10 A	On-board diagnostic port connector.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Item	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
54	30 A	Front passenger power window.
55	40 A	Left-hand door control module. Driver power window - left-hand drive.
56	20 A	Fuel fired heater module.
57	10 A	Telematics control unit.
58	5 A	Mirror display.
59	-	Not used.
60	-	Not used.
61	20 A	Left-hand cargo latch release. Left-hand bottom release.
62	20 A	Right-hand cargo latch release. Right-hand bottom release.

HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To locate the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

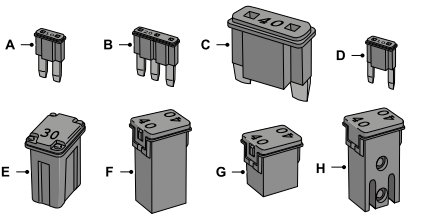
ACCESSING THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To access the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE HIGH CURRENT FUSE BOX

To identify the fuses in the high current fuse box, contact an authorized dealer.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A	Micro 2.
B	Micro 3.
C	Maxi.
D	Mini.
E	M Case.
F	J Case.
G	J Case Low Profile.
H	Slotted M Case.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUSES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When do I need to check a fuse?

If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

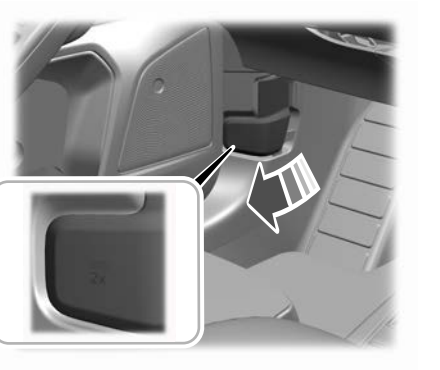
Use only recommended fluids and service parts conforming to specifications.

If you do not use oil and fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced engine performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.
- Reduced brake performance.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

Opening the Hood



1. Open the left-hand front door.
2. Fully pull the hood release lever and let it completely retract.

Note: *This action releases the hood latch.*

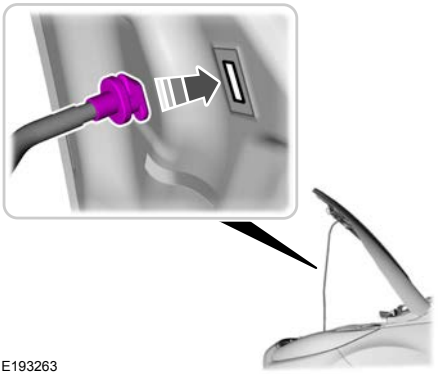
3. Fully pull the hood release lever for a second time.

Note: *This action fully releases the hood.*

4. Open the hood.

Note: *There is no secondary latch under the hood.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



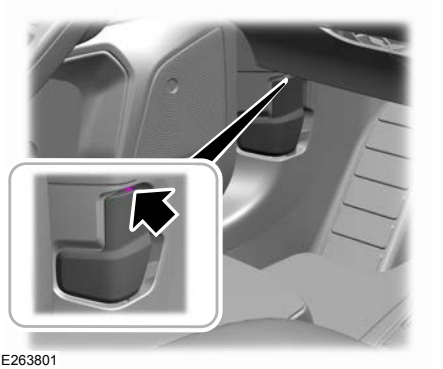
E193263

5. Support the hood with the strut.

Note: *Hold the yellow section of the hood strut.*

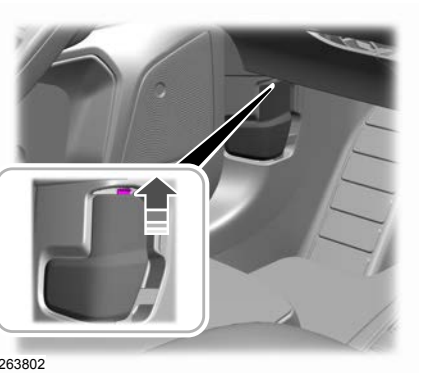
Opening the Hood if the Passenger Door cannot be Opened

1. Unlock the right-hand front door using the key and access the left-hand front footwell. See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 74).



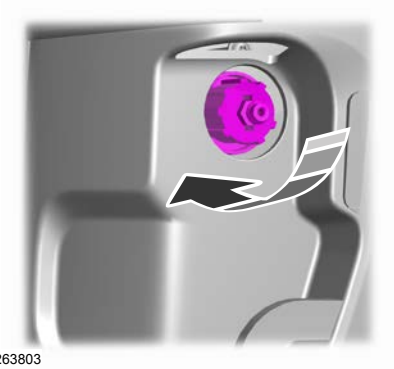
E263801

2. Insert a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, in the position shown.



E263802

3. Gently pry the hood release lever securing clip upward.



E263803

4. Use a suitable tool, for example a hexagonal socket, and turn the hood release mechanism clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.
5. Let the hood release mechanism completely retract.

Note: *This action releases the hood latch.*

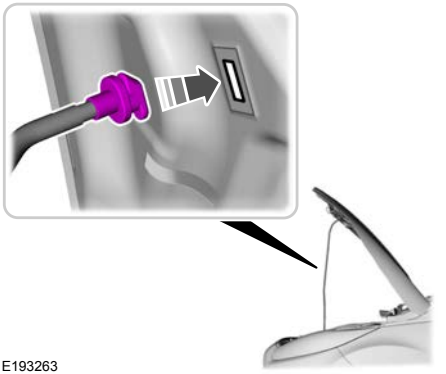
6. Turn the hood release mechanism clockwise until you feel a strong resistance for a second time.

Note: *This action fully releases the hood.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

7. Open the hood.

Note: *There is no secondary latch under the hood.*



E193263

8. Support the hood with the strut.

Note: *Hold the yellow section of the hood strut.*

9. Reinstall the hood release lever. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure the hood release lever securing clip is fully engaged.*

Closing the Hood

1. Remove the strut from the catch and secure it correctly in the clip.
2. Lower the hood and allow it to drop under its own weight for the last 25–35 cm.

Note: *Make sure that the hood is correctly closed.*

Warning Lamps and Indicators



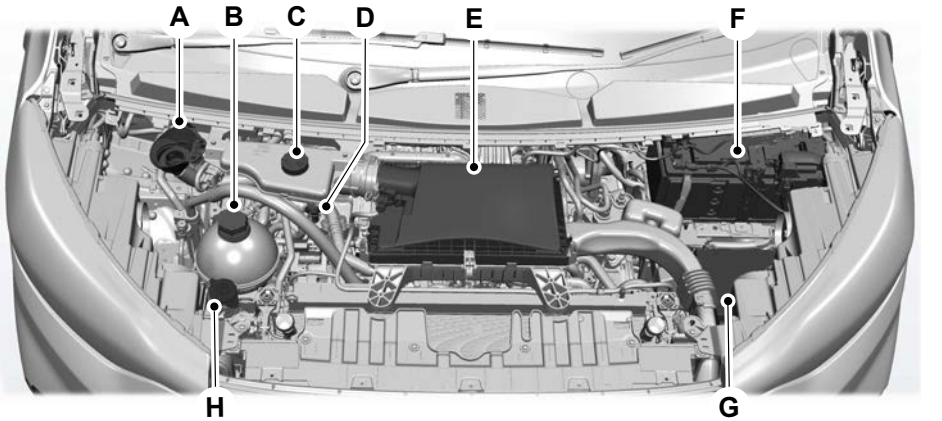
It illuminates when you switch the ignition on and remains on if any door or the hood is open.

Information Messages

Message	Details
Bonnet open	Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and close the hood.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

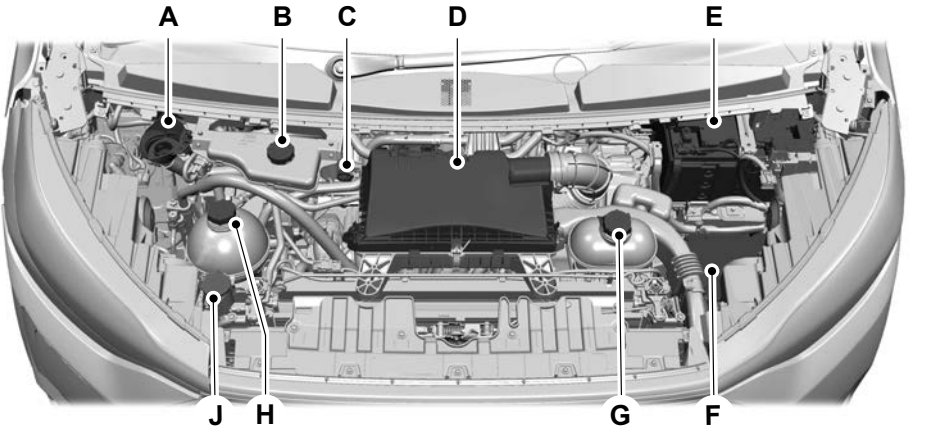
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - DIESEL



A Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 458).
B Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 461).
C Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 312).
D Engine oil dipstick. See **Checking the Engine Oil Level** (page 457).
E Air filter assembly.
F Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 470).
G Engine compartment fuse box. See **Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 439).
H Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 104).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

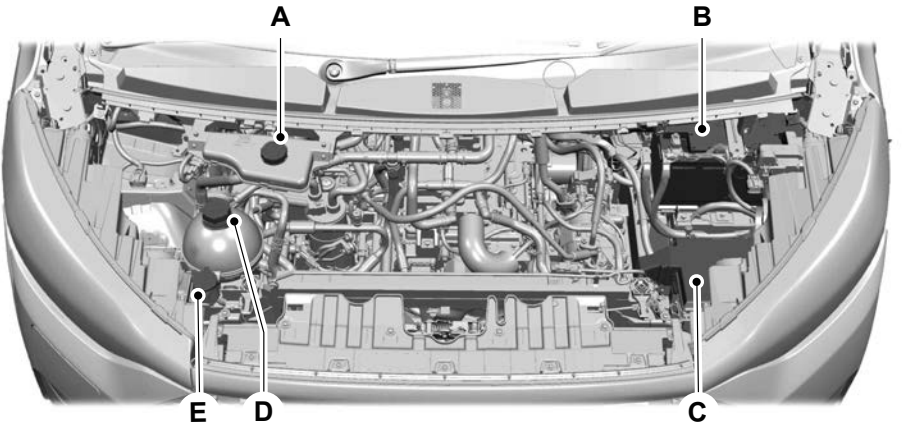
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 458).
B Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 312).
C Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 457).
D Air filter assembly.
E 12V Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 470).
F Under hood fuse box. See **Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 439).
G Secondary coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 461).
H Primary coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 461).
J Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 104).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE



A Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 312).

B 12V Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 470).

C Under hood fuse box. See **Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 439).

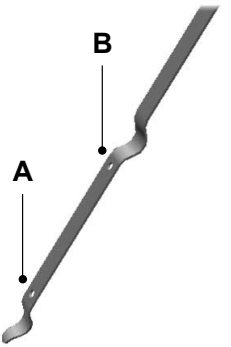
D High temperature coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 461).

E Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 104).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

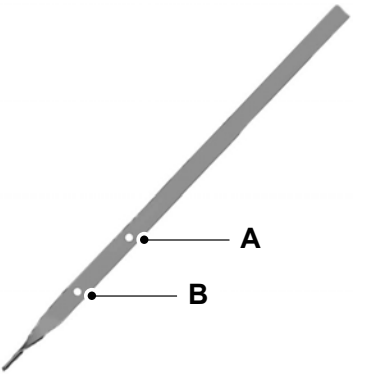
ENGINE OIL - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW - DIESEL



A Minimum.
B Maximum.

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A Maximum.
B Minimum.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warm up and wait 15 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

Note: *Checking the oil level too soon could result in an inaccurate reading.*

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Note: *Read both sides of the dipstick and use the lowest oil level as the correct reading.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 5,000 km.*

Note: *Increases in oil level can occur from frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, as well as frequent idling or low speed driving for long periods of time.*

Note: *If oil levels are continuously noted above the maximum mark, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ADDING ENGINE OIL

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications. See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 458). See **Engine Oil Capacity and Specification** (page 459).
4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

RESETTING THE INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Only reset the oil life monitoring system after changing the engine oil and oil filter.

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Oil Life***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - DIESEL

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All	9.3 L

Note: *The quantity of engine oil required to raise the indicated level on the dipstick from minimum to maximum is 2 L.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 5W-30	WSS-M2C913-D

Engine Oil Top-Up

If you are unable to find engine oil that meets the specification defined by WSS-M2C913-D, you can top-up with a SAE 5W-30 engine oil that is defined by ACEA A5/B5.

Note: *Do not use more than 1 L of the alternative engine oil between scheduled service intervals.*

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	7.1 L

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-20	WSS-M2C954-A1

Engine Oil Top-Up

If you are unable to find engine oil that meets the specification defined by WSS-M2C954-A1, you can top-up with a SAE 0W-20 engine oil that is defined by ACEA C6.

Note: *Do not use more than 0.5 L of the alternative engine oil between scheduled service intervals.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ENGINE OIL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Change engine oil soon	Displays when the engine oil life is becoming depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil change required	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil Level Low Add Oil	Displays when the engine oil level is too low. Add engine oil as soon as possible. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 458).

DRAINING THE FUEL FILTER WATER TRAP - DIESEL

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

You should drain water from the fuel filter water trap whenever the warning light illuminates or a message appears in the information display.

This occurs when approximately 200 ml of water accumulates in the fuel filter water trap. If you ignore the warning lamp, water may pass through to the system and may cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap



1. Attach a tube to the drain plug and place the end of the tube into a suitable container.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

2. Turn the drain plug counterclockwise until it stops. Do not use any tools to loosen the drain plug. Drain the fuel filter water trap into an appropriate container. Do not re-use the fuel drained from the fuel filter water trap.
3. Tighten the drain plug, turn it clockwise until it stops and you feel a strong resistance. Do not use any tools to tighten the drain plug.
4. Switch the ignition on for 5 seconds and then switch the ignition off. Repeat this operation six times in a row to purge any trapped air from the fuel system.

ENGINE COOLING FAN - DIESEL

WARNING: Keep your hands and clothing clear of the engine cooling fan.

Under certain conditions, the engine cooling fan may continue to run for several minutes after you switch your vehicle off. This could happen in all ambient temperatures and independent of the engine coolant temperature, for example short journeys or low coolant temperature. See **What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter** (page 242).

COOLANT - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34ºC and -37ºC. Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

WARNING: Do not dispose of coolant in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 464). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 464). Using water that has not been deionised may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 464).
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

WARNING: Do not drive your vehicle when the coolant warning lamp is on, as this may indicate your engine could be overheating. As a result, your vehicle speed may reduce, acceleration could be compromised, or the engine might stop without warning. Pull your vehicle over safely as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 432).

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant reservoir.

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS



If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.



A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Engine coolant over temperature	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, switch the engine off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 461).
Stop Safely Now	

COOLANT - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the electric motor is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the electric motor is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34ºC and -37ºC. Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

WARNING: Do not dispose of coolant in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the electric motor cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the electric motor cooling system. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 468). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the electric motor or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionized or distilled water. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 468). Using water that has not been deionized may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Cooling System Capacity and Specification** (page 468).
3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L of coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating your vehicle with a low level of coolant can result in overheating and possible electric motor damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without coolant, can cause damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

WARNING: To reduce the risk of crash and injury, be prepared that the vehicle speed may reduce and the vehicle may not be able to accelerate with full power until the coolant temperature reduces.

WARNING: If you continue to drive your vehicle when the electric motor is overheating, the vehicle could stop without warning. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone a message appears in the information display.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced electric motor power in order to manage the coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 432).

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the electric motor from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the temperature warning or stop safely messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
3. Leave the vehicle powered on until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
4. Power the vehicle off and wait for it to cool.
5. Check the coolant level.
6. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
7. If the coolant level is normal, restart the vehicle and continue.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant reservoir.

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS



If the electric motor or high voltage battery begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description and Action
Stop Safely Now	Displays when the coolant or high voltage battery temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, power the vehicle off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Managing the Coolant Temperature** (page 467).
Limited performance due to hot battery	Displays if your vehicle has limited performance due to a hot high voltage battery. Drive with caution. Keep your vehicle connected to a charging system when not in use to maintain battery temperature. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Severely limited performance due to hot battery	

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

12V BATTERY

12V BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

WARNING: For vehicles with Auto-Start-Stop the battery requirement is different. You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

WARNING: For vehicles equipped with a 12V battery vent tube, always properly reconnect the vent tube to the battery after disconnecting. Failure to follow this instruction could allow harmful gasses to enter the vehicle cabin, which could cause personal injury or death.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life.

HOW DOES THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WORK

If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some electrical systems to protect the battery.

Systems included are:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message could appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active. This message is only for notification that an action is taking place, and not intended to indicate an electrical problem or that the battery requires replacement.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

After battery replacement, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge. During this time, your vehicle must remain fully locked with the ignition switched off.

Note: *Prior to relearning the battery state of charge, the battery management system could temporarily disable some electrical systems.*

Electrical Accessory Installation

To make sure the battery management system works correctly, do not connect an electrical device ground connection directly to the battery negative post. This can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it could adversely affect battery performance and durability. This could also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY

If the 12 volt battery needs servicing, see your authorized dealer.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY



Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

CHARGING THE 12V BATTERY - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. If the 12-volt battery level is low, the high voltage battery transfers energy to the 12-volt battery when the vehicle is off.

12-volt battery depletion can still occur if the high voltage battery state of charge is low. See **Preserving Your High Voltage Battery** (page 257).

Always take care not to deep discharge the 12-volt battery as it may cause premature wear.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a charging system error. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have your vehicle immediately checked.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Check Charging system	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Electrical system malfunction Service soon Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Electrical system malfunction Service now Steering and brake assist limited	The charging system needs servicing. Have your vehicle immediately checked.
12V battery low Charge by driving Steering and brake assist limited	The battery management system determines that the 12V battery is at a low state of charge. Start the engine to charge the battery or charge the battery using an aftermarket battery charger. Always use the vehicle ground point when connecting the negative cable of the external battery charger. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 427). This message clears once you restart your vehicle and the battery state of charge has recovered. Do not switch on the ignition when a battery charger is in use to charge the battery.
Turn power off to save battery	The battery management system determines that the battery is at a low state of charge. Turn the ignition off as soon as possible to protect the battery. This message will clear once the vehicle has been started and the battery state of charge has recovered. Turning off unnecessary electrical loads will allow faster battery state-of-charge recovery.
Electrical power saver active Some features turned off See manual	Displayed when the battery management system detects an extended low-voltage condition. Various vehicle features will be disabled to help preserve the battery. Turn off as many of the electrical loads as soon as possible to improve system voltage. If the system voltage has recovered, the disabled features will operate again as normal.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Message	Action
12V battery malfunction Service soon	Your vehicle has a 12 volt battery problem. We recommend having the battery system checked by an authorized EV dealer.
Electric range reduced due to position/hazard lamps on while vehicle off	The electric vehicle range is reduced due to the park and/or hazard lamps on while your vehicle was off.
Electrical system drain Service required	Your vehicle has an electrical drain within the vehicle. Please check for any aftermarket devices that could be draining the battery. If none are found, please have your vehicle serviced by an authorized EV dealer.

EXTERIOR BULBS

EXTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and will provide quality bulb illumination time.

Lamp	Specification	Power (watt)
Headlamp high beam.[1]	H15	55/15
Headlamp high beam.[2]	LED.	-
Headlamp low beam.	LED.	-
Daytime running lamps.[1]	H15	55/15
Daytime running lamps.[2]	LED.	-
Front turn signal lamp.[1]	PY21W	21
Front turn signal lamp.[2]	LED.	-

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

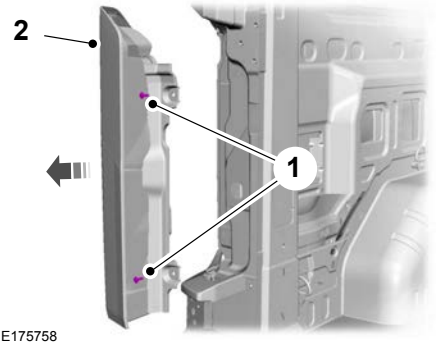
Lamp	Specification	Power (watt)
Cornering lamp.	LED.	-
Mirror turn signal lamp.[2]	WY5W	5
Stoplamp.[1]	P21W	21
Stoplamp.[2]	LED.	-
Rear fog lamp.[1]	P21/4W	21/4
Rear fog lamp.[2]	LED.	-
Rear turn signal lamp.[1]	WY16W	16
Rear turn signal lamp.[2]	LED.	-
Tail lamp.[1]	P21/4W	21/4
Tail lamp.[2]	LED.	-
Reversing lamp.	WY16W	16
High mounted stoplamp.	LED.	-
License plate lamp.	W5W	5

[1] Low series.
[2] Mid- and High series.
Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REMOVING A REAR LAMP ASSEMBLY

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.



1. Remove the screws.
2. Remove the lamp.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR FOG LAMP BULB

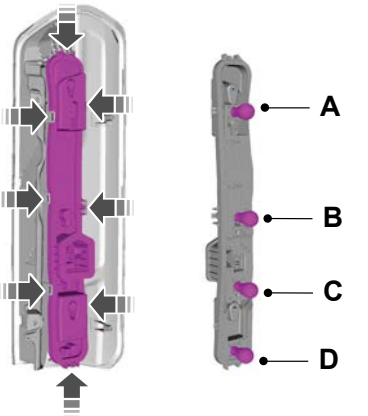
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 474).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A	Tail lamp and stoplamp.
B	Rear turn signal lamp.
C	Reversing lamp.
D	Tail lamp and rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

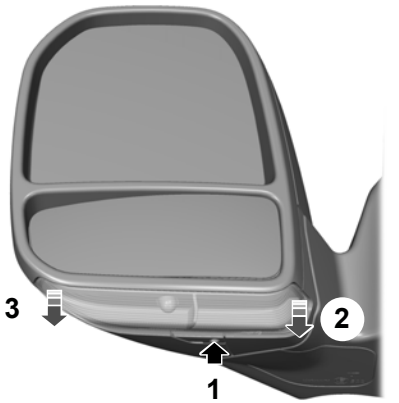
CHANGING A MIRROR TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

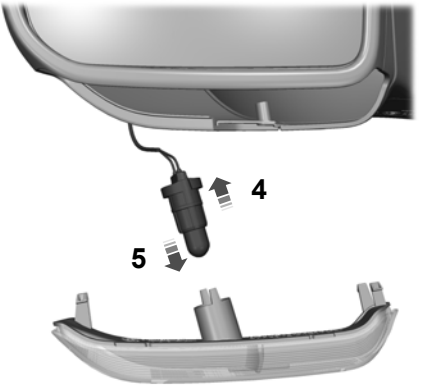
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



1. Remove the screw from the bottom of the mirror.
2. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully lift the edge of the lamp.
3. Carefully lift the opposite edge of the lamp to fully remove it.



4. Remove the bulb holder by pulling it straight out.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING AN ENTRY LAMP BULB

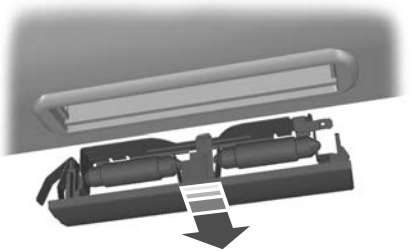
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

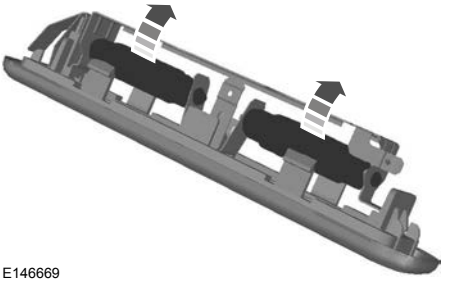
Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



E154369



E146669

1. Remove the lamp.
2. Remove the bulbs.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR LAMP BULB

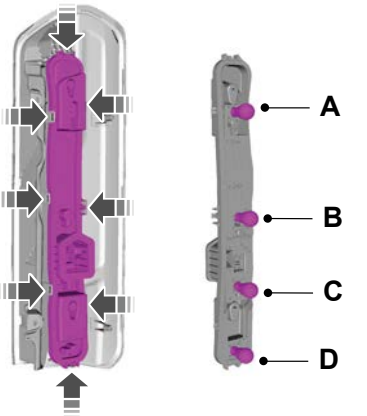
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 474).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A Stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Tail lamp and rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHANGING A STOPLAMP BULB

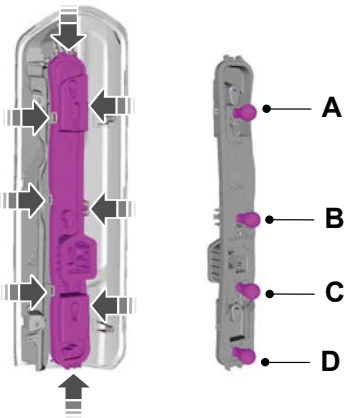
WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 474).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*



A Stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Tail lamp and rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REAR TURN SIGNAL LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

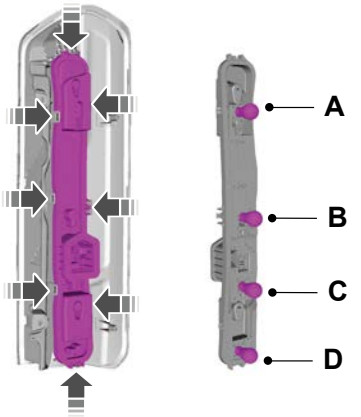
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 474).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



A Stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Tail lamp and rear fog lamp.

1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A REVERSING LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

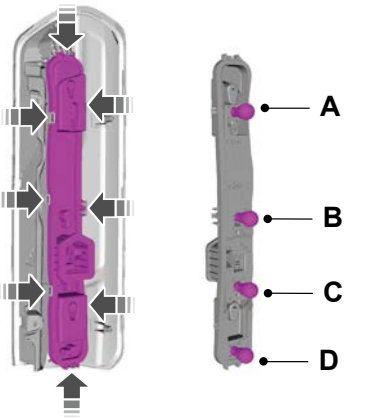
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

You must remove the rear lamp assembly prior to replacing any bulb. See **Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly** (page 474).

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Low Series Reversing Lamp

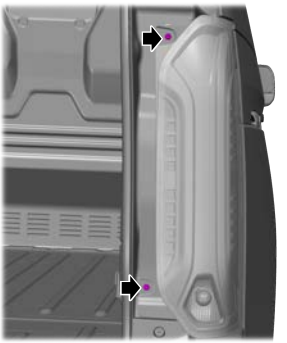


A Stoplamp.
B Rear turn signal lamp.
C Reversing lamp.
D Tail lamp and rear fog lamp.

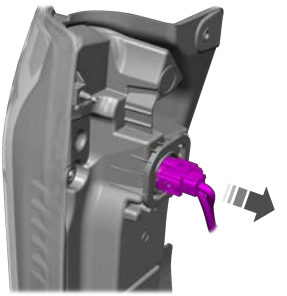
1. Unclip the bulb holder.
2. Press the bulb in and turn the bulb counterclockwise to remove it.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

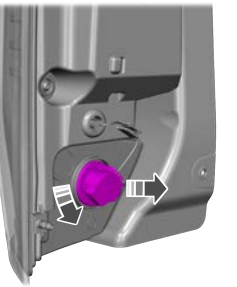
High Series Reversing Lamp



1. Remove the screws that secure the lamp assembly.
2. Remove the lamp.



3. Disconnect the electrical connector.



4. Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise and remove it.
5. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
6. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

CHANGING A LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

WARNING: Switch the lamps and the ignition off. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

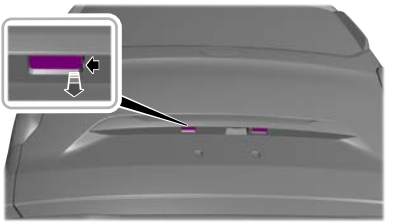
WARNING: Make sure the bulbs have cooled down before removing them. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury.

Use the correct specification bulb. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 472).

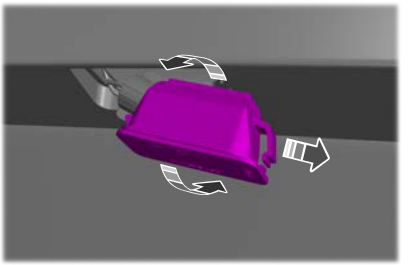
Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

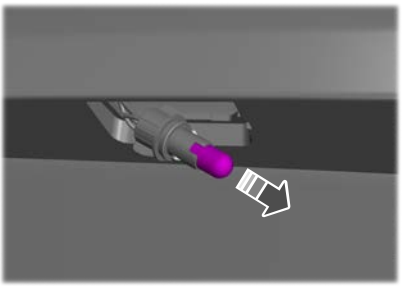
Liftgate Variant



1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully lever the license plate lamp.
2. Carefully pull the lamp housing to fully remove it from the liftgate panel.

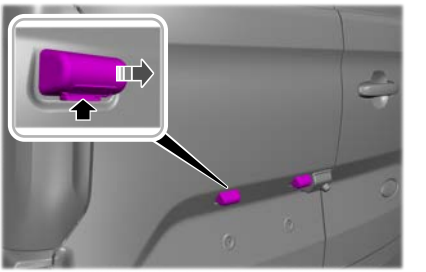


3. Rotate the lamp housing counterclockwise to detach it from the bulb holder.

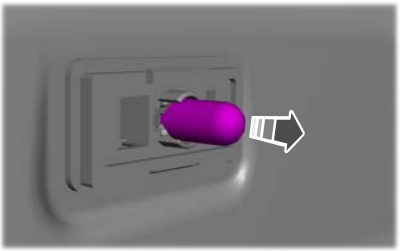


4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Rear Cargo Door Variant



1. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully lever and remove the license plate lamp housing.



2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

FUEL FILTER SERVICE INDICATOR CHECK - DIESEL



If the warning lamp illuminates when the engine is running this indicates there is excess water in the fuel filter.

This occurs when approximately 200 ml of water accumulates in the fuel filter water trap. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Alternatively you can drain the fuel filter water trap. See **Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap** (page 460).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - DIESEL

Dimension Description	Dimension
Bore.	84.01 mm
Stroke.	90 mm
Capacity.	1,996 cm^3
Compression ratio.	15.8:1
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Fuel type.	Diesel

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Item	Specification
Engine position.	Transversal
Engine type.	2.5L Duratec – Hybrid
Number and arrangement of cylinders.	Inline 4 cylinder
Valves.	4 per cylinder
Cylinder bore.	89 mm
Stroke.	100 mm
Compression ratio.	13:1
Displacement.	2,488 cm^3
Engine output.	88 kW @ 4500 rpm
Maximum torque.	187 Nm @ 4500 rpm
Maximum engine speed.	4500 rpm
Engine speed at idle.	1250 ± 50 rpm
Fuel system.	Port Fuel Injection
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Air induction type.	Naturally aspirated
Spark plug gap.	1.3 mm

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Short Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,050
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,275
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,032
Overall height excluding the antenna.	1,960–2,003
Wheelbase.	3,100
Front track.	1,725–1,730
Rear track.	1,716–1,721

Long Wheelbase

Dimension Description	Dimension mm
Overall length.	5,450
Overall width including the exterior mirrors.	2,275
Overall width excluding the exterior mirrors.	2,032
Overall height excluding the antenna.	1,967–1,997
Wheelbase.	3,500
Front track.	1,725–1,730
Rear track.	1,716–1,721

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Immediately remove fuel spillages, additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time. Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Immediately remove additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time.

Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING HEADLAMPS AND REAR LAMPS

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

CLEANING WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Do not use chemicals or corrosive products, as they can compromise surfaces and damage critical systems of your vehicle.*

CLEANING CHROME, ALUMINIUM OR STAINLESS STEEL

We recommend that you only use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CLEANING WHEELS

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels. For additional information and assistance, contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to hot wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.

Do not clean hot wheel rims, wheel covers and wheel ornaments.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims, wheel covers, and wheel ornaments.*

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh acidic cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Note: *Failure to properly clean the stainless steel lug nuts may result in a white, hazy finish, pitting, or an orange/brown rust appearance. Such damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.*

CLEANING THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT - DIESEL

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below the windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Note: *Follow the manufacturer's instructions for using engine shampoo and degreaser.*

CLEANING STRIPES OR GRAPHICS

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a minimum of 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle 30 cm and at a 90º angle to your vehicle.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 6,895 kPa.
- Do not use water hotter than 23ºC.

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away.*

CLEANING CAMERA LENSES AND SENSORS

We recommend that you only use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

CLEANING THE UNDERBODY

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Suspension and steering components may require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in dusty or muddy environments. Leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

CLEANING PLASTIC

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Note: *Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill onto interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Your warranty may not cover these damages.*

CLEANING DISPLAYS AND SCREENS

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

CLEANING FABRIC

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean fabric in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

CLEANING LEATHER

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the leather surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING VINYL

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean vinyl surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

CLEANING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

CLEANING STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer to identify your vehicle color code. Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout.

Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations ensure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage could lead to degraded engine performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 7.5 m every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter prior to storage because used engine oil contains contaminants which could cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for a minimum of 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Hybrid Battery Systems

We recommend the following actions for your vehicle:

- When storing your vehicle for greater than 30 days the state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally we recommend disconnecting the 12V battery which reduces system loads on the HV battery.

12 Volt Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake release fully.

Note: *If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after washing your vehicle or cleaning the wheels, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so to reduce the risk of increased corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, read the following maintenance recommendations to make sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

We engineer and test all vehicles and their components for reliable, regular driving. Under various conditions, long-term storage may lead to degraded performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve vehicle components.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- Protect from sunlight, if possible.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and damage.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housing and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Cooling system

- Protect against freezing temperatures.
- When removing your vehicle from storage, check coolant fluid level. Confirm that there are no cooling system leaks and that fluid is at the recommended level.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Battery Systems

We recommend the following actions for your vehicle:

- When storing your vehicle for greater than 30 days the state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally, we recommend disconnecting the 12v battery which will reduce system loads on the HV battery.

Note: *Make sure the vehicle has been switched off and doors closed for at least five minutes before disconnecting the 12 volt battery.*

12 Volt Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Brakes

- Make sure the brakes and parking brake release fully.

Note: *If you intend on parking your vehicle for an extended period after washing your vehicle or cleaning the wheels, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so to reduce the risk of increased corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Miscellaneous

- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 7.5 m every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check the underhood for any foreign materials such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign materials.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Corroded brake rotors could cause brake noise. Drive your vehicle and gently apply and release the brakes repeatedly over a 10-minute drive to reduce the corrosion from the brakes.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Drive your vehicle 4.5 m back and forth to remove rust build-up.
- Check coolant levels to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you removed the 12 volt battery, clean the 12 volt battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

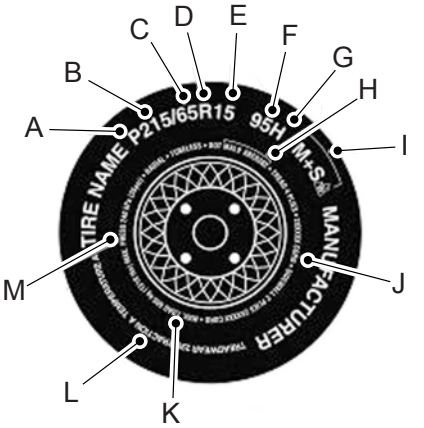
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

The tire label is on the driver side B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. It contains information on the recommended front and rear tire inflation pressures.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner's manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 130 km/h to 300 km/h. These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	130 km/h
N	140 km/h
Q	160 km/h
R	170 km/h
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
U	200 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A code which identifies manufacturing location and other information about the tire. It may include the letters “DOT” and be referred to as a DOT code. The last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The letters and numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

***Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

***Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

***Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. **Maximum Inflation Pressure:** Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's

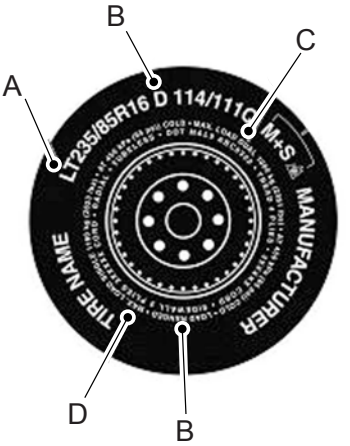
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position). The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

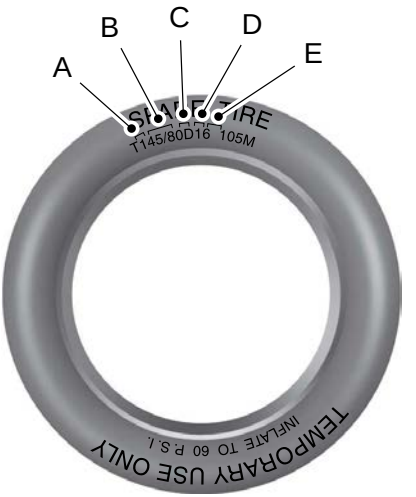
D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

***Tire label:** A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

***Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

***Inflation pressure:** A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

***Standard load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 2.4 bar and for Metric tires 2.5 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

***Extra load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 2.9 bar. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

***kPa:** Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

***PSI:** Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

***Cold tire pressure:** The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1.6 km.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position).

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 1.38 bar greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 3.66 m away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential All-Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction or (AWD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

USING SNOW CHAINS - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

Note: *If your vehicle does not have this tire size, you can purchase alternative wheels that permit the use of snow chains or cables.*

Note: *Maintain correct tire pressures.*

Note: *We recommend that you switch the traction control system off. See* ***Switching Traction Control On and Off*** *(page 325).*

Note: *The anti-lock brake system continues to correctly operate.*

Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Snow Chain Use by Tire Size

Tire Size	Front Wheel Drive		All Wheel Drive	
	Front Wheels	Rear Wheels	Front Wheels	Rear Wheels
215/65 R16C 109/107T	Yes.[1]	X	Yes.[1]	X
215/60 R17C 109/107T	Yes.[1]	X	Yes.[1]	X
235/50 R19C 111/109T[2]	X	X	X	X

[1] If you use snow chains or cables, we recommended 16"x6.5J steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires are used as snow chains or cables may damage alloy wheels.

[2] 19" wheels and tires are not suitable for use with snow chains or cables. We recommended fitting 6.5Jx16" steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires for use with snow chains or cables.

X Not suitable for use with snow chains.

USING SNOW CHAINS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

Note: *If your vehicle does not have this tire size, you can purchase alternative wheels that permit the use of snow chains or cables.*

Note: *Maintain correct tire pressures.*

Note: *The anti-lock brake system continues to correctly operate.*

Note: *We recommend that you switch the stability control system off. See* ***Switching Stability Control On and Off*** *(page 326).*

Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Snow Chain Use by Tire Size

Tire Size	Front Wheels	Rear Wheels
215/65 R16C 109/107T	X	Yes.[1]
215/60 R17C 109/107T	X	Yes.[1]
235/50 R19C 111/109T[2]	X	X

[1] If you use snow chains or cables, we recommended 16"x6.5J steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires are used as snow chains or cables may damage alloy wheels.

[2] 19" wheels and tires are not suitable for use with snow chains or cables. We recommended fitting 6.5Jx16" steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires for use with snow chains or cables.

X Not suitable for use with snow chains.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

Note: *If your vehicle does not have this tire size, you can purchase alternative wheels that permit the use of snow chains or cables.*

Note: *Maintain correct tire pressures.*

Note: *The anti-lock brake system continues to correctly operate.*

Note: *We recommend that you switch the stability control system off. See* ***Switching Stability Control On and Off*** *(page 326).*

Do not use self-tensioning snow chains.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Snow Chain Use by Tire Size

Tire Size	Rear Wheel Drive		All Wheel Drive	
	Front Wheels	Rear Wheels	Front Wheels	Rear Wheels
215/65 R16C 109/107T	X	Yes.[1]	X	Yes.[1]
215/60 R17C 109/107T	X	Yes.[1]	X	Yes.[1]
235/50 R19C 111/109T[2]	X	X	X	X

[1] If you use snow chains or cables, we recommended 16"x6.5J steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires are used as snow chains or cables may damage alloy wheels.

[2] 19" wheels and tires are not suitable for use with snow chains or cables. We recommended fitting 6.5Jx16" steel wheels and 215/65R16C tires for use with snow chains or cables.

X Not suitable for use with snow chains.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Every day before you drive, check your tires.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Inflate all tires to the recommended inflation pressure. See **Inflating the Tires** (page 503).

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns.

Inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You can find the tire label with the recommended tire inflation pressure next to the tire size on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - DIESEL, BUS

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

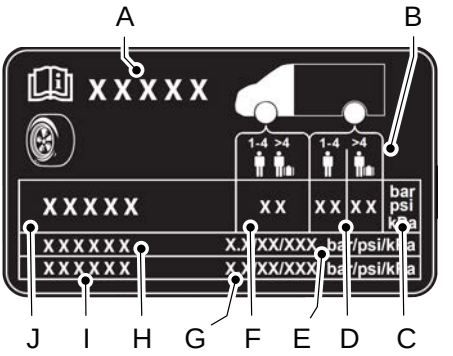
The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



A Vehicle model.
B Vehicle load.
C Measure unit.
D Rear tire pressure.
E Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F Front tire pressure.
G Spare wheel tire pressure.
H Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I Spare wheel tire size.
J Tire size.

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 S	FWD/ AWD	215/65R16C 109/ 107T	380	400	310
320 S	FWD/ AWD	215/60R17C 109/ 107T	380	400	310
320 S	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	370	370	310
320 L	FWD/ AWD	215/65R16C 109/ 107T	400	400	310
320 L	FWD/ AWD	215/60R17C 109/ 107T	400	400	310
320 L	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	370	370	310

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110M	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Note: *All-wheel drive vehicles are only available with temporary spare wheel.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.

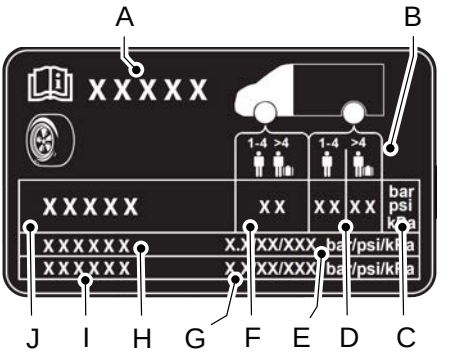
TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - DIESEL, VAN

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

I Spare wheel tire size.

J Tire size.

Van, Kombi-Van and Kombi

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front kPa	Rear kPa	Rear Only kPa
250 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
260 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	340	340
300 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	360	360
300 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	360	360
320 S	FWD/AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	440
320 S	FWD/AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	440

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front kPa	Rear kPa	Rear Only kPa
320 S	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	360	410	410
320 L	FWD/ AWD	215/65R16C 109/ 107T	380	440	440
320 L	FWD/ AWD	215/60R17C 109/ 107T	380	440	440
320 L	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	360	410	410
340 S	FWD/ AWD	215/65R16C 109/ 107T	400	440	440
340 S	FWD/ AWD	215/60R17C 109/ 107T	400	440	440
340 S	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	370	410	410
340 L	FWD/ AWD	215/65R16C 109/ 107T	400	440	440
340 L	FWD/ AWD	215/60R17C 109/ 107T	400	440	440
340 L	FWD/ AWD	235/50R19C 111/ 109T	370	410	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Double Cab In Van

Variant	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front kPa	Rear kPa	Rear Only kPa
280 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	340	340
280 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	340	340
300 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	360	360
300 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	380	380
300 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	360	360
320 S	FWD/AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 S	FWD/AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 S	FWD/AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	350
320 L	FWD/AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 L	FWD/AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 L	FWD/AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	350

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110M	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Note: *All-wheel drive vehicles are only available with temporary spare wheel.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.

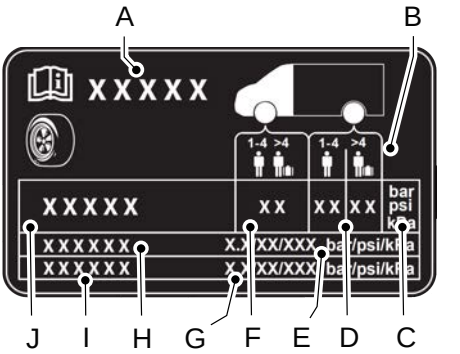
TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - DIESEL, CAMPER

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

I Spare wheel tire size.

J Tire size.

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320S	FWD/AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	390	390
320S	FWD/AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	390	390
320S	FWD/AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	370	370
320L	FWD/AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	380	380
320 L	FWD/AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	380	380
320 L	FWD/AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	370	370

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110T	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV), CAMPER

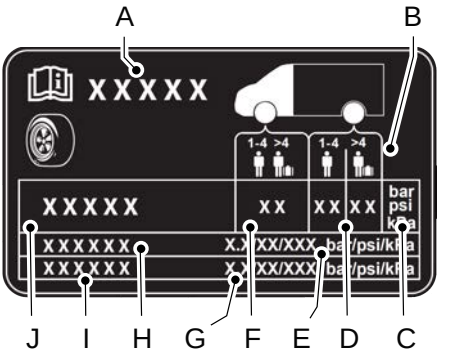
WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
340S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	440
340S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	440
340S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	410
340L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110T	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV), BUS

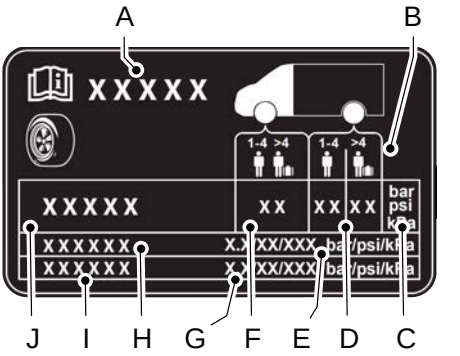
WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
340 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	350
340 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	350

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110M	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Note: *All-wheel drive vehicles are only available with temporary spare wheel.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV), VAN

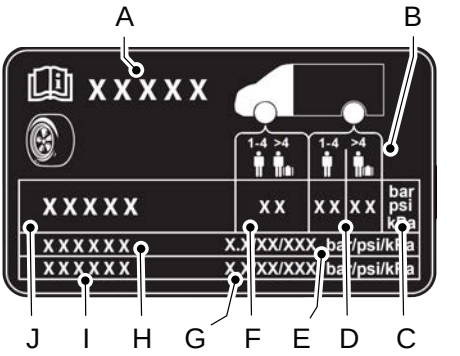
WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Van, Kombi-Van and Kombi

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 S	FWD	215/65R16 C 109/107T	380	440	440
320 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	440
320 S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	410
320 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	440
320 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	440
320 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Double Cab In Van

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 S	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 S	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 S	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	350
320 L	FWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	380	440	350

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 L	FWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	380	440	350
320 L	FWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	360	410	350

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Spare Wheel

Tire Size[1]	kPa
215/65R16C 109/107T	440
T155/70 R17 110M	420

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Note: *All-wheel drive vehicles are only available with temporary spare wheel.*

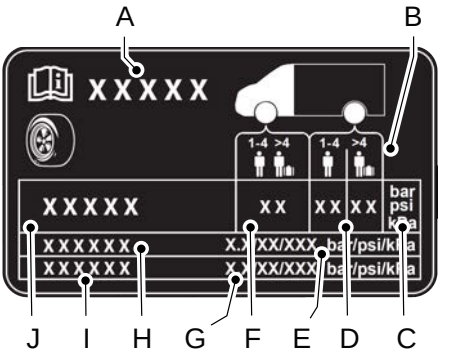
TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE, BUS

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
340 S	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
340 S	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
340 L	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 L	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
340 L	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
340 L	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	350

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE, VAN

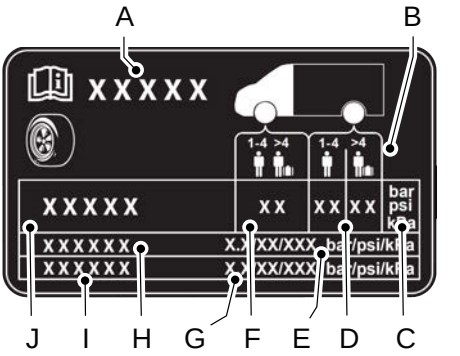
WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You may need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier to check the tire pressure.*

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only.



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Van, Kombi-Van and Kombi

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 S	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	360	470	470
320 S	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	360	470	470
320 S	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	330	440	440
320 S	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	470
320 S	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	470
320 S	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	440
320 L	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	360	470	470
320 L	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	360	470	470
320 L	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	330	440	440
340S	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	440
340 L	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	360	470	470
340 L	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	360	470	470
340 L	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	330	440	440
340 L	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Double Cab In Van

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
320 S	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
320 S	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370
320 S	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
320 L	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
320 L	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370
320 L	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
340 S	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	370
340 S	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	350
340 L	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	370
340 L	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	350

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

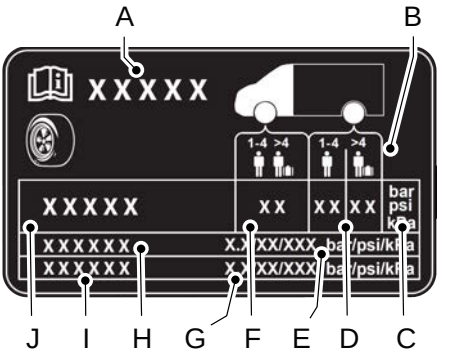
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE, CAMPER

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.



A	Vehicle model.
B	Vehicle load.
C	Measure unit.
D	Rear tire pressure.
E	Temporary spare wheel tire pressure.
F	Front tire pressure.
G	Spare wheel tire pressure.
H	Temporary spare wheel tire size.
I	Spare wheel tire size.
J	Tire size.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Variant[1]	Drive	Tire Size	Full Load		Half Load
			Front	Rear	Rear Only
			kPa	kPa	kPa
340S	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	440
340S	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	470
340S	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	440
340L	RWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	370	470	470
340 L	RWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	370	470	470
340 L	RWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	350	440	440
340 L	AWD	215/65R16C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	AWD	215/60R17C 109/107T	400	440	440
340 L	AWD	235/50R19C 111/109T	370	410	410

[1] To ascertain the variant of your vehicle, refer to the vehicle identification plate. See **Locating the Vehicle Identification Number** (page 544).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If you suspect internal damage to the tire, have the tire dismounted and inspected.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall.

WARNING: Do not scrub the sidewalls of the tires when you are parking.

If you have to mount a curb, do so slowly and approach it with the wheels at right-angles to the curb.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed.

Examine the tires regularly for uneven wear of the tread. Uneven wear could mean that the wheel alignment is outside specification.

If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer periodically check the wheel alignment.

INSPECTING THE WHEEL VALVE STEMS

Check the valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that could permit air leakage.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

To make sure the front and rear tires of your vehicle wear evenly and last longer, we recommend that you swap the tires from front to rear and vice versa at regular intervals between 5,000 km and 10,000 km.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval helps your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

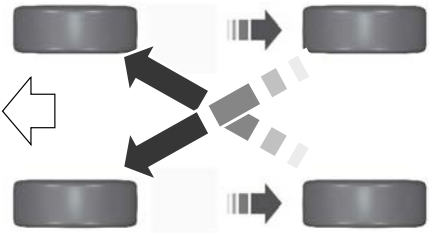
Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

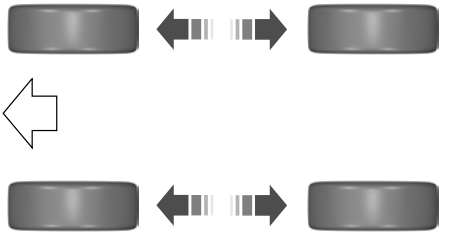
Note: *Front tires shown on the left side of the diagram.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Non-directional tires



Directional tires



E70415

Note: *Directional tires have an arrow on the sidewall to indicate the correct direction of wheel rotation. Do not switch directional tires to the other side of your vehicle.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit consists of an air compressor to re-inflate the tire and a canister of sealing compound that effectively seals most punctures. This kit provides a temporary tire repair allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 200 km at a maximum speed of 80 km/h to reach a tire service location.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only. See an authorized dealer for replacement sealant canisters.*

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all. Loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Do not use the kit on a previously damaged tire, for example when it has been driven under inflated. This could cause loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to repair punctures larger than 6 mm or damage to the tire's sidewall.

Only punctures located within the tire tread can be sealed with the kit.

Only use the kit supplied with your vehicle.

Only use the kit when the ambient temperature is between -40°C and 70°C.

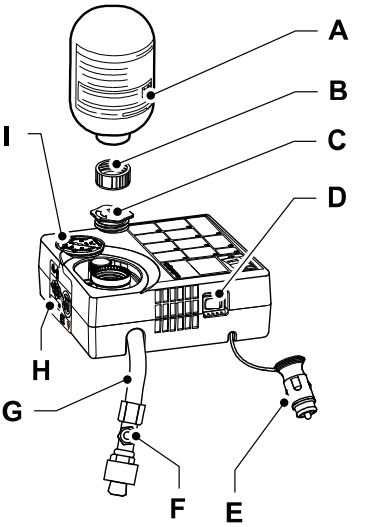
The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only.

After using the sealant, an authorized dealer needs to replace the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel.

LOCATING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit is in the left-hand side of the luggage compartment.

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT COMPONENTS



A	Sealant bottle.
B	Bottle cap.
C	Orange cap.
D	On/Off switch.
E	Power plug with cable.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

F Pressure release valve.
G Air/Sealant Hose.
H Speed Restriction Label.
I Pressure gauge.

Note: *Make sure you regularly check the expiry date on the sealant bottle.*

USING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

WARNING: The sealant contains natural rubber latex. Avoid contact with skin and clothing. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and consult a physician.

WARNING: Do not leave the kit unattended when it is in use. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Check the sidewall of the tire prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tire. This could cause personal injury.

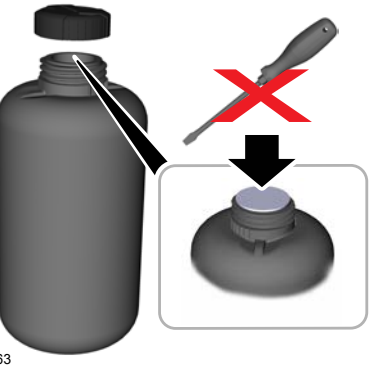
WARNING: If the tire does not inflate to the recommended tire pressure within 15 minutes, stop and call roadside assistance.

Note: *The recommended tire pressures are on the tire label, located on the B-pillar, inside the driver's door.*

WARNING: Do not run the engine when operating the air compressor unless the vehicle is outdoors or in a well-ventilated area.

WARNING: The power plug may get hot after use and should be handled carefully when unplugging.

1. Pull out the hose (G) and the power plug with cable (E) from beneath the kit.
2. Unscrew the sealant bottle cap (B). Do not remove or puncture the seal on the bottle.

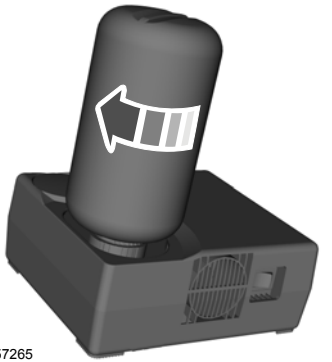

E256963

3. Unscrew the orange cap (C).


E257264

4. Screw the sealant bottle (A) clockwise into the bottle holder unit fully tight.

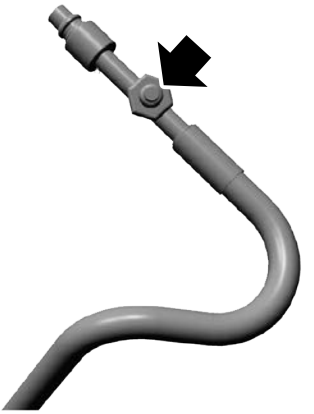
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



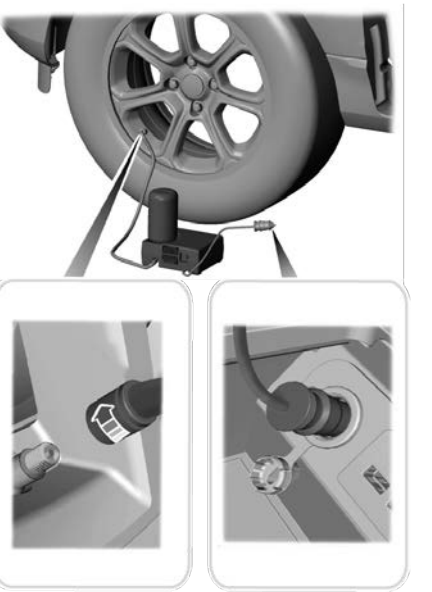
E257265

Note: *Attaching the sealant bottle to the compressor pierces the seal. Do not loosen the bottle as the sealant could escape.*

5. Remove the valve cap from the damaged tire.
6. Make sure that the compressor switch (D) is in the OFF position and the pressure release valve (F) is closed by pressing and holding it.

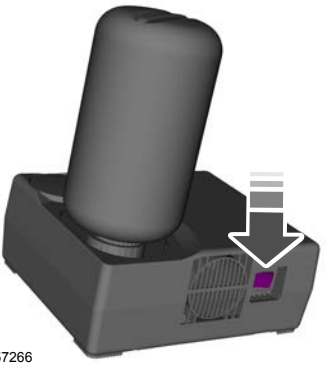


7. Fasten the hose (G) to the tire valve by turning the connector clockwise. Tighten the connection securely.



8. Plug the 12 V DC power point connector (E) into the 12 V DC socket in the vehicle. See **Locating the Power Outlets** (page 198).
9. Start the engine.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


E257266

10. Switch the compressor on.
11. Inflate the tire to the vehicle's specified inflation pressure. Do not operate the compressor for more than 15 minutes continuously. Move the compressor switch (D) to the OFF position and check the current tire pressure with pressure gauge (I).

Note: *If the specified inflation pressure is not reached within 15 minutes, you may disconnect the compressor, slowly roll the vehicle forward by 1 car length to distribute the sealant within the tire, then restart the inflation process. If the specified inflation pressure is still not reached, the tire may have suffered excessive damage, making a temporary repair impossible. Stop and call roadside assistance.*

Note: *Note: When turning the compressor on with the sealant bottle attached, the sealant is pumped into the tire through the tire valve. The indicated pressure may rise up to 6 bar during this process, but drops again after a few seconds.*

Note: *After you have switched the compressor off, you may hear air escaping from the damaged tire. This is normal and can be ignored provided that the specified minimum tire pressure has been reached.*

12. Remove the power plug (E) from the 12 V power point.
13. Unscrew the hose (G) from the tire valve. Replace the valve cap on the tire valve.

Note: *Some residual sealant fluid may drip or briefly spray out the hose (G) while you are disconnecting it. This is normal.*

14. Do not remove the sealant bottle from the compressor. This avoids leakage of sealant residue.
15. Remove the warning label (H) showing the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h from the side of the compressor and place it on the top of the instrument panel or the center of the dash in the driver's field of view. Make sure the label does not obscure anything important.
16. Make sure the kit, the bottle lid and the orange cap are stored safely in your vehicle. The kit will be required again when you check the tire pressure after driving the vehicle a short distance.
17. Immediately and cautiously, drive the vehicle 6 km to distribute the sealant evenly inside the tire. Do not exceed 80 km/h.

Note: *If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, do not proceed to the second stage of this operation. Reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road to call for roadside assistance.*

18. After 6 km, stop and check the tire pressure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

After Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

WARNING: If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road and call for roadside assistance. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and increase the risk of personal injury or death.

1. Stop your vehicle after driving approximately 10 km. Check, and where necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tire.
2. Attach the tire sealant and the inflator kit and check the tire pressure from the pressure gauge (I).
3. If the tire pressure is too high, deflate the tire to the specified pressure using the pressure relief valve (F). If the tire pressure is less than the recommended pressure, repeat steps 11 to 16 and steps 1 to 2 .
4. Once you have inflated the tire to its correct tire pressure, move the compressor switch (D) to position OFF position, remove the power plug (E) from the auxiliary power point, unscrew the sealant bottle hose and fasten the valve cap.
5. Drive to the nearest tire specialist to get the damaged tire replaced. Before the tire is removed from the wheel, inform the tire specialist that the tire contains sealant. Renew the sealant bottle as soon as possible after it has been used once.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit only provides an emergency repair. Regulations concerning tire repair after using the temporary mobility kit may differ from country to country. You should consult a tire specialist for advice.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

Note: *If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

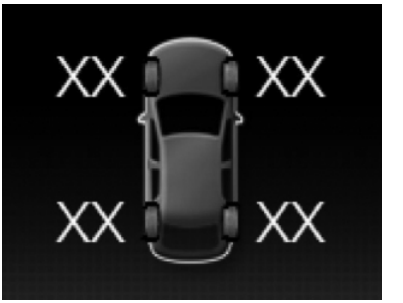
When the outside temperature drops significantly, the tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp.

The warning lamp could also illuminate when you use a spare wheel, or tire sealant from the inflator kit.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the recommended pressure it could take up to two minutes of driving over 32 km/h for the warning indicator to turn off.*

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES



1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Tyre Pressure***.

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

You must reset the tire pressure monitoring system after each tire replacement, tire rotation or after inflating the tires to the correct tire pressure.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *If you have a new sensor or have rotated the vehicle tires, park your vehicle for at least 20 minutes, before resetting the system.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system automatically re-learns the tire pressure sensors the next time you drive your vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.*

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Tyre Pressure***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS



The low tire pressure warning lamp has combined functions, as it warns you when your tires need air, and when the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended.

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action Required
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly under inflated	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 32 km/h before the light turns off.
	Tire rotation without sensor training	On vehicles with different front and rear tire pressures, the system must be retrained following every tire rotation.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tyre Pressure Low	After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the tire label, on the edge of the driver door or the B-pillar, drive your vehicle for at least two minutes over 32 km/h before the light turns off.
Tyre Pressure Monitor malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tyre pressure sensor malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service or a spare tire is in use. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: If you are not sure what type of spare wheel your vehicle has, do not exceed 80 km/h.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: If your vehicle has a manual transmission, shift into first or reverse (R) gear, apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: Make sure that your vehicle is on firm and level ground with the front wheels pointing straight ahead and set up a warning triangle if available.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

Make sure all passengers are out of your vehicle.

The spare wheel is under the rear of your vehicle.

Do not fit more than one spare wheel on your vehicle at any one time.

If the spare wheel is the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, you can fit the spare wheel and continue to drive in the normal manner.

If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheel, it has a label showing the maximum driving speed limit.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire is for temporary use only. Drive the shortest distance possible and have the damaged road wheel and tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible. If the dissimilar spare wheel or tire is damaged, it must be replaced.

The jack and tools are on the D-pillar at the left rear of the cargo area.

The locking wheel nut key is in the glove box.

You can obtain replacement locking wheel nuts or a locking wheel nut key using the reference number certificate.

Vehicle Jack Storage in Van

WARNING: Ensure screwthread is adequately lubricated before use.

WARNING: The jack should be used on level firm ground wherever possible.

WARNING: It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

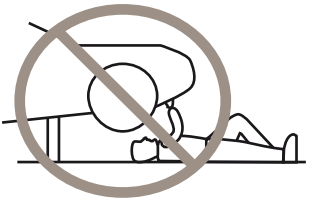
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WARNING: Only use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

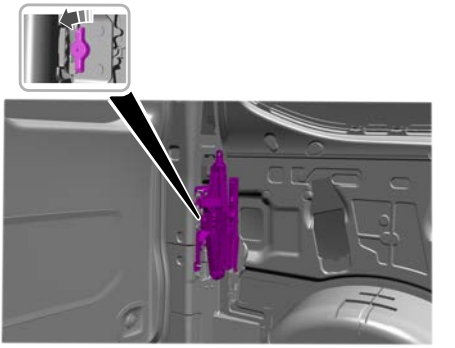
WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

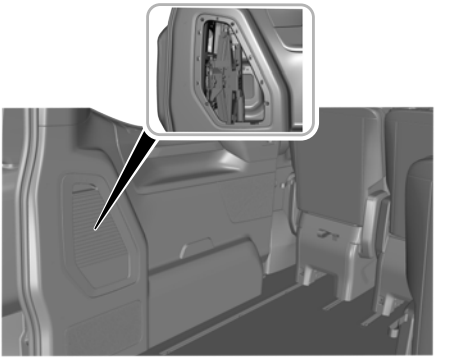
WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.



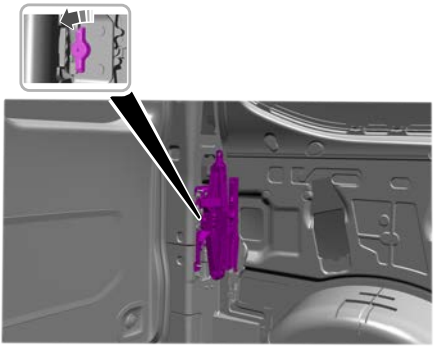
The jack and tools are at the left of the cargo area. Turn the wing nut counter-clockwise until the jack can be removed.



Vehicle Jack Storage in Bus

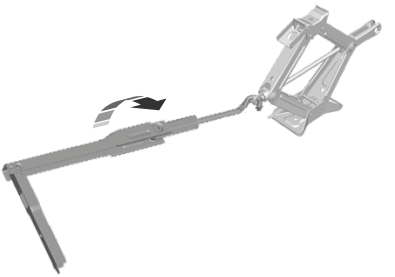


Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



The jack and tools are at the left of the cargo area. Remove the cover in the cargo area to access the jack and tools. Turn the wing nut counter-clockwise until the jack can be removed.

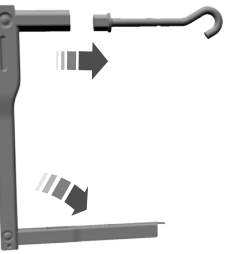
Assembling the Tools



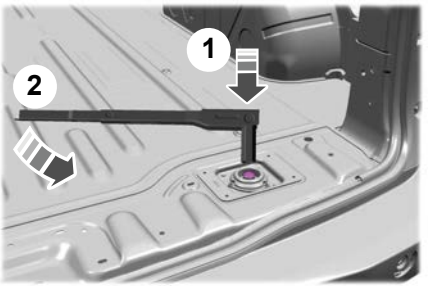
1. Insert the hook of the vehicle jack handle into the ring on the vehicle jack.
2. To raise your vehicle, rotate the vehicle jack handle clockwise.

Removing the Spare Wheel

The spare wheel is under the rear of your vehicle and removed using a winch system.



1. Unfold the vehicle jack handle and remove the hook.

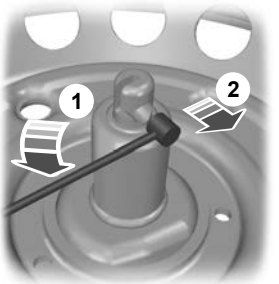


2. Open the liftgate or rear doors.

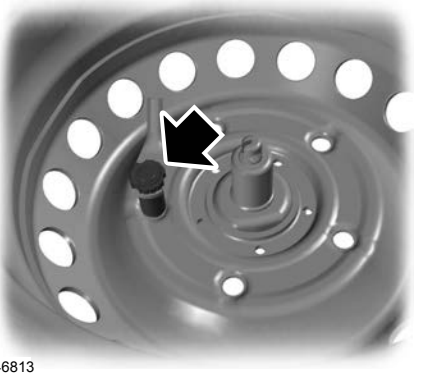
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



3. Insert the short arm of the jack handle into the socket. Turn counterclockwise until the spare wheel rests on the ground and the cable is loose.



4. Rotate the cable through 90 degrees. Slide the cable through the slot to release the spare wheel bracket from the winch.



E146813

5. Remove the retaining nut to release the spare wheel bracket.

Stowing the Spare Wheel

To stow the spare wheel, reverse the removal procedure. Make sure the spare wheel is secure by tightening the winch until you hear the winch clutch engage.

Note: *If the punctured wheel is not reattached, make sure you return the winch cable. Do not leave the cable hanging down.*

SWB Front Jacking Points

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

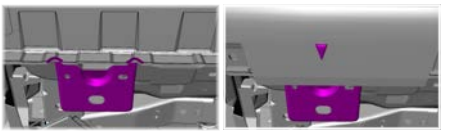
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

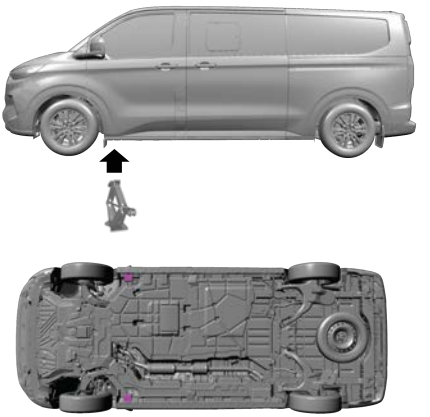
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Depending on the body style of your vehicle the jacking point locations are indicated by either a small triangular mark or by two notches on the sill.

Note: *Do not jack on the outboard sill, only use the specified jacking points.*





The front sub-frame rear bolts fit into a recess on the flap of the vehicle jack.

SWB Rear Jacking Points

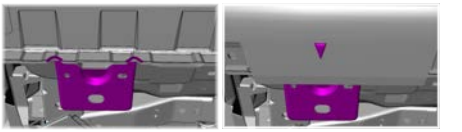
WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

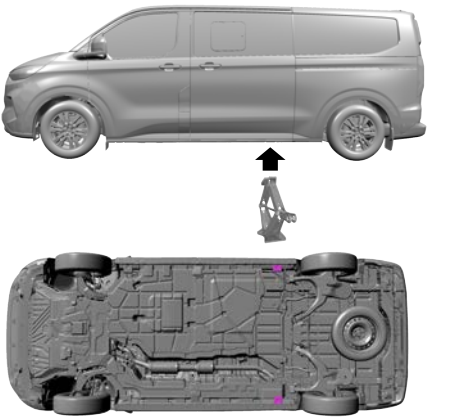
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

Depending on the body style of your vehicle the jacking point locations are indicated by either a small triangular mark or by two notches on the sill.

Note: *Do not jack on the outboard sill, only use the specified jacking points.*





The front sub-frame rear bolts fit into a recess on the flap of the vehicle jack.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

LWB Front Jacking Points

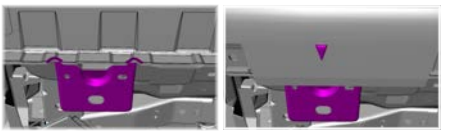
WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

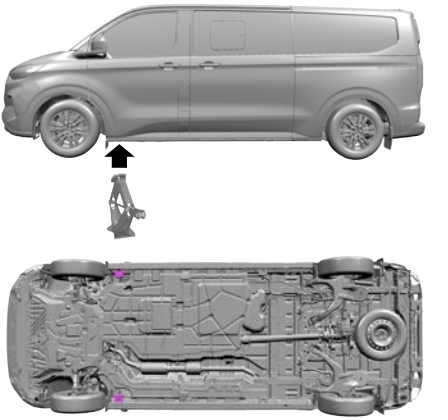
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

Depending on the body style of your vehicle the jacking point locations are indicated by either a small triangular mark or by two notches on the sill.

Note: *Do not jack on the outboard sill, only use the specified jacking points.*





The front sub-frame rear bolts fit into a recess on the flap of the vehicle jack.

LWB Rear Jacking Points

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

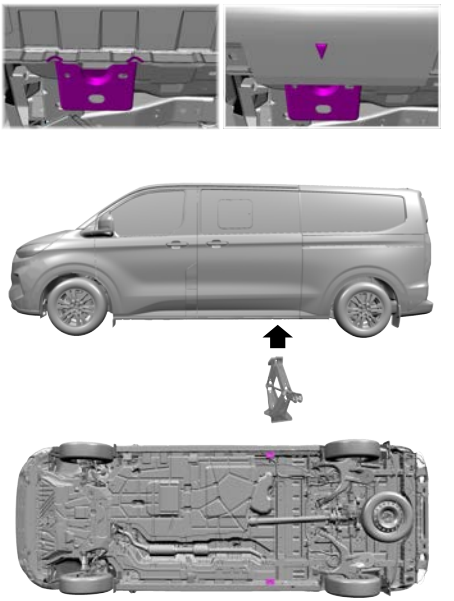
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

Depending on the body style of your vehicle the jacking point locations are indicated by either a small triangular mark or by two notches on the sill.

Note: *Do not jack on the outboard sill, only use the specified jacking points.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



The front sub-frame rear bolts fit into a recess on the flap of the vehicle jack.

Removing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Only use the spare wheel and tire assembly provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.

1. Insert the flat end of the wheel brace between the wheel rim and the wheel trim and carefully remove the wheel trim.

Note: *Do not lay alloy wheels face down on the ground.*

2. Install the locking wheel nut key.
3. Loosen the wheel nuts and locking wheel nut.
4. Correctly position the vehicle jack.
5. Raise your vehicle until the tire is clear of the ground.
6. Remove the wheel nuts and the locking wheel nut.
7. Remove the wheel.

Note: *Do not lay alloy wheels face down on the ground.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

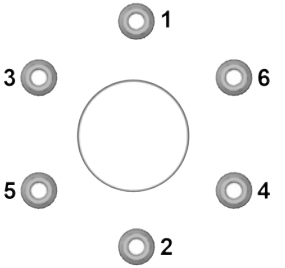
Installing a Road Wheel

WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

WARNING: Use only approved wheel and tire sizes. Using other sizes could damage your vehicle.

1. Install the wheel.

Note: *Make sure the wheel and hub contact surfaces are free from foreign matter.*



2. Install all of the wheel nuts and partially tighten them in the sequence shown.

Note: *Make sure that the cones on the wheel nuts are against the wheel.*

Note: *Alloy wheel wheel nuts are suitable for use on a steel spare wheel.*

3. Lower your vehicle and remove the vehicle jack.
4. Install the locking wheel nut key.
5. Fully tighten the wheel nuts in the sequence shown. See **Wheel Nuts** (page 542).
6. Install the wheel trim.
7. Correctly stow the spare wheel, vehicle jack, wheel brace and locking wheel nut key.

Note: *Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.*

Note: *If the spare wheel is different in size or construction to the road wheels, have this replaced as soon as possible.*

WHEEL NUTS

Lug Nut Torque

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use the specific lug nuts and wheels supplied with your vehicle. If in doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

WARNING: Do not install alloy wheels using lug nuts designed for use with steel wheels.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Bolt size	Nm
M14 x 1.5	204

Locking Lug Nuts

You can obtain a replacement locking lug nut key and replacement locking lug nuts from an authorized dealer using the reference number certificate.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER



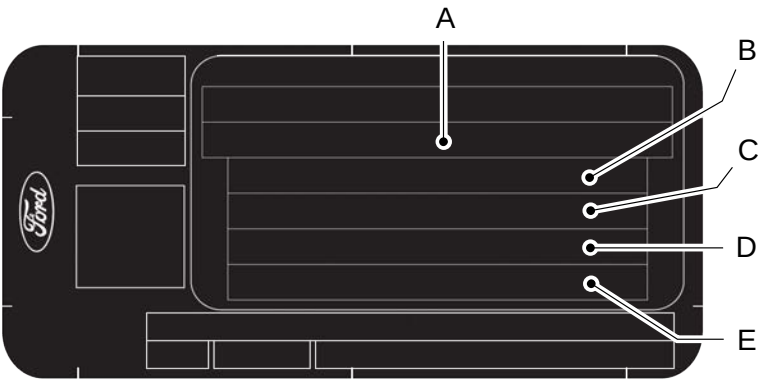
The vehicle identification number is located on the left-hand side of the instrument panel. You can also find it stamped into the right-hand front wheel arch.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

The vehicle identification plate is within the left-hand door aperture.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE OVERVIEW



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

A Vehicle identification number.
B Gross vehicle weight.
C Gross train weight.
D Maximum front axle weight.
E Maximum rear axle weight.

Note: *The vehicle identification plate may vary to that shown.*

Note: *Information on the vehicle identification plate is dependent upon market requirements.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE - DIESEL, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE - BATTERY ELECTRIC VEHICLE

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the Ford app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected services and related feature functionality requires you to create a Ford app account and link it to your connected vehicle.

Some connected services may require additional service activation. See your Ford app account. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

WHAT IS THE MODEM



The modem allows access to a range of features built into your vehicle.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE MODEM

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Connected Vehicle Features***.
4. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

CONNECTING THE FORD APP TO THE MODEM

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the Ford app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
5. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your Ford app account.
6. Confirm that Ford app account is connected to the modem.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Switch ***Wi-Fi*** on.
4. Press ***View Available Networks***.
5. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

CONNECTED VEHICLE SETTINGS

You can adjust several settings on the touchscreen under the connected vehicle features menu, such as:

- Vehicle connectivity.
- Share vehicle data.
- Share vehicle location.
- Share driving data.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, different options may be available.*

Note: *Editing connectivity settings could result in some features not operating correctly or at all. When you edit connectivity settings, pop-up messages may appear to notify you that services will not work without that setting. If you switch a feature on, pop-up messages could appear informing you of the settings that will be turned on. Some features, for example driver assistance features, use map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version.*



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTED VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is my Ford app not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem is not enabled. Switch vehicle connectivity on.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

Why can I not connect to a Wi-Fi network?

- You entered the wrong network password. Enter the correct password.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- There are multiple access points in range with the same network name. Choose a unique name for your network. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.

Why does the Wi-Fi connection disconnect after successful connection?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

What can I do if I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak?

- If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it could block the signal.

Why can I not see a network I expect to see in the list of available networks?

- The network is hidden. Make the network visible and try again, or manually add a network in the Wi-Fi settings menu.
- Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

Why do software downloads take too long?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- Wi-Fi network is in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. Use a more reliable Wi-Fi network.

Why does the software not update when the system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent?

- No software update is available at this time.
- Select automatic updates option in the settings menu to enable automatic software update or contact an authorized dealer.
- There could be a connection problem. Test the network using another device.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

1. Select ***Sources***.
2. Select the desired source by pressing the tile on the touchscreen.

MEDIA CONTROL BUTTONS

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused.*

Note: *In case the source is not paused audio is muted.*

Press the button to skip to the next track.

Press and hold the button to fast forward through the track.

Press the button once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press the button to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold the button to fast rewind through the track.

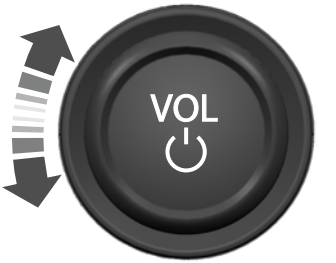
Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

Press the button on the touchscreen to change repeat mode.

Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME



E391071

Turn to adjust the volume.

Some vehicles may be able to adjust the volume using buttons on the steering wheel.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

You may find the presets in a line at the bottom of the touchscreen when you open the radio screen. Your vehicle comes with a list of presets. Press and hold any preset to store a new radio station and override an existing preset.

Note: *A maximum of thirty presets can be stored depending on the selected number of preset pages.*

MUTING THE AUDIO


Press to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

Note: *The mute function is only available for sources that cannot be paused.*

Note: *You can mute the audio system by decreasing the volume to 0.*

SCROLLING THROUGH MENU ITEMS

Use the touchscreen to scroll through menu items.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM

Use the touchscreen to select a menu item.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

1. 
Press the settings icon on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Sound settings***.
3. Select the desired menu point and adjust the settings.

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock settings***.
3. Set the time.

Note: *The **AM** and **PM** options are not available if **24-hour mode** is on.*

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock settings***.
3. Switch ***Auto Time Update*** on or off.

FM RADIO

FM RADIO LIMITATIONS

The further you travel from an FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

SELECTING AN FM RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Automatically Changing Radio Stations



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List



Press this icon on the touchscreen to view available stations.

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Display***.
3. Press ***Calm screen*** to switch the display off.
4. Press the touchscreen to switch the display back on.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

WHAT IS DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a digital radio standard for broadcasting digital audio radio services. Your radio allows you to listen to DAB radio stations.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO LIMITATIONS

Coverage differs from region to region and influences the quality of reception. It is broadcast nationwide, regionally and locally. Coverage may vary on weather conditions and terrain.

Note: *This could cause the audio to dropout.*

SELECTING A DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Automatically Changing Radio Stations



Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.



Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.



Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List



Press this icon on the touchscreen to view available stations.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CENTER DISPLAY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CENTER DISPLAY LIMITATIONS

Speed-restricted Features

For your safety, features that are not critical while driving are not available when the vehicle is moving at or above 8 km/h.

For some features, the vehicle has to be stand-still with applied park brake (manual transmission) or shifted to park (P) (automatic transmission).

STATUS BAR

The bar is on top of the display and indicates the status of your vehicle's features.

Note: *Some buttons and icons may not apply to your vehicle or may not appear exactly as shown.*

Audio System


Audio system muted.

Connected Device


Cell phone microphone muted.


Phone call in progress.


Cell phone network signal strength.



Cell phone roaming.


Automatic crash notification system off.


Cell phone battery status.

Traffic Announcements



Traffic announcements are turned on but are not supported by the selected station.



Traffic announcements are turned on and supported by the selected station but are not active.



Traffic announcements are active.

Note: *If no traffic announcement icons are displayed, traffic announcements are turned off.*

Vehicle Data


Wi-Fi available.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing


Wi-Fi connected.


Vehicle data sharing on.


Vehicle data sharing off.


Vehicle location sharing on.


Vehicle data and vehicle location sharing on.

Vehicle Software Update

See **Software Update Indicators** (page 567).

Wireless Accessory Charger


Wireless accessory charger active.

INFORMATION ON DEMAND SCREEN

The information on demand screen displays cards on the side of the display and allows you to see information from different features.

You can swipe up or down to view a different card.

Note: *On some screens, you can swipe a card toward the center of the screen to move the content into the main screen.*

REBOOTING THE CENTER DISPLAY

You can reboot the center display using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Simultaneously press and hold the seek forward and volume down button for 10 seconds.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

WHAT IS VOICE INTERACTION

Voice Interaction allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

SETTING THE WAKE WORD

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Switch ***Listen for Wake Word*** on.
4. Press ***Preferred Wake Word***.
5. Press a setting.

BEGINNING A VOICE INTERACTION

Say the selected wake word followed by your command.



You can also press the button on the steering wheel to begin a voice interaction. A tone sounds before you can say your command.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

VOICE INTERACTION EXAMPLES

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Press ***Voice Command Help***.
4. Press a menu option on the list for the relevant examples.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your cell phone.*

3. Select your vehicle on your cell phone.

Note: *A number appears on your cell phone and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm the number on your cell phone matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your cell phone.*

5. Download the phonebook from your cell phone when you are prompted.

Note: *If you pair more than one cell phone, use the phone settings on the center display to specify the primary phone. You can change this setting at any time.*

PHONE MENU

This menu becomes available after pairing a phone.

Recent Calls

Display and select an entry from a list of previous calls.

Contacts

Display a smart search form to look up your contacts. Use the List button to alphabetically sort your contacts.

Favourites

Display the list of favorite contacts that are set up on your phone.

Messaging

Displays the list of text messages to read, listen to, or respond to.

Phone List

Display the list of paired or connected devices that you can select.

Note: *Up to 12 devices can be stored.*

Do Not Disturb

Reject incoming calls and switch ring tones and alerts off.

Keypad

Directly dial a number.

Voice Control

Press the button and say a command to use the Google or Siri voice assistant available on your connected phone to access supported features.

Note: *Some features under the phone menu may not be available if the feature is not supported through the phone.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Calls	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favourites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.


Press this icon to accept the call.

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*


Press this icon to reject the call.

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the name of the contact or phone number displays on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:


Press this icon to access the phone keypad.


You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.


Transfer the phone call audio to the cell phone or back to the touchscreen.


Immediately end a phone call.

Note: *You can also end the call by pressing the button on the steering wheel.*

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

iOS

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the information icon to the right of your vehicle.
4. Switch text message notification on or off.

Android

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the profiles option.
4. Select the phone profile.
5. Switch text message notification on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

3. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm that the number on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

The ***Bluetooth®*** word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by ***Bluetooth SIG, Inc.*** and any use of such marks by Ford Motor Company is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.
4. Press ***Bluetooth***.


Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.


Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.


Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

APP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

APP REQUIREMENTS

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps will work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

ENABLING APPS ON AN IOS DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®*** or with a USB cable.

Note: *Some apps can run through* ***Apple CarPlay*** *if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

ENABLING APPS ON AN ANDROID DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®***.

Note: *Some apps can run through* ***Android Auto*** *if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Access the system applications.
6. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Some devices could lose the ability to play music over USB when* ***Mobile Apps*** *are enabled.*

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

Enabling Apple CarPlay with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Note: *Selecting "Enable Wireless CarPlay" on your device will prepare the device for wireless carplay when you re-enter the vehicle.*

Enabling Wireless Apple CarPlay

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4.  Press this icon to switch Apple CarPlay on or off.

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO™ ON AND OFF

Enabling Android Auto with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Android Auto.*

Enabling Wireless Android Auto

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain Android Devices do not support Android Auto Wireless. Please check your Android OS version for compatibility.*

Switching Android Auto On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4.  Press this icon to switch Android Auto on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CONNECTED NAVIGATION

Your vehicle may be equipped with connected navigation. After the trial period, you need to sign up to continue the experience. For additional information, visit *ford.com/connectedservices*.

Note: *If you do not sign up or renew your subscription, you can still use navigation through a connected device.*

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

Access navigation by pressing the map on the touchscreen.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

To update the Map data, you need to have a connected navigation subscription and your vehicle modem must be enabled. See **Connected Navigation** (page 562). See **Enabling and Disabling the Modem** (page 546).

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to https://mapcreator.here.com/.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

ZOOMING THE MAP IN AND OUT

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and bring them together to zoom out.

CHANGING THE FORMAT OF THE MAP

Press the map format button on the touchscreen to toggle between the available formats.

Note: *Available formats are 2D, 3D and North Up.*

SETTING A DESTINATION

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE TEXT ENTRY SCREEN

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select a destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE MAP SCREEN

1. Press the map on the touchscreen to place a pin at a location.
2. Press the bar at the bottom of the screen to show more information about the location of the pin.
3. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A PREDICTIVE DESTINATION

Press the predicted destination card on the touchscreen to navigate to it. These appear when the navigation system has learned your driving habits.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A RECENT DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the recents button.
3. Select a destination from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A SAVED DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the favorites button.
3. Select a saved destination.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Note: *Press the star icon when viewing location details to save the location.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A POINT OF INTEREST

1. Press the search button on the top of the touchscreen.
2. Press Explore.
3. Press a menu item from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Note: *You may also press a point of interest icon on the map to set it as your destination.*

WAYPOINTS

ADDING A WAYPOINT

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen during an active navigation session.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select your destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to add a waypoint.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ADJUSTING THE GUIDANCE PROMPT VOLUME

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

REPEATING AN INSTRUCTION

Press the next step indicator on the top of the touchscreen during an active navigation session to hear the last voice instruction.

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE



Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TRAILER TOWING NAVIGATION

The system calculates the best route for trailer towing by avoiding dangerous road conditions based on the dimensions of your trailer.

Note: *This feature is only available if you properly attach the trailer to your vehicle.*

Switching Trailer Towing Navigation On and Off

1. Press the tools button on the bottom corner of the touchscreen.
2. Press the settings button.
3. Press the guidance button.
4. Press Smart Trailer Navigation.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to switch trailer towing navigation on or off.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: DOUBLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 547).

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 567).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Enable double lock.
  - You can re-enable double lock with the key fob after the update completes.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: SINGLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 547).

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 567).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

To access the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Software Updates***.

You can do the following in the Software Updates menu:

- Switch Automatic Updates on and off.
- Schedule and install software updates.
- View software update details.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching Automatic Updates On and Off

Your vehicle may come with Automatic Updates switched on. To make sure your vehicle always has the latest software, which could include security or other enhancements, we recommend switching Automatic Updates on.

Note: *Software updates require approval to download or install with Automatic Updates switched off.*

Scheduling and Installing Software Updates

Scheduling Software Updates

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Recurring Schedule***.
2. Select the days and time for updates.

The more days that updates are scheduled, the more frequently your vehicle installs new updates when available. We recommend selecting a time you normally do not need your vehicle, such as overnight.

Some updates require your vehicle to be switched off.

Note: *The schedule you set is recurring. If Automatic Updates is on, every time a non-drivable update is available, it installs on this schedule unless you change it. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update, with an option to reschedule it.*

Installing Software Updates

Using the Status Bar

1. Press a Software Update indicator on your touchscreen when it appears.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Using the Touchscreen

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Update Details***.
2. Press ***Update Now***.

Viewing Software Update Details

From the Software Updates menu, press ***Update Details***.

SOFTWARE UPDATE INDICATORS

You can press the indicators in the status bar when they appear for more information.



Vehicle software update reminder, schedule required, confirmation of default schedule required, or consent required.



Vehicle software update canceled, update not successful, or precondition not met.



Vehicle software update successful.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PERFORMING A SYSTEM RESET

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Reset***.

You can perform multiple resets from this menu.



Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Your vehicle could have components that use open source software. For additional information, visit *http://corporate.ford.com/ford-open-source.html*.

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

You can locate radio frequency certification labels and declarations of conformity for components on your vehicle at your local Ford or Lincoln website along with your owner information.

For more information scan here:

https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You (“You” or “Your” as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations.

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.
- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(c) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR AN ARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, (c) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

(c) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

may award the same damages to you individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to you individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

Telenav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software. TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit the TeleNav website from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

https://www.telenav.com

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing



1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software:

(a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely;

(b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions;

(c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked;

(d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement;

(e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

3. Software License

- Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

- **(a)** reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; **(b)** attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; **(c)** remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; **(d)** distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or **(e)** use the TeleNav Software in any manner that

I. infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party,

ii. violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or

iii. is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

4. Disclaimers

- To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.
- TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE.
- Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

- TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

- You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial. This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of law provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

- You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement.

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

- The Telenav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to Telenav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the Telenav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to Telenav's third party vendor licensors.

9.1 End User Terms Required by HERE North America, LLC

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Telenav ("Telenav") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2014. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4

The Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

9.2 End User Terms Required by NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd

The data ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAV2 (Shanghai) Co., Ltd ("NAV2") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand. 20xx. All rights reserved

Terms and Conditions

Permitted Use. You agree to use this Data together with the Telenav Software solely for the internal business and personal purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Telenav, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use this Data (a) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Telenav and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: TELENAV AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit HERE from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Telenav (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois [insert “Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used], without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois [insert “The Netherlands” where European HERE Data is used] for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a “commercial item” as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. (“FAR”) 2.101, is licensed in accordance with these End-User Terms, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following “Notice of Use,” and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia, 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606
This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to these End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.
© 1987 – 2014 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify HERE prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

I. US/Canada Territory

A. United States Data. The End-User Terms for any Application containing Data for the United States shall contain the following notices:

"HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information."

"©United States Postal Service® 20XX. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4."

B. Canada Data. The following provisions apply to the Data for Canada, which may include or reflect data from third party licensors ("Third Party Data"), including Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada ("NRCan"):

1. Disclaimer and Limitation: Client agrees that its use of the Third Party Data is subject to the following provisions:

a. Disclaimer: The Third Party Data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors of such data, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose.

b. Limitation on Liability: The Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable: (i) in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of such Data; or (ii) in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the Data.

2. Copyright Notice: In connection with each copy of all or any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada, Client shall affix in a conspicuous manner the following copyright notice on at least one of: (i) the label for the storage media of the copy; (ii) the packaging for the copy; or (iii) other materials packaged with the copy, such as user manuals or end user license agreements: "This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®, © The Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved."

3. End-User Terms: Except as otherwise agreed by the parties, in connection with the provision of any portion of the Data for the Territory of Canada to End-Users as may be authorized under the Agreement, Client shall provide such End-Users, in a reasonably conspicuous manner, with terms (set forth with other end user terms required to be provided under the Agreement, or as otherwise may be provided, by Client) which shall include the following provisions on behalf of the Third Party Data licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan:

The Data may include or reflect data of licensors, including Her Majesty the Queen in the Right of Canada ("Her Majesty"), Canada Post Corporation ("Canada Post") and the Department of Natural Resources Canada ("NRCan"). Such data is licensed on an "as is" basis. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, make no guarantees, representations or warranties respecting such data, either express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, effectiveness, completeness, accuracy or fitness for a particular purpose. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in respect of any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action alleging any loss, injury or damages, direct or indirect, which may result from the use or possession of the data or the Data. The licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, shall not be liable in any way for loss of revenues or contracts, or any other consequential loss of any kind resulting from any defect in the data or the Data.
End User shall indemnify and save harmless the licensors, including Her Majesty, Canada Post and NRCan, and their officers, employees and agents from and against any claim, demand or action, irrespective of the nature of the cause of the claim, demand or action, alleging loss, costs, expenses, damages or injuries (including injuries resulting in death) arising out of the use or possession of the data or the Data.

4. Additional Provisions: The terms contained in this Section are in addition to all of the rights and obligations of the parties under the Agreement. To the extent that any of the provisions of this Section are inconsistent with, or conflict with, any other provisions of the Agreement, the provisions of this Section shall prevail.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

II. Mexico. The following provision applies to the Data for Mexico, which includes certain data from the Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía ("INEGI"):

A. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging containing Data for Mexico shall contain the following notice: "Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

III. Latin America Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Territory	Notice
Argentina	IGN "INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL ARGENTINO"
Ecuador	"INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION Nº IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011" "source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®"
Guadeloupe, French Guiana and Martinique Mexico	"Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)"

IV. Middle East Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country	Notice
Jordan	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre". The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

B. Jordan Data. Client and its permitted sublicensees (if any) are restricted from licensing and/or otherwise distributing HERE's database for the country of Jordan ("Jordan Data") for use in Enterprise Applications to (i) non-Jordanian entities for use of the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) Jordan-based customers. In addition, Client, its permitted sublicensees (if any) and End-Users are restricted from using the Jordan Data in Enterprise Applications if such party is (i) a non-Jordanian entity using the Jordan Data solely in Jordan or (ii) a Jordan-based customer. For purposes of the foregoing, "Enterprise Applications" shall mean Geomarketing applications, GIS applications, mobile business asset management applications, call center applications, telematics applications, public organization Internet applications or for providing geocoding services.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

V. Europe Territory

A. Use of Certain Traffic Codes in Europe

1. General Restrictions Applicable to Traffic Codes. Client acknowledges and agrees that in certain countries of the Europe Territory, Client will need to obtain rights directly from third party RDS-TMC code providers to receive and use the Traffic Codes in the Data and to deliver to End-Users Transactions in any way derived from or based on such Traffic Codes. For such countries, HERE shall deliver the Data incorporating Traffic Codes to Client only after receiving certification from Client of its having obtained such rights.

2. Display of Third Party Rights Legends for Belgium. Client shall, for each Transaction that uses Traffic Codes for Belgium, provide the following notice to the End-User: "Traffic Codes for Belgium are provided by the Ministerie van de Vlaamse Gemeenschap and the Ministèrie de l'Equipement et des Transports."

B. Paper Maps. With respect to any license granted to Client relating to making, selling or distributing paper maps (i.e., a map fixed on a paper or paper-like medium): (a) such license with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain is conditioned on Client's entering into and complying with a separate written agreement with the Ordnance Survey ("OS") to create and sell paper maps, Client's paying to the OS any and all applicable paper map royalties, and Client's complying with the OS copyright notice requirements; (b) such license for selling or otherwise distributing for charge with respect to Data for the Territory of Czech Republic is conditioned on Client's obtaining prior written consent from Kartografie a.s.; (c) such license for selling or distributing with respect to Data for the Territory of Switzerland is conditioned on Client's obtaining a permit from Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland; (d) Client is restricted from using Data for the Territory of France to create paper maps with a scale between 1:5,000 and 1:250,000; and (e) Client is restricted from using any Data to create, sell or distribute paper maps that are the same or substantially similar, in terms of data content and specific use of color, symbols and scale, to paper maps published by the European national mapping agencies, including without limitation, Landervermessungämter of Germany, Topografische Dienst of the Netherlands, Nationaal Geografisch Instituut of Belgium, Bundesamt für Landestopografie of Switzerland, Bundesamt für Eich-und Vermessungswesen of Austria, and the National Land Survey of Sweden.

C. OS Enforcement. Without limiting Section IV(B) above, with respect to Data for the Territory of Great Britain, Client acknowledges and agrees that the Ordnance Survey ("OS") may bring a direct action against Client to enforce compliance with the OS copyright notice (see Section IV(D) below) and paper map requirements (see Section IV(B) above) contained in this Agreement.

D. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Country(ies) Notice

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Austria	"© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen"
Croatia Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine	"© EuroGeographics"
France	"source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®"
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	"Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010"
Greece	"Copyright Geomatics Ltd."
Hungary	"Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd."
Italy	"La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana."
Norway	"Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority"
Portugal	"Source: IgeoE – Portugal"
Spain	"Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG"
Sweden	"Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden."
Switzerland	"Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie.

E. Respective Country Distribution. Client acknowledges that HERE has not received approvals to distribute map data for the following countries in such respective countries: Albania, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova and Uzbekistan. HERE may update such list from time to time. The license rights granted to Client under this TL with respect to the Data for such countries are contingent upon Client's compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, any required licenses or approvals to distribute the Application incorporating such Data in such respective countries.

VI. Australia Territory

A. Third Party Notices. Any and all copies of the Data and/or packaging relating thereto shall include the respective Third Party Notices set forth below and used as described below corresponding to the Territory (or portion thereof) included in such copy:

Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Product incorporates data which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelematics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.

B. Third Party Notices for Australia. In addition to the foregoing, the End-User Terms for any Application containing RDS-TMC Traffic Codes for Australia shall contain the following notice: "Product incorporates traffic location codes which is © 20XX Telstra Corporation Limited and its licensors."

https://www.psma.com.au



AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATITVES AND PERMITED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION "UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER" INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; (C) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFROMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page below for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

https://gracenote.com



THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

According to the "Technical Specifications for Low Power Radio Frequency Equipment" formulated by the National Communications and Communication Committee of the Executive Yuan: 3.8.2. For the low-power radio frequency

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

equipment that has obtained the verification certificate, the company, firm or user shall not change the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

The use of low-power radio frequency equipment must not affect flight safety and interfere with legal communications: when the system detects interference, immediately stop using it until there is no interference.

The aforementioned legal communication refers to the wireless communication operated in accordance with the provisions of the Telecommunications Management Law. Low-power radio frequency equipment needs to endure the interference of legal communication or industrial, scientific and medical radio wave radiation electrical equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions



1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

https://www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions



2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

You, and other authorized drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavors to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

CONVERTING OR MODIFYING YOUR VEHICLE

If converting or modifying your vehicle from production specification, refer to the Body and Equipment Mounting Manual at *https://www.ford.com.au/owners/vehicle-support/body-equipment-manuals/*.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

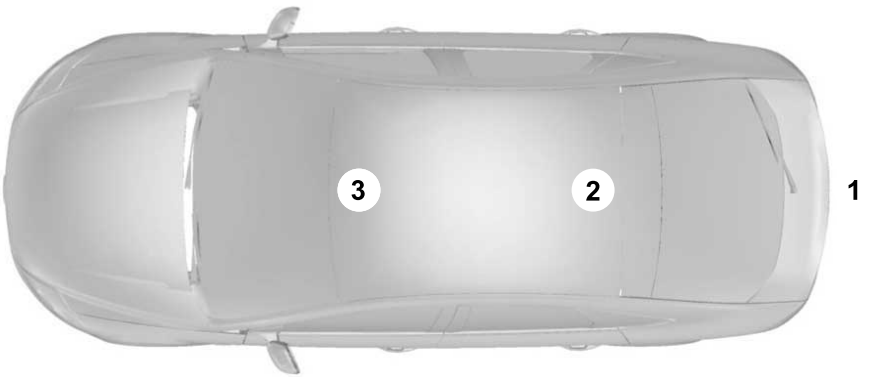
WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, pipes or hoses. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 10 cm from any electronic modules and airbags. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of equipment malfunction, equipment damage or personal injury.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth****® connectivity or satellite navigation.*

Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cellular telephones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

Car



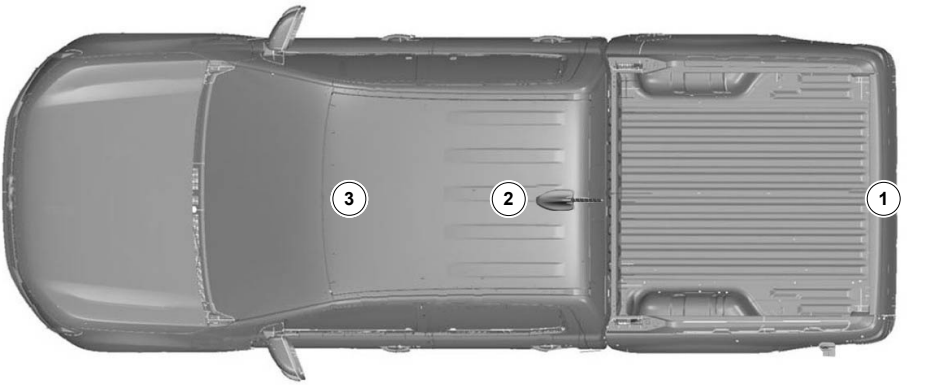
Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Van



Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Truck



E239121

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30[1]	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-87	50	2, 3
144-174	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

[1] For battery electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid vehicles, this frequency is not approved when your vehicle is plugged-in and charging.

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the vehicle running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

1

12V Battery....469
12V Battery Precautions....469
Battery Management System Limitations....470
Changing the 12V Battery....470
Charging the 12V Battery....470
How Does the Battery Management System Work....469
Recycling and Disposing of the 12V Battery....470
What Is the Battery Management System....469
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....470
12V Battery – Information Messages....471
12V Battery – Warning Lamps....470
180 Degree Camera....338
180 Degree Camera Precautions....338

3

360 Degree Camera....339
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines....339
360 Degree Camera Limitations....339
360 Degree Camera Precautions....339

A

A/C
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....156
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Dual Automatic Temperature Control (DATC)....147
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....163
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....143
About This Publication....19
ABS
See: Brakes....312
Accessing Navigation....562
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position....215
Accessing the Trip Computer - Battery Electric Vehicle....138
Accessing the Trip Computer - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....138
AC Charging....268
Charging at Home....268
Charging in Public....271
Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord....273
Adaptive Cruise Control....346
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....364
Lane Centering....357
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting....360
Predictive Speed Assist....361
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....364
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....350
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....351
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators....356
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations....347
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle....347
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....346
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting....364
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages....364
Adaptive Front Lighting....114
Adaptive Front Lighting – Information Messages....115
How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work....114
AdBlue® Capacity and Specification....249
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors....125
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness....117
Adjusting the Map....562
Changing the Format of the Map....562

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Zooming the Map In and Out....562
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy....59
Adjusting the Sound Settings....550
Adjusting the Speed Limit Tolerance....366
Adjusting the Steering Wheel....96
Adjusting the Volume....549
Aid Mode....369
How Does Aid Mode Work....369
What Is Aid Mode....369
Airbag Precautions....64
Airbags....62
Airbags – Troubleshooting....65
Airbags – Troubleshooting....65
Airbags – Audible Warnings....65
Airbags – Warning Lamps....65
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....156
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Dual Automatic Temperature Control (DATC)....147
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....163
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....143
Air Conditioning System Refrigerant....154
Alarm
See: Connecting a Trailer....408
Alert and Aid Mode....370
How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work....370
What Is Alert and Aid Mode....370
All-Wheel Drive....302
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....302
All-Wheel Drive Limitations....302
All-Wheel Drive Precautions....302
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting....302
All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages....302
Ambient Lighting....117
Adjusting Ambient Lighting....117
Switching Ambient Lighting On and Off....117
Anti-Lock Braking System....312
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations....312
Anti-Theft Alarm System....93
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....94
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System....94
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work....93
What Are the Inclination Sensors....93
What Are the Interior Sensors....93
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System....93
What Is the Battery Backup Alarm....94
What Is the Perimeter Alarm....93
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings....94
Setting the Alarm Security Level....94
Switching Ask on Exit On and Off....95
What are the Alarm Security Levels....94
What Is Ask on Exit....94
Appendices....597
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission....315
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency....315
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission....315
App Precautions....560
App Requirements....560
Apps....560
Audio System....549
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....551
FM Radio....550
Audio System Precautions....549
Auto Hold....323
Auto Hold Indicators....324
Autolamps....107
Autolamp Settings....107
What Are Autolamps....107
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....316
Automatic Crash Shutoff....429
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions....430
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle....430
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff....429
Automatic Emergency Braking....392
Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off....393

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

What Is Automatic Emergency Braking....392
Automatic Engine Stop....214
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work....214
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop....215
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off....214
What Is Automatic Engine Stop....214
Automatic High Beam Control....109
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators....110
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages....111
Automatic High Beam Control Limitations....110
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions....110
Automatic High Beam Control Requirements....110
How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work....109
Overriding Automatic High Beam Control....111
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off....110
Automatic Return to Park (P)....300
Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations....301
How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work....300
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings....295
Automatic Transmission....291
Automatic Return to Park (P)....300
Automatic Transmission Positions....291
Manually Shifting Gears - Diesel....298
Temporary Neutral Mode....299
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Battery Electric Vehicle....296
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Diesel....296
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....297
Automatic Transmission – Information Messages....298
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - Battery Electric Vehicle/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....294
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators - Diesel....294
Automatic Transmission Positions....291
Drive (D)....292
Low (L)....292
Manual (M)....292
Neutral (N)....292
Park (P)....291
Reverse (R)....292
Automatic Transmission Precautions....291
Automatic Transmission Shift Indicators....294
Auto Mode....150
Auto Mode Indicators....150
Switching Auto Mode On and Off....150
Switching Dual Mode On and Off....151
Autorelock....79
How Does Autorelock Work....79
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning....226
Auto-Start-Stop....225
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....226
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators....226
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions....225
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting....226
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions....227
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages....226
Autounlock....78
Autounlock Requirements....78
Switching Autounlock On and Off....79
What Is Autounlock....78
Autowipers....101
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor....102
Autowipers Settings....101
What Are Autowipers....101
AWD
See: All-Wheel Drive....302

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

B

Battery Charge....136
Beginning a Voice Interaction....555
Blind Spot Assist....371
Blind Spot Assist Indicators....372
Blind Spot Assist – Information Messages....373
Blind Spot Assist Limitations....371
How Does Blind Spot Assist Work....371
What Is Blind Spot Assist....371
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....373
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Indicators....374
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage – Information Messages....375
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Limitations....373
How Does Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Work....373
What Is Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....373
Blind Spot Information System....377
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....380
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....379
Blind Spot Information System Indicators....380
Blind Spot Information System Limitations....377
Blind Spot Information System Precautions....377
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission....378
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission....378
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting....380
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages....381
Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps....380
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage....379
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Limitations....379
How Does Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Work....379
Selecting a Trailer....380
Setting a Trailer Length....380
What Is Blind Spot Information System with Trailer Coverage....379
Bluetooth®....559
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....451
Brake Coach....136
Brake Fluid Specification....313
Brake Over Accelerator....312
Brake Precautions....312
Brakes....312
Anti-Lock Braking System....312
Brakes – Troubleshooting....313
Brakes – Troubleshooting....313
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions....314
Brakes – Warning Lamps....313
Breaking-In - Battery Electric Vehicle....419
Breaking-In - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....419

C

Canceling the Set Speed....345
Canceling the Set Speed Limit....366
Cargo Lamps....117
Resetting the Cargo Lamp Switch....118
Switching the Cargo Lamps On and Off....117
Catalytic Converter....253
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting....253
Catalytic Converter Precautions....253
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting....253
Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps....253
Center Display Limitations....553
Center Display Overview....553
Center Display Precautions....553

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Changing a Flat Tire....535
Changing a Road Wheel....535
Changing the Language....137
Changing the Measurement Unit....137
Changing the Remote Control Battery....69
Changing the Set Speed Limit....366
Changing the Temperature Unit....137
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit....137
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Battery Electric Vehicle....280
Charge Coupler Manual Release - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....279
Charge Port Indicators....267
Charging a Device....196
Charging a Wireless Device....208
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols....285
Charging Equipment Indicators....263
Charging Equipment Overview....260
Charging Equipment Precautions....259
Charging Settings....281
Charging Your Vehicle....259
AC Charging....268
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting....286
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting....286
Charging Your Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions....288
Charging Your Vehicle – Information Messages....287
Charging Your Vehicle – Warning Lamps....286
Checking Seatbelt Fit....56
Checking the Brake Fluid....312
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level....289
Checking the Seatbelts....61
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Level....249
Checking the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Status....249
Checking the Tire Pressures....503
Checking the Wiper Blades....103
Child Restraint Anchorage Locations....42
Child Restraints....40
Child Safety....40
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting....57
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting....57
Child Safety Locks – Information Messages....57
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Hands-Free Sliding Door/Power Sliding Door/Rear Seats....56
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Manual Sliding Door, Excluding: Van....56
Cleaning the Exterior....485
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors....486
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel....485
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps....485
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics....486
Cleaning the Engine Compartment....486
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions....485
Cleaning the Underbody....487
Cleaning Wheels....486
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades....485
Cleaning the Interior....487
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats....488
Cleaning Displays and Screens....487
Cleaning Fabric....487
Cleaning Leather....488
Cleaning Plastic....487
Cleaning Seatbelts....489
Cleaning Storage Compartments....489
Cleaning the Instrument Panel....487
Cleaning Vinyl....488
Climate Control....143
Auto Mode....150
Driver Focused Mode....151
Climate Control Hints - Battery Electric Vehicle....153
Climate Control Hints....145
Climate Control Hints - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....159
Climate Control Hints - Diesel....151
Climate Control Hints - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....152

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Closing the Liftgate....91
Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle....91
Closing the Sliding Door....82
Closing the Hands-Free Sliding Door....82
Closing the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle....82
Closing the Sliding Door From Outside Your Vehicle....82
Closing the Sliding Door With the Remote Control....82
Clutch Fluid Specification....290
Cold Weather Precautions....419
Configuring the Trip Computer....138
Connected Navigation....562
Connected Vehicle....546
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....547
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....546
Connected Vehicle Data....32
Connected Vehicle Limitations....546
Connected Vehicle Requirements....546
Connected Vehicle Settings....547
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting....547
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions....547
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device....559
Connecting a Trailer....408
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....409
Tow Ball....405
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting....409
Connecting a Trailer – Information Messages....409
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network....546
Connecting the Ford App to the Modem....546
Enabling and Disabling the Modem....546
What Is the Modem....546
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....547
Connecting Your Phone....556
Converting or Modifying Your Vehicle....596
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle....465
Adding Coolant....465
Changing the Coolant....467
Checking the Coolant Level....465
Coolant – Information Messages....468
Coolant – Warning Lamps....468
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....468
Managing the Coolant Temperature....467
Coolant - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....461
Adding Coolant....462
Changing the Coolant....463
Checking the Coolant Level....461
Coolant – Information Messages....465
Coolant – Warning Lamps....464
Cooling System Capacity and Specification....464
Managing the Coolant Temperature....463
Crash and Breakdown Information....424
Automatic Crash Shutoff....429
Fail-Safe Cooling - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....432
Jump Starting the Vehicle....425
Post-Crash Alert System....429
Recovery Towing....430
Cross Traffic Alert....385
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....389
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators....388
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations....387
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions....386
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting....389
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages....389
Cruise Control....344
Cruise Control Indicators....345
Cup Holders....209
Cup Holder Precautions....209
Customer Information....569
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display....134

D

Data Privacy....30

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

DC Charging - Battery Electric Vehicle....276
Delivery Assist....342
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting....343
Delivery Assist Indicators....342
Delivery Assist Limitations....342
Delivery Assist Precautions....342
Delivery Assist Settings....342
Delivery Assist – Troubleshooting....343
Delivery Assist – Information Messages....343
Diesel Particulate Filter....242
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration....243
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting....245
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration....243
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Limitations....244
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Precautions....243
Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration Requirements....243
Starting Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration....244
What Is Diesel Particulate Filter Manual Regeneration....243
Diesel Particulate Filter Precautions....242
Diesel Particulate Filter Requirements....243
Diesel Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting....245
Diesel Particulate Filter – Information Messages....245
Diesel Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps....245
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....551
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Limitations....551
Selecting a Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Station....551
What Is Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio....551
Digital Interior Mirror - Vehicles With: Interior Mirror With Camera Display....122
Digital Interior Mirror Limitations....122
Digital Interior Mirror Settings....122
Switching Between Normal View and Camera View....122
What Is the Digital Interior Mirror....122
Directing the Flow of Air....145
Door Lock Indicators....79
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings....79
Doors and Locks....73
Autorelock....79
Autounlock....78
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....79
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....76
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....73
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....79
Doors and Locks – Information Messages....79
Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps....79
Draining the Fuel Filter Water Trap - Diesel....460
Drive Mode Control....304
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....307
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle....304
Drive Modes - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....304
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....305
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....307
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....307
Drive Mode Control – Information Messages....307
Drive Modes - Battery Electric Vehicle....304
Eco....304
Normal....305
Slippery....305
Sport....305

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tow/Haul....305
Trail....305
Drive Modes - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....304
Eco....304
Normal....304
Slippery....304
Sport....304
Tow/Haul....304
Trail....304
Driver Alert....396
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....397
Driver Alert Precautions....396
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....397
Driver Alert – Information Messages....397
Driver Focused Mode....151
Driver Focused Mode Limitations....151
How Does Driver Focused Mode Work....151
Switching Driver Focused Mode On and Off....151
Driving Economically - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....419
Driving Hints....419
Electric Vehicle....422
Driving In Sand - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD....421
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD....420
Driving on Snow and Ice....419
Driving Through Mud and Water - LHD 4WD/RHD 4WD....420
Driving Through Shallow Water - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....421
Driving Through Shallow Water - Diesel....421
Drowsiness Monitor
See: Driver Alert....396

E

Eco Coach....308
Efficient Drive Mode....309
Trip Summary....309
Efficient Drive Mode Indicators....310
Electric Economy....135
Electric Motor Temperature Gauge....131
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning....316
Electric Parking Brake....315
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....316
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....316
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages....317
Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps....316
Electric Power Steering....327
Electric Power Steering Precautions....327
How Does Electric Power Steering Work....327
Electric Vehicle....422
Maximizing Your Driving Range....422
Electromagnetic Compatibility....597
Emergency Assistance....67
Emergency Call Limitations....68
Emergency Call Requirements....67
Emergency Call System Data....33
Emergency Equipment....438
Emergency Towing - Battery Electric Vehicle....436
Emergency Towing....434
Emergency Towing - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....437
Enabling Apps on an Android Device....560
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device....560
Enabling Remote Start....141
End User License Agreement....571
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge....131
Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel....461
Engine Oil - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....457
Adding Engine Oil....458
Checking the Engine Oil Level....457
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification....458
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview....457
Engine Oil – Information Messages....460
Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor....458
Engine Specifications - Diesel....482

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Engine Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....483
Environment....34
Evasive Steering Assist....393
Evasive Steering Assist Limitations....393
Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off....393
What Is Evasive Steering Assist....393
EV Coach....135
Event Data....31
Exit Warning....382
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting....384
Exit Warning Indicators....383
Exit Warning Limitations....382
Exit Warning Precautions....382
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting....384
Exit Warning – Information Messages....384
Exterior Bulbs....472
Changing a License Plate Lamp Bulb....479
Changing a Mirror Turn Signal Lamp Bulb....475
Changing an Entry Lamp Bulb....475
Changing a Rear Fog Lamp Bulb....474
Changing a Rear Lamp Bulb....476
Changing a Rear Turn Signal Lamp Bulb....477
Changing a Reversing Lamp Bulb....478
Changing a Stoplamp Bulb....477
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart....472
Removing a Rear Lamp Assembly....474
Exterior Lamps....108
Exterior Lamps On Audible Warning....109
Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off....108
Switching the Parking Lamps On and Off....108
Using All Weather Lamps....108
Using the Rear Fog Lamps....109
Using the Turn Signal Lamps....108
Exterior Lighting Control....106
Exterior Lighting....106
Adaptive Front Lighting....114
Autolamps....107
Automatic High Beam Control....109
Exterior Lamps....108
Glare Free High Beam Control....111
Glare Free High Beam Control – Troubleshooting....114
Headlamps....106
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions....115
Exterior Mirrors....125
Exterior Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle....38
Exterior Overview - Diesel....36
Exterior Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....37

F

Fail-Safe Cooling - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....432
Driving When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated....433
Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators....433
How Does Fail-Safe Cooling Work....432
What Is Fail-Safe Cooling....432
Fan
See: Engine Cooling Fan - Diesel....461
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts....58
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....247
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank in Cold Weather....247
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Fuel Station Pump....247
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank Using a Portable Container....248
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire....535
Floor Mats....423
FM Radio....550
FM Radio Limitations....550
Selecting an FM Radio Station....550
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Auto Fold Exterior Mirrors....125
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Manual Fold Exterior Mirrors....126
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors....126

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Forward Collision Warning.....392
Adjusting the Sensitivity of Forward Collision Warning.....392
What is Forward Collision Warning.....392
Front Parking Aid.....331
Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings.....332
Front Parking Aid Limitations.....332
Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors.....332
What is the Front Parking Aid.....331
Front Seat Precautions.....173
Front Seats.....173
Heated Seats.....182
Manual Seats.....174
Power Seats.....178
Fuel and Refueling Audible Warnings.....240
Fuel and Refueling.....231
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....240
Fuel Quality.....232
Refueling.....234
Running Out of Fuel.....233
Fuel and Refueling Precautions.....231
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....240
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages.....240
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps.....240
Fuel Economy Display - Diesel.....134
Fuel Economy Display - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....134
Fuel Filter Service Indicator Check - Diesel.....481
Fuel Gauge.....130
Fuel Gauge Limitations.....130
Locating the Fuel Filler Door.....130
What Is Distance to Empty.....130
What Is the Fuel Gauge.....130
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder.....130
Fuel Quality.....232
Selecting the Correct Fuel.....232
Fuel Tank Capacity - Diesel.....239
Fuel Tank Capacity - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....239
Fuse Precautions.....439
Fuses.....439
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....450
High Current Fuse Box.....449
Interior Fuse Box.....445
Under Hood Fuse Box.....439
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....450
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions.....450

G

Gasoline Particulate Filter.....254
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....255
Gasoline Particulate Filter Precautions.....254
Gasoline Particulate Filter Requirements.....254
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....255
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Information Messages.....255
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps.....255
Glare Free High Beam Control.....111
Glare Free High Beam Control Indicators.....113
Glare Free High Beam Control – Information Messages.....113
Glare Free High Beam Control Limitations.....113
Glare Free High Beam Control Precautions.....112
Glare Free High Beam Control Requirements.....112
How Does Glare Free High Beam Control Work.....111
Overriding Glare Free High Beam Control.....113
Switching Glare Free High Beam Control On and Off.....113
Glare Free High Beam Control – Troubleshooting.....114
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....497
Grade Assist - Battery Electric Vehicle.....294
Grade Assist - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....294

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

H

Headlamps....106
Adjusting the Level of the Headlamps....106
Headlamp Indicators....107
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off....106
Switching the Headlamps for Driving on the Left or Right-Hand Side of the Road....106
Using the High Beam Headlamps....106
Heated Seats....182
Heated Seat Precautions....182
Switching the Heated Seats On and Off....182
Heated Steering Wheel....97
Heating
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....156
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Dual Automatic Temperature Control (DATC)....147
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....163
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning....143
High Current Fuse Box....449
Accessing the High Current Fuse Box....449
Identifying the Fuses in the High Current Fuse Box....449
Locating the High Current Fuse Box....449
High Voltage Battery....256
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....258
High Voltage Battery Precautions....256
High Voltage Battery Temperature Gauge....131
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting....258
High Voltage Battery – Information Messages....258
High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps....258
High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Battery Electric Vehicle/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....424
Hill Start Assist....322
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....322
Hill Start Assist Precautions....322
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting....322
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages....322
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood....451
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work....346
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work....346
How Does All-Wheel Drive Work....302
How Does Auto Hold Work....323
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work....377
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work....385
How Does Delivery Assist Work?....342
How Does Driver Alert Work....396
How Does Eco Coach Work....308
How Does Efficient Drive Mode Work....309
How Does Emergency Assistance Work....67
How Does Exit Warning Work....382
How Does Hill Start Assist Work....322
How Does Instantaneous Efficiency Level Work....308
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work....390
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work....390
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work....318
How Does Stability Control Work....326
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work....338
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work....339
How Does the Center Mounted Side Airbag Work....63
How Does the Diesel Particulate Filter Work....242

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

How Does the Gasoline Particulate Filter Work....254
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work....365
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work....368
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work....193
How Does the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Work....246
How Does Traction Control Work....325
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work....398
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work....418
How Do the Front Airbags Work....62
How Do the Side Airbags Work....62
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work....63

I

Icon Glossary
See: Symbols Glossary....22
Icons
See: Symbols Glossary....22
Identifying Fuse Types....449
Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....168
Identifying the Rear Passenger Climate Control Unit - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control....168
Inflating the Tires....503
Information On Demand Screen....554
Information on the Tire Sidewall....494
Inspecting the Tire for Damage....525
Inspecting the Wheel Valve Stems....525
Installing Child Restraints....41
Instrument Cluster Display....133
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu....133
Instrument Cluster....127
Fuel Gauge....130
Instrument Cluster Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle....129
Instrument Cluster Overview - Diesel....127
Instrument Cluster Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....128
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings....366
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators....366
Intelligent Speed Limiter....365
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....367
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions....365
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting....367
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Frequently Asked Questions....367
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit....366
Interior Air Quality....171
Interior Fuse Box....445
Accessing the Interior Fuse Box....445
Identifying the Fuses in the Interior Fuse Box....446
Interior Lamp Function....117
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off....117
What Is the Interior Lamp Function....117
Interior Lighting....116
Ambient Lighting....117
Cargo Lamps....117
Interior Lamp Function....117
Interior Mirror....122
Digital Interior Mirror - Vehicles With: Interior Mirror With Camera Display....122
Interior Mirror Precautions....122
Interior Overview....35
Introduction....19

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle....425
Jump Starting Precautions....425
Jump Starting the Vehicle....427
Preparing the Vehicle....427

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

K

Keyless Entry....88
Keyless Entry Settings....88
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....89
Keyless Entry Limitations....88
Keyless Entry Settings....88
Switching Keyless Entry On and Off....88
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting....89
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions....89
Keys and Remote Controls....69
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....71
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting....71
Keys and Remote Controls – Frequently Asked Questions....72
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages....71

L

Lane Centering....357
How Does Lane Centering Work....357
Lane Centering Alerts....359
Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation....359
Lane Centering Indicators....360
Lane Centering Limitations....358
Lane Centering Manual Cancellation....359
Lane Centering Precautions....357
Lane Centering Requirements....357
Switching Lane Centering On and Off....358
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting....360
Lane Centering – Information Messages....360
Lane Keeping System Indicators....370
Lane Keeping System....368
Aid Mode....369
Alert and Aid Mode....370
Blind Spot Assist....371
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage....373
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....376
Lane Keeping System Limitations....368
Lane Keeping System Precautions....368
Lane Keeping System Settings....369
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting....376
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages....376
Launching or Retrieving a Boat or Personal Watercraft....414
Liftgate....90
Closing the Liftgate....91
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....92
Opening the Liftgate....90
Liftgate Precautions....90
Liftgate – Troubleshooting....92
Liftgate – Information Messages....92
Liftgate – Warning Lamps....92
Load Carrying....400
Roof Rack - Vehicles With: Integrated Roof Rack....401
Roof Rack - Vehicles Without: Integrated Roof Rack....400
Load Carrying Precautions....400
Loading Your Trailer....413
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras....339
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors....378
Locating the Charge Port....267
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors....388
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors....383
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel....233
Locating the Outlets....201
Locating the Power Outlets....198
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....392
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control....391
Locating the Rear View Camera....335
Locating the Tire label....494
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....527
Locating the USB Ports....196

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger....207
Locating Your Vehicle....69
Locking the Steering Wheel....96
Low Engine Use Mode....224

M

Maintenance....451
12V Battery....469
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....470
Coolant - Battery Electric Vehicle....465
Coolant - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....461
Engine Oil - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....457
Exterior Bulbs....472
Maintenance Precautions....451
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....557
Manually Dimming the Interior Mirror....122
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....316
Manually Shifting Gears - Diesel....298
Shifting Using the Buttons on the Column Shifter....298
Manual Seats....174
Accessing the Third Row Seats....186
Adjusting the Head Restraint....174
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....177
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....177
Adjusting the Seat Cushion....176
Adjusting the Seat Height....177
Folding the Seat Armrest....177
Folding the Seat Backrest....185
Head Restraint Components....174
Installing the Head Restraint....175
Installing the Seats....189
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....175
Removing the Head Restraint....175
Removing the Seats....187
Rotating the Second Row Seats....189
Swiveling the Seat....178
Unfolding the Seat Backrest....186
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification....289
Manual Transmission....289
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....290
Manual Transmission Precautions....289
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators....289
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....290
Manual Transmission – Frequently Asked Questions....290
Media Control Buttons....549
Mobile Communications Equipment....570
Mobile Device Data....32
Muting the Audio....550

N

Navigation Map Updates....562
Navigation....562
Adjusting the Map....562
Route Guidance....563
Setting a Destination....562
Waypoints....563

O

Onboard Generator Indicators....202
Onboard Generator....201
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting....205
Onboard Generator Precautions....201
Onboard Generator – Troubleshooting....205
Onboard Generator – Frequently Asked Questions....206
Onboard Generator – Information Messages....205
One Pedal Drive Indicators....311
One Pedal Drive Limitations....311
One Pedal Drive....311
One Pedal Drive Precautions....311
Opening and Closing the Hood....451
Opening and Closing the Rear Quarter Windows....121
Opening and Closing the Windows - Vehicles With: One-Touch Open and Close Driver Window....119

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Opening and Closing the Windows - Vehicles With: One-Touch Open and Close Front Windows....119
Opening the Liftgate....90
Opening the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle....90
Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle....91
Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control....91
Opening the Sliding Door....80
Opening the Hands-Free Sliding Door....81
Opening the Sliding Door From Inside Your Vehicle....80
Opening the Sliding Door From Outside Your Vehicle....81
Opening the Sliding Door With the Remote Control....81
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....76
Opening the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....78
Opening the Rear Doors From Inside Your Vehicle in an Emergency....77
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Central Locking....76
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....73
Opening and Closing the Doors....76
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade....74
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control....73
OTA
See: Software Update Settings....566
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565
Overhead Storage....209
Locating the Overhead Storage....209
Overhead Storage Load Capacities....209
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist....319
Overriding the Set Speed....356
Over the air
See: Software Update Settings....566
Over-the-air
See: Software Update Settings....566
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565

P

Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 180 Degree Camera....333
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 360 Degree Camera....333
Parking Aid Precautions....330
Parking Aids....330
Front Parking Aid....331
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting....334
Rear Parking Aid....331
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting....334
Parking Aids – Information Messages....334
Passive Anti-Theft System....93
Arming the Passive Anti-Theft System....93
Disarming the Passive Anti-Theft System....93
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System....93
Pedestrian Alert System....66
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting....66
Pedestrian Alert System – Troubleshooting....66
Pedestrian Alert System – Information Messages....66
Performing a System Reset....568
Personalized Settings....137
Phone Menu....556
Phone....556
Phone Precautions....556
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®....559
Playing Media Using the USB Port....196

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....305
Auto EV....305
EV Later....305
EV Now....306
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....307
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Information Messages....307
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information....222
Post-Collision Braking....429
Post-Crash Alert System....429
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work....429
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations....429
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off....429
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System....429
Power Gauge - Battery Electric Vehicle....130
Power Gauge - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....130
Powering Off....219
Power Outlet Indicators....198
Power Outlet Limitations....198
Power Outlet....198
Power Outlet Precautions....198
Power Seats....178
Adjusting the Head Restraint....178
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....181
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....180
Adjusting the Seat Height....180
Folding the Seat Armrest....181
Head Restraint Components....178
Installing the Head Restraint....179
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....180
Removing the Head Restraint....179
Power-Up
See: Software Update Settings....566
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations....391
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions....391
Pre-Collision Assist....390
Automatic Emergency Braking....392
Evasive Steering Assist....393
Forward Collision Warning....392
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....394
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting....394
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages....394
Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps....394
Predictive Speed Assist....361
Adjusting the Set Speed Tolerance....362
How Does Predictive Speed Assist Work....361
Predictive Speed Assist Alerts....362
Predictive Speed Assist Indicators....362
Predictive Speed Assist Limitations....362
Predictive Speed Assist Precautions....361
Switching Predictive Speed Assist Mode On and Off....362
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting....364
Predictive Speed Assist – Information Messages....364
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage - Battery Electric Vehicle....491
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....490
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Battery Electric Vehicle....257
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....256
Programming the Remote Control....71
Protecting Larger Children....55
Protecting the Environment....34

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire....535
Push Button Ignition Switch....211

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels....569
Rear Auto Mode - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....169
Switching Rear Auto Mode On and Off....169
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification - AWD/RWD....303
Rear Axle....303
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....403
Locating the Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....403
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Point Load Capacities....404
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Point Precautions....403
Rear Cargo Area....403
Rear Cargo Area Anchor Points....403
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings....195
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators....194
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations....193
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions....193
Rear Occupant Alert System....193
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings....194
Rear Parking Aid....331
Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors....331
Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings....331
Rear Parking Aid Limitations....331
What is the Rear Parking Aid....331
Rear Passenger Climate Control Indicators....170
Rear Passenger Climate Control....168
Rear Auto Mode - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control....169
Rear Seats....183
Heated Seats....190
Manual Seats....183
Rear Seats Videos - Bus....191
Rear View Camera Guide Lines....336
Rear View Camera Limitations....335
Rear View Camera Precautions....335
Rear View Camera....335
Rear View Camera Settings....337
Rear View Camera Settings....337
Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off....337
Switching Rear View Camera Object Distance Indicator On and Off....337
Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out....337
Rebooting the Center Display....554
Recovery Towing....430
Accessing the Front Towing Point....430
Accessing the Rear Towing Point....431
Installing the Towing Eye....431
Locating the Towing Eye....431
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery....258
Refueling....234
Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door....238
Refueling System Overview....234
Refueling Your Vehicle....234
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge....316
Remote Control Limitations....69
Remote Start....140
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel....142
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles Without: Heated Steering Wheel....141
Removing the Key Blade....69
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage - Battery Electric Vehicle....493
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....492
Repairing Minor Paint Damage....489
Replacement Parts Recommendation....569
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control....71
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter....171

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Replacing the Front Wiper Blades.....103
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades.....103
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function.....78
Resetting Ground Fault Detection.....204
Resetting the Individual Trip Values.....138
Resetting the Power Sliding Door.....83
Resetting the Trip Computer.....138
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....532
Restarting the Engine.....225
Restarting the Vehicle After Powering Off.....219
Resuming the Set Speed Limit.....366
Resuming the Set Speed.....345
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....354
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....355
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators.....319
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions.....318
Reverse Brake Assist.....318
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting.....320
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting.....320
Reverse Brake Assist – Frequently Asked Questions.....321
Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages.....320
Reverse Wipe.....102
Reverse Wipe Settings.....102
What Is Reverse Wipe.....102
Rollover Warning.....569
Roof Rack - Vehicles With: Integrated Roof Rack.....401
Adjusting a Roof Rack Crossbar.....402
Roof Rack Load Capacities.....402
Roof Rack Precautions.....401
Roof Rack - Vehicles Without: Integrated Roof Rack.....400
Roof Rack Load Capacities.....401
Roof Rack Precautions.....400
Route Guidance.....563
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume.....563
Canceling Route Guidance.....563
Repeating an Instruction.....563
Running-In
See: Breaking-In - Battery Electric Vehicle.....419
See: Breaking-In - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....419
Running Out of Fuel.....233
Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container.....233
Filling a Portable Fuel Container.....233

S

Scrolling Through Menu Items.....550
Seatbelt Precautions.....58
Seatbelt Reminder.....60
Checking Seatbelt Status.....60
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings.....60
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators.....60
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off.....60
Seatbelts.....58
Seatbelt Reminder.....60
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting.....61
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting.....61
Seatbelts – Information Messages.....61
Security.....93
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....93
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....94
Passive Anti-Theft System.....93
Security – Troubleshooting.....95
Security – Troubleshooting.....95
Security – Frequently Asked Questions.....95
Security – Information Messages.....95
Selecting a Child Restraint System.....41
Selecting a Drive Mode.....304
Selecting a Menu Item.....550
Selecting the Audio Source.....549
Selective Catalytic Reduction Fluid Consumption.....249
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Guidelines.....246

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Selective Catalytic Reduction System Precautions....246
Selective Catalytic Reduction System Requirements....246
Selective Catalytic Reduction System....246
Filling the Selective Catalytic Reduction System Tank....247
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....250
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Troubleshooting....250
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Frequently Asked Questions....252
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Information Messages....250
Selective Catalytic Reduction System – Warning Lamps....250
Service Data....31
Setting a Destination....562
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest....563
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination....563
Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination....563
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination....563
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen....562
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen....562
Setting a Memory Preset....550
Settings Data....32
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....352
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....353
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....351
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....352
Setting the Blower Motor Speed....144
Setting the Clock and Date....550
Setting the Cruise Control Speed....344
Setting the High Voltage Battery Reserve Limit....204
Setting the Speed Limit....365
Setting the Temperature....145
Setting the Wake Word....555
Shifting Into Reverse....289
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P)....295
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - Battery Electric Vehicle/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....293
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear - Diesel....293
Sitting in the Correct Position....173
Sliding Door Precautions....80
Sliding Door....80
Closing the Sliding Door....82
Opening the Sliding Door....80
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting....84
Sliding Door – Troubleshooting....84
Sliding Door – Frequently Asked Questions....85
Sliding Door – Information Messages....84
Software Update Indicators....567
Software Update Settings....566
Software Update
See: Software Update Settings....566
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565
Speed Control
See: Cruise Control....344
Speedometer....130
Stability Control Indicator....326
Stability Control....326
Starting and Powering Off Precautions....219
Starting and Powering Off....219
Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting....221
Vehicle Power Down Timer....220

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Starting and Powering Off – Troubleshooting....221
Starting and Powering Off – Frequently Asked Questions....221
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions....211
Starting and Stopping the Engine....211
Automatic Engine Stop....214
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....215
Starting the Engine....212
Stopping the Engine....213
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting....215
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions....217
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages....216
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps....215
Starting the Engine....212
Restarting the Engine After Stopping It....213
Starting a Diesel Engine....212
Starting a Hybrid Electric Vehicle System....212
Starting the Vehicle....219
Status Bar....553
Steering....327
Electric Power Steering....327
Steering – Troubleshooting....327
Steering – Troubleshooting....327
Steering – Frequently Asked Questions....329
Steering – Information Messages....328
Steering – Warning Lamps....327
Steering Wheel....96
Steering Wheel Videos - Vehicles With: Tilting Steering Wheel....100
Stopping the Engine....225
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving....213
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary....213
Stopping the Sliding Door Movement....83
Storage....209
Cup Holders....209
Overhead Storage....209
Under Seat Storage....209
Storing a First Aid Kit....438
Storing a Warning Triangle....438
Storing Your Vehicle....490
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control....349
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go....350
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off....147
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off....116
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off....561
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off....560
Switching Auto Hold On and Off - Automatic Transmission....323
Switching Auto Hold On and Off - Manual Transmission....323
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off....225
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off....378
Switching Climate Control On and Off....143
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off....387
Switching Cruise Control On and Off....344
Switching Defrost On and Off....143
Switching Delivery Assist On and Off....342
Switching Driver Alert On and Off....396
Switching Efficient Drive Mode On and Off....309
Switching Exit Warning On and Off....383
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control....356
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter....367

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Switching Generator Mode On and Off....204
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off - Manual Transmission....322
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off....148
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window....143
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window....143
Switching One Pedal Drive On and Off....311
Switching Parking Aid On and Off....330
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off....143
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off....319
Switching Stability Control On and Off....326
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off....558
Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off....338
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off....340
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View....341
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off....549
Switching the Display On and Off....551
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off....148
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off....116
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off....425
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles With: Heated Rear Window....144
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off - Vehicles Without: Heated Rear Window....144
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off....144
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off....144
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off....365
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode....369
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off....369
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off - Bus....116
Switching the Rear Outlet On and Off - Battery Electric Vehicle....203
Switching the Rear Outlet On and Off - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....202
Switching the Rear Passenger Climate Controls On and Off....168
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off....102
Switching Traction Control On and Off....325
Symbols Glossary....22
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster....24
Symbols Used on Your Vehicle....22
System Update
See: Software Update Settings....566
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565

T

Tachometer - Diesel....129
Temporary Neutral Mode....299
Entering Temporary Neutral Mode....300
Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode....300
How Does Temporary Neutral Mode Work....299
Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations....300
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment....569
Tire Care....503
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations....532
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions....532

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....532
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....533
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting.....533
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages.....534
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps.....533
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Bus.....517
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Camper.....523
Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Van.....520
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Bus.....503
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Camper.....509
Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Van.....505
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Bus.....513
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Camper.....511
Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Van.....515
Tire Replacement Requirements.....498
Tire Rotation.....525
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components.....527
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions.....527
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....527
Tow Ball.....405
Deploying the Tow Ball Arm.....407
Retracting the Tow Ball Arm.....407
Tow Ball Arm Guidelines.....405
Tow Ball Components.....406
Tow Ball Limitations.....405
Tow Ball Precautions.....405
Towing a Trailer Limitations - Battery Electric Vehicle.....413
Towing a Trailer Limitations - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....412
Towing a Trailer Precautions.....411
Towing a Trailer.....411
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....415
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....415
Recommended Towing Weights.....416
Tow Bar Dimensions.....415
Towing Your Vehicle Precautions.....434
Towing Your Vehicle.....434
Traction Control Indicator.....325
Traction Control.....325
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....325
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....325
Traction Control – Information Messages.....325
Traction Control – Warning Lamps.....325
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators.....398
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations.....398
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions.....398
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings.....399
Traffic Sign Recognition.....398
Trailer Lighting Check.....408
Trailer Sway Control Precautions.....418
Trailer Sway Control.....418
Trailer Towing Hints.....413
Trailer Towing Navigation.....564
Transporting the Vehicle.....432
Trip Computer.....138
Trip Data - Battery Electric Vehicle.....139
Trip Data - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....138
Trip Summary.....136
How Does Trip Summary Work.....309
Viewing the Trip Summary.....310

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tyre Pressure Specifications
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Bus....517
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Camper....523
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Battery Electric Vehicle, Van....520
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Bus....503
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Camper....509
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Diesel, Van....505
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Bus....513
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Camper....511
See: Tire Pressure Specifications - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), Van....515

U

Under Hood Fuse Box....439
Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box....439
Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box....440
Under Hood Overview - Battery Electric Vehicle....456
Under Hood Overview - Diesel....454
Under Hood Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....455
Under Seat Storage....209
Locating the Under Seat Storage Compartment....209
USB Ports....196
Using Auto Hold....323
Using Keyless Entry....88
Using Remote Start - Battery Electric Vehicle....140
Using Remote Start - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....140
Using Snow Chains - Battery Electric Vehicle....500
Using Snow Chains - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....499
Using Snow Chains....501
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls....133
Using the Steering Wheel as a Table - Vehicles With: Tilting Steering Wheel....97
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....528
Using This Publication....21
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging....284

V

Vehicle Care....485
Cleaning the Exterior....485
Cleaning the Interior....487
Vehicle Charging Status....136
Vehicle Dimensions....484
Vehicle Identification Number....544
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number....544
Vehicle Identification Plate....544
Locating the Vehicle Identification Plate....544
Vehicle Identification Plate Overview....544
Vehicle Identification....544
Vehicle Identification Number....544
Vehicle Identification Plate....544
Vehicle Power Down Timer....220
How Does the Vehicle Power Down Timer Work....220
Overriding the Vehicle Power Down Timer....220
Switching the Vehicle Power Down Timer On and Off....220
What Is the Vehicle Power Down Timer....220
Vehicle Range Display....131
Vehicle Software Updates....565
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....565
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....565
Vehicle Specifications....482
Vehicle System Reset....568

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Ventilation
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Automatic Temperature Control.....156
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Dual Automatic Temperature Control (DATC).....147
See: Climate Control - Vehicles With: Manual Temperature Control.....163
See: Climate Control - Vehicles Without: Air Conditioning.....143
Viewing the Instantaneous Efficiency Level.....308
Viewing the Tire Pressures.....532
Visual Search.....35
Voice Interaction Examples.....555
Voice Interaction.....555

W

Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication.....21
Washers.....104
Adding Washer Fluid.....104
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off.....104
Using the Rear Window Washer.....104
Using the Windshield Washer.....104
Washer Fluid Specification.....105
Washer Precautions.....104
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers.....101
Waxing Your Vehicle.....489
Waypoints.....563
Adding a Waypoint.....563
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators.....132
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps.....132
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Battery Electric Vehicle.....546
What Is a Connected Vehicle - Diesel, Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....546
What Is Auto-Start-Stop.....225
What Is Blind Spot Information System.....377
What Is Cross Traffic Alert.....385
What Is Cruise Control.....344
What is Delivery Assist?.....342
What Is Drive Mode Control.....304
What Is Driver Alert.....396
What Is Eco Coach.....308
What Is Efficient Drive Mode.....309
What Is Emergency Assistance.....67
What Is Generator Mode.....204
What Is Hill Start Assist.....322
What Is Keyless Entry.....88
What is One Pedal Drive.....311
What Is Pre-Collision Assist.....390
What Is Reverse Brake Assist.....318
What Is Stability Control.....326
What Is the 180 Degree Camera.....338
What Is the Cabin Air Filter.....171
What Is the Catalytic Converter.....253
What Is the Diesel Particulate Filter.....242
What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....315
What Is the Gasoline Particulate Filter.....254
What Is the High Voltage Battery.....256
What Is the Information Bar.....132
What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter.....365
What Is the Lane Keeping System.....368
What Is the Onboard Generator.....201
What Is the Pedestrian Alert System.....66
What Is the Power Outlet.....198
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System.....193
What Is the Rear View Camera.....335
What Is the Selective Catalytic Reduction System.....246
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....532
What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....527
What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger.....207
What Is Traction Control.....325
What Is Traffic Sign Recognition.....398
What is Voice Interaction.....555
Wheel and Tire Information.....494
Wheel Nuts.....542

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Wi Fi
See: Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network....547
Window Bounce-Back....120
Overriding Window Bounce-Back....120
Resetting Window Bounce-Back....121
What Is Window Bounce-Back....120
Windows....119
Window Bounce-Back....120
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting....105
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions....105
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps....105
Wipers and Washers....101
Autowipers....101
Reverse Wipe....102
Washers....104
Wipers....101
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting....105
Wipers....101
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off....101
Wiper Precautions....101
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions....207
Wireless Accessory Charger....207

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

Tourneo Custom/Transit Custom (TTU) Australia/New Zealand, Vehicles Built From: 11-05-2026, CG3965en enAUS, Edition date: 202603, First-Printing

CG3965en, Edition date: 202603